

To: Councillor Brock (Chair)  
Councillors Page, Barnett-Ward, Duveen,  
Ennis, Pearce, Rowland, Skeats, Stevens  
and White

Direct: ☎ 0118 9372303

10 July 2020

Your contact is: **Simon Hill - Committee Services (simon.hill@reading.gov.uk)**

## **NOTICE OF MEETING - POLICY COMMITTEE 20 JULY 2020**

An meeting of the Policy Committee will be held on Monday, 20 July 2020 at 6.30 pm. This will be an Online meeting via Microsoft Teams. The Agenda for the meeting is set out below.

- |    |   |                     |                |
|----|---|---------------------|----------------|
| 1. | <b>CHAIR'S ANNOUNCEMENTS</b>  |                     |                |
| 2. | <b>DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST</b>   |                     |                |
| 3. | <b>MINUTES</b>  |                     | <b>3 - 12</b>  |
| 4. | <b>PETITIONS AND QUESTIONS</b>  |                     |                |
|    | To receive any petitions from the public and any questions from the public and Councillors.   |                     |                |
| 5. | <b>DECISION BOOKS</b>   |                     | <b>13 - 14</b> |
| 6. | <b>HOUSEHOLD WASTE - IMPLICATIONS OF COVID-19 PANDEMIC ON THE FOOD WASTE AND 140L BINS TIMETABLE</b>  | <b>BOROUGH WIDE</b> | <b>15 - 34</b> |
|    | This report provides an update on the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the current timetable for the delivery of the food waste/140 litre bin project and seeks approval for a revised timetable. |                     |                |
| 7. | <b>HIGH STREET HERITAGE ACTION ZONE PROGRAMME 2020-2024</b>   | <b>BOROUGH WIDE</b> | <b>35 - 42</b> |
|    | This report provides the Committee with details of the High Streets Heritage Action Zones Programme and seeks agreement to add the Project to the Capital Programme.                                |                     |                |

*CIVIC OFFICES EMERGENCY EVACUATION: If an alarm sounds, leave by the nearest fire exit quickly and calmly and assemble on the corner of Bridge Street and Fobney Street. You will be advised when it is safe to re-enter the building.*

- |           |   |                         |                 |
|-----------|---|-------------------------|-----------------|
| <b>8.</b> | <b>DRAFT DESIGN GUIDE FOR HOUSE EXTENSIONS<br/>SUPPLEMENTARY PLANNING DOCUMENT</b>  | <b>BOROUGH<br/>WIDE</b> | <b>43 - 62</b>  |
|           | <p>This report seeks approval to undertake community involvement on a Draft Design Guide to House Extensions Supplementary Planning Document.</p> |                         |                 |
| <b>9.</b> | <b>CENTRAL AND EASTERN BERKSHIRE JOINT MINERALS AND<br/>WASTE PLAN - PROPOSED SUBMISSION</b>  | <b>BOROUGH<br/>WIDE</b> | <b>63 - 286</b> |
|           | <p>This report seeks approval for the Proposed Submission Central and Eastern Berkshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan.</p>                        |                         |                 |

**Present:** Councillor Brock (Chair);  
Councillors Page (Vice-Chair), Barnett-Ward, Duveen, Emberson, Ennis, Jones, Skeats, Stevens and White

### RESOLVED ITEMS

#### 3. EXCLUSION OF THE PRESS AND PUBLIC

Resolved -

That pursuant to Section 100A of the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended), members of the press and public be excluded during consideration of item 4 below as it was likely that there would be a disclosure of exempt information as defined in the relevant paragraphs specified in Part 1 of Schedule 12A to that Act.

#### 4. WHITLEY LIBRARY

The Executive Director of Economic Growth and Neighbourhood Services submitted a report setting out commercially sensitive information relating to a marketing exercise to dispose of the freehold of Whitley Library. The following documents were attached to the report:

- Appendix 1 - Location Plan
- Appendices 2 (a) & (b) - schedule and summary table of offers received
- Appendices 3(a) & (b)- evaluation of Third Sector bids
- Appendix 4 - summary of Bidder A business plan

Resolved -

That the information contained within the report and appendices be noted and taken into account in making a decision on the proposed disposal (Minute 12 refers).

(Exempt information as defined in paragraph 3)

#### 5. CHAIR'S ANNOUNCEMENTS

The Chair made the following announcement:

'On Saturday night three people, enjoying the late evening sunshine and beautiful surroundings of the Forbury Gardens, were killed in a brutal and senseless attack. I speak for everybody at the Council when I say our thoughts and prayers remain firmly with the families of those three people who lost their lives, and for those who were seriously injured. We cannot begin to imagine the hurt and grief.

## POLICY COMMITTEE MEETING MINUTES - 22 JUNE 2020

I would also like to again express my appreciation for the incredible response of police and emergency service colleagues who acted so swiftly to prevent further harm.

Reading remains in a state of shock. That will be the case for some considerable time. If there is one thing I know about our town, however, it's that we are a community that stands resolute in the face of challenges. Earlier today I joined both the town's MPs, faith and community leaders and the Mayor of Reading to lay flowers at the Abbey Gateway. We are a safe and peaceful town with a long and proud history of good community relations. Over the difficult days, weeks and months ahead it is more important than ever to stand by these local strengths, and I am confident we will.

Can I now respectfully ask everybody taking part in this meeting, and those watching, to participate in a minute's silence in memory of those who died this weekend?

### 6. MINUTES

The Minutes of the meetings held on 18 May and 27 May 2020 were agreed as correct records and would be signed by the Chair.

### 7. QUESTIONS

Questions on the following matters were submitted by Councillors:

	<u>Questioner</u>	<u>Subject</u>	<u>Reply</u>
1.	Cllr Duveen	Support for Homeless People	Cllr Ennis
2.	Cllr White	Road Safety	Cllr Page
3.	Cllr White	Rough Sleeping	Cllr Ennis

(The full text of the questions and responses was made available on the Reading Borough Council website).

The Chair noted that arrangements had now been made for members of the public to submit questions to the online meetings of the Committee, although none had been received for this meeting.

### 8. DECISION BOOKS

The Assistant Director of Legal & Democratic Services submitted a report listing the Decision Books that had been published since the meeting of the Committee held on 18 May 2020.

**Resolved -**

That Decision Book Nos 594-600 be noted.

### 9. COUNCIL RECOVERY PROGRAMME - CORONAVIRUS PANDEMIC

## POLICY COMMITTEE MEETING MINUTES - 22 JUNE 2020

The Chief Executive submitted a report outlining the Council's approach to the Recovery phase of the Coronavirus (Covid-19) Pandemic, which followed the Council's initial response to the Pandemic and the update report provided to Policy Committee on 18 May 2020 (Minute 94 refers). The following documents were attached to the report:

- Appendix 1 - Pandemic Response Strategic Framework and Underlying Principles;
- Appendix 2 - Reading Borough Council Recovery Structure Diagram;
- Appendix 3 - Local Resilience Forum Multi Agency Recovery Structure Diagram.

The report explained that the overall vision for the Recovery phase was to ensure Reading could be a thriving, virus-resilient community, based on: ensuring the Council itself was resilient and fit for the future; helping people be safe and communities thrive; and securing the economic future of Reading.

These strategic priorities were a supplement to, but in no way a replacement of, the Corporate Plan, acknowledging that the context of the crisis required a shift in focus. The Recovery plan sought to cover the period until the end of the calendar year and it was envisaged that the impact assessment, and the outcome of the Recovery work, would feed into the next Corporate Plan which would cover the period from 2021-2025.

The report explained that 'Ensuring the Council is itself resilient and fit for the future' was a strategy which was applicable to the Council's own operations and delivery of services and would be delivered through an Operational Recovery Group. 'Helping people be safe and communities thrive' was a strategy which needed to be delivered with partners, particularly the voluntary sector in Reading and the health and social care sector, and would be led by a Social Regeneration and Voluntary Sector Group. 'Securing the economic future of Reading' would require wide participation from businesses and partners and would be delivered through an Economic Recovery and Renewal Group. All three groups would report into the Corporate Management Team which would be the strategic co-ordinating group for the Council's Recovery programme. Appendix 2 of the report illustrated the framework and the relationship between the different groups and priorities.

The report noted that the structures set up in Reading mirrored similar structures in the Thames Valley area under the Local Resilience Forum. The Council was working with its partners in Berkshire and the Thames Valley Local Resilience Forum under the requirements of the Civil Contingencies Act 2004 and relevant guidance. In discussion with other councils in Berkshire, it had been agreed that the Thames Valley area was not a natural and cohesive economic area around which to build economic recovery and that therefore regional structures should be considered at the county level. Appendix 3 to the draft report showed the corresponding structures under the Local Resilience Forum.

**Resolved -**

**That the Council's response to the Recovery from the Covid-19 pandemic as set out in the report and summarised above be endorsed.**

### **10. 2019/20 QUARTER 4 PERFORMANCE REPORT**

## POLICY COMMITTEE MEETING MINUTES - 22 JUNE 2020

The Executive Director of Resources submitted a report setting out the provisional revenue and capital outturn positions for the Council's General Fund and Housing Revenue Account for 2019/20. The following documents were attached to the report:

- Appendix 1 - General Fund Outturn;
- Appendix 2 - Housing Revenue Account (HRA) Outturn
- Appendix 3 - Capital Programme Outturn
- Appendix 4 - Savings;
- Appendix 5 - Delivery Fund;
- Appendix 6 - Reserves Position as at 31st March 2020;
- Appendix 7 - Performance Outturn.

The report stated that the provisional General Fund revenue outturn position was a (£3.065m) underspend. This was a deterioration of £0.050m from the forecast as at the end of Quarter 3 (Period 9) and the position was prior to any service carry forward requests. The impact of the Covid-19 pandemic was projected to account for £0.911m of additional revenue cost and income pressures in the final month of the year.

The provisional outturn for the Housing Revenue Account (HRA) was an underspend compared to budget of £12.176m. This had arisen due to the budgeted drawdown of £10.466m, actually being a reserve contribution of £1.710m. This was an improvement of (£3.562m) on the forecast position reported at Quarter 3; the main reasons for the improvement were due to rent collection, major works and capital financing.

The provisional General Fund Capital Programme outturn was a (£3.806m) net underspend as at the end of March 2020 against the revised net budget of £66.507m, agreed as part of the budget setting process in February 2020. The provisional HRA Capital Programme outturn was a (£1.401m) net underspend against the net budget of £15.343m.

The report stated that £7.716m of savings had been delivered in 2019/20 against a target of £12.720m. Of the non-delivered savings £2.465m had been deleted as non-deliverable as part of 2020/21 budget setting, with the remaining £2.539m being carried forward into 2020/21. The carry forward of non-delivered savings and the financial impact of Covid-19 had significantly increased the risk of delivering the 2020/21 budget and Medium-Term Financial Strategy as originally approved in February 2020, and options to mitigate the projected financial gap were currently being prepared for consideration in due course.

The report also set out performance against the measures of success published in the Council's Corporate Plan. At the end of 2019/20 54% of measures were rated green, 14% rated amber and 32% rated red.

**Resolved -**

- (1) That the following be noted:**

## POLICY COMMITTEE MEETING MINUTES - 22 JUNE 2020

- The provisional General Fund revenue outturn position for 2019/20 was an (£3.065m) underspend;
  - The provisional Housing Revenue Account outturn position for 2019/20 was a (£1.710m) transfer to the HRA reserve;
  - The provisional General Fund Capital Programme outturn position for 2019/20 was a (£3.806m) net underspend;
  - The provisional HRA Capital Programme outturn position for 2019/20 was a (£1.401m) net underspend;
  - That £7.716m of agreed savings had been delivered in year with £2.539m of non-delivered savings being carried forward into 2020/21;
  - That £3.068m of Capital Receipts had been used to fund transformation in accordance with the Capitalisation Directive (Appendix 3);
  - The performance achieved against the Corporate Plan success measures as set out in Section B of this report and Appendix 7;
- (2) That the following be approved:
- The service requests to roll-forward funds totalling £0.518m into 2020/21 to complete agreed programmes of work;
  - That, in light of the impact of the Covid-19 pandemic, the remaining underspend of £2.547m be set aside to bolster reserves;
  - That the £1.093m overspend in 2019/20 relating to Brighter Future for Children be funded by the Council;
  - That the net roll-forwards of budget within the Capital Programme totalling £4.169m be agreed; resulting in a revised Capital Programme net budget of £121.963m for 2020/21;
- (2) That the net roll-forwards of budget within the HRA Capital Programme totalling £1.533m be agreed; resulting in a revised HRA Capital Programme net budget of £31.795m.

### 11. COVID-19 - FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

The Executive Director of Resources submitted a report setting out the projected financial impact of Covid-19 on the Council's revenue and capital budgets up to 31 March 2021.

The report explained that the estimated impact of Covid 19 on the Council included actual and projected expenditure arising directly as a result of the pandemic necessary to either maintain existing services or to provide additional capacity/services as necessary; actual and projected income lost due to reduced demand and cessation of services; and the projected impact on the delivery of agreed Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) savings as a result of the refocussing of staff to respond to the Pandemic. The Council had received a total of £8.3m in general support funding from Central Government in two tranches: £3.8m and £4.5m respectively. Based on the latest projections, the total net additional cost to the Council, including BfC, as a result of Covid-19 up to 31 March 2021 was £15.6m, of which £1.1m was the total net cost incurred in 2019/20 and £14.5m the projected net impact in 2020/21.

The report identified £3.4m of 2020/21 MTFs savings as being at risk as a result of Covid-19. Assumed income would be delayed, albeit a significant percentage may only be temporary whilst lockdown and recovery ensue. The Council's Medium-Term Financial Strategy included all prior year savings and income targets within the base budget for future years. There was therefore a significant risk that, without further action, the Council's 2021/22 budget would need to find equivalent levels of savings to address the gap which would arise if the at-risk savings were not realised or mitigated on an ongoing basis. In addition, it was highly likely that Council Tax and Business Rates collection would be impacted; projected losses based on a comparison with 2019/20 collection rates indicated a potential total loss of £7.559m with the Council's share being £5.149m. This amount would be a pressure on the 2021/22 budget in addition to the lost savings and income.

HRA rent collection was being closely monitored and the collection rate for April was at 97.48%, which was slightly above the budgeted collection rate of 97.40% but lower than the pre-Covid collection rate of 98.75%. The Council's Capital Programme would not be delivered as originally planned due to delays caused by lockdown restrictions and social distancing, which created risks associated with investment property investment and slippage of capital receipt forecasts.

The report noted that all councils were required to provide a monthly return to the Ministry of Housing Communities and Local Government (MHCLG) setting out the estimated financial impact of Covid-19, and that this report reflected the amounts included on the Council's second Covid-19 return submitted to the MHCLG on 15 May 2020.

**Resolved -**

**That the projected financial impact of Covid-19 as set out in the report be noted, and that further reports on both the forecast position and outcomes arising in respect of next steps be brought to the Policy Committee in due course.**

**12. WHITLEY LIBRARY**

The Executive Director of Economic Growth and Neighbourhood Services submitted a report on the outcome of a marketing exercise to dispose of the freehold of Whitley Library. Confidential information relating to the proposed disposal had been considered in closed session (Minute 4 above refers). A location plan was attached to the report at Appendix A.

The report noted that, as part of the Community Hubs projects, Policy Committee had approved the relocation of the Whitley library service to the South Reading Youth & Community Centre, and the subsequent disposal of the previous site. A marketing process had been carried out and five bids had been received. The report recommended that the property be sold to 'Bidder A' who had offered the highest price and had advised that it was their intention to use the building for community purposes. The purchaser



would be required to respect the Local Listing of the building and the Preservation Orders placed on the qualifying trees.

The report explained that disposal of the library would also include an area of land currently used under a licence by the owner of the neighbouring property for garden land and driveway purposes, and that part of this land could be excluded from the library sale and sold to the owner of the neighbouring property to enable them to retain and regularise their driveway.

**Resolved -**

- (1) That the freehold interest in Whitley Library be disposed of to Bidder A in accordance with the terms set out in paragraph 4.2 of the report considered in closed session;**
- (2) That the Executive Director for Economic Growth and Neighbourhood Services be authorised to agree terms for a supplementary minor disposal of adjacent land in accordance with the terms set out in paragraph 4.4 of the report considered in closed session;**
- (3) That the Executive Director for Economic Growth and Neighbourhood Services be authorised, in consultation with the Leader of the Council and the Lead Councillor for Corporate & Consumer Services, to re-engage with other bidders as appropriate or remarket the property for disposal at best consideration, in the event that the offer price was subsequently reduced or the purchasers did not perform to an acceptable timescale.**

### **13. NEW EMERGENCY DUTY SERVICE CONTRACT - SOCIAL CARE AND HOMELESS PROVISION**

The Executive Director of Adult Care and Health Services submitted a report seeking approval to enter into a joint arrangement with Bracknell Forest Council to supply the out of hours Emergency Duty Service for Reading.

The report explained that the Emergency Duty Service (EDS) was a joint arrangement responsible for all social services emergencies and statutory duties which arose outside normal office hours, including out of hours homelessness support. The service was hosted, and managed, within the People's Directorate of Bracknell Forest Council, and was responsible for all client groups (Adults & Children's' Social Care Emergencies) of the six local authorities of Berkshire. The EDS provided a service to individuals and families in social crisis which required an immediate and/or urgent response. The role of the EDS was to carry out an initial screening of the presenting situation and establish a safe and viable solution pending follow up by the appropriate local authority's daytime services. In terms of volume, during 2019/20 approximately 500 referrals from Reading service users had been actioned by the EDS per month.

The report explained that the current agreement for the service expired in June 2020 and there was a new agreement to cover a seven-year period from June 2020 - May 2027.

The new agreement would still include all six Berkshire local authorities and Brighter Futures for Children had access to this service as part of a Service Level Agreement with the Council. The report recommended authorising the Executive Director of Adult Social Care and Health Services in consultation with the Lead Councillor for Adult Social Care and the Assistant Director of Legal and Democratic Services to enter into proposed replacement contract with Bracknell Forest Borough Council on the basis set out in the report and noting that the total contract value was in the sum of £2,766,330.

**Resolved -**

**That the Executive Director of Adult Social Care and Health Services be authorised, in consultation with the Lead Councillor for Adult Social Care and the Assistant Director of Legal and Democratic Services, to enter into a joint arrangement with Bracknell Forest Borough Council to supply out of hours Emergency Duty Service for Reading.**

#### **14. ICT FUTURE OPERATING MODEL BUSINESS CASE**

The Executive Director of Resources submitted a report presenting the outline ICT Future Operating Model Business Case and seeking approval for officers to proceed with procurement and implementation of the preferred option. The Business Case was attached to the report as an Appendix.

The report explained that the strategic requirements of the Future Operating Model were robust, responsive delivery and future fitness. The business case had identified four options:

- 0** Replicate the current arrangements - a “do minimum” baseline;
- 1** Continue with a single prime outsource, but remedy deficiencies;
- 2A** “Smart-source”, optimally sourcing different service elements, including service desk/management, and integrating them;
- 2B** As 2A, but building service desk and service management in-house.

The report summarised an analysis of these options in terms of the economic case, financial requirement, commercial case and management case. The analysis had shown option 2A to be the best for both the Council’s strategic requirement and cost: it provided the most effective model and the best value for money. Option 2B had not been recommended on the basis that there would be significant additional cost in bringing the service desk and management back in-house, compared with continuing to outsource this function.

**Resolved -**

- (1) That the Option 2A, as described in the report, be endorsed as the preferred option for the ICT Future Operating Model on the basis it provided the most effective model and the best value for money;**

## POLICY COMMITTEE MEETING MINUTES - 22 JUNE 2020

- (2) That the Executive Director of Resources be authorised, in consultation with the Chief Digital and Information Officer, the Assistant Director for Procurement and Lead Councillor for Corporate and Customer Services, to proceed with procurement and implementation of the preferred option, subject to delivery remaining within the financial envelope set out in the Outline Business Case, and a satisfactory report on progress being made to the Policy Committee in September 2020.

### 15. ONLINE MEETING PROTOCOLS - AUDIT & GOVERNANCE COMMITTEE AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT SUB-COMMITTEE

The Executive Director of Resources submitted a report setting out proposed arrangements for holding online meetings of the Audit & Governance Committee and the Traffic Management Sub-Committee as permitted by the Coronavirus Act 2020 and subsequent Regulations that had come into force on 6 April 2020. The protocols for these meetings were attached to the report at Appendix A for the Committee's approval.

The report recommended that the Committee retain the membership of the Audit & Governance Committee; reduce the membership of the Traffic Management Sub-Committee; and agree the quorum thresholds for the new online meetings. It was also recommended that provision should be made to allow substitutes where a member of the Committee could not attend the online meeting.

**Resolved -**

- (1) That the protocols for meetings of the Audit & Governance Committee and Traffic Management Sub-Committee, drafted in accordance with the provisions of 'The Local Authorities and Police and Crime Panels (Coronavirus) (Flexibility of Local Authority and Police and Crime Panel Meetings) (England and Wales) Regulations 2020', and attached at Appendix A to the report, be approved;
- (2) That the provisions agreed in (1) above be applied only to those Committee and Sub-Committee meetings required to be held, or held, before 7 May 2021 and the Assistant Director of Legal & Democratic Services, in consultation with the Leader of the Council, be authorised to end or make amendments to the arrangements prior to 7 May 2021;
- (3) That, during these arrangements, the attendance of members at the Audit & Governance Committee and Traffic Management Sub-Committee be as follows:
  - (a) Audit & Governance Committee (8)  
Councillors (Labour 5; Conservative 2; Green 1);
  - (b) Traffic Management Sub-Committee (10)

Councillors (Labour 6; Conservative 2; Green 1; and Liberal Democrat 1)

- (4) That the quorum for the Audit & Governance Committee and the Traffic Management Sub-Committee both be set at three members.

#### 16. ANNUAL SAFEGUARDING REPORT 2018/19

The Executive Director of Adult Care & Health Services submitted a report presenting the West of Berkshire Safeguarding Report, which provided a current overview of safeguarding in Reading and the wider local area. The Safeguarding Report was attached at Appendix 1.

The report explained that the Care Act 2014 stipulated that each local authority must have a Safeguarding Adults Board (SAB) to lead on adult safeguarding arrangements across its locality and have oversight and co-ordination with regard to the effectiveness of the safeguarding work of its member and partner agencies. The SAB's aim was to help and safeguard adults with care and support needs by ensuring that local safeguarding arrangements were in place, as defined by the Care Act 2014, and that: safeguarding practice was person-centred and outcome-focused; work was collaborative in order to prevent abuse and neglect where possible; agencies and individuals gave timely and proportionate responses when abuse or neglect had occurred; safeguarding practice was continuously improving; and quality of life for adults in its area were enhanced.

The report stated that the West of Berkshire Safeguarding Report reflected performance and priorities with regard to Safeguarding. It highlighted the work that had been carried out across the multi-agency partnership (Reading, West Berks & Wokingham) and included information on Safeguarding in Reading Borough Council Directorate of Adult Care & Health Services.

**Resolved -**

- (1) That the West of Berkshire Safeguarding Adults Report, which was appended to the report, be noted;
- (2) That the Strategic Plan be noted.

(The meeting started at 6.15 pm and closed at 8.23 pm)

REPORT BY ASSISTANT DIRECTOR OF LEGAL AND DEMOCRATIC SERVICES

<b>TO:</b>	POLICY COMMITTEE		
<b>DATE:</b>	20 JULY 2020		
<b>TITLE:</b>	DECISION BOOKS		
<b>LEAD COUNCILLOR:</b>	COUNCILLOR BROCK	<b>PORTFOLIO:</b>	LEADER OF THE COUNCIL
<b>SERVICE:</b>	LEGAL & DEMOCRATIC SERVICES	<b>WARDS:</b>	BOROUGHWIDE
<b>LEAD OFFICER:</b>	MICHAEL GRAHAM	<b>TEL:</b>	0118 937 3470
<b>JOB TITLE:</b>	ASSISTANT DIRECTOR, LEGAL AND DEMOCRATIC SERVICES	<b>E-MAIL:</b>	<a href="mailto:michael.graham@reading.gov.uk">michael.graham@reading.gov.uk</a>

1. PURPOSE OF THE REPORT AND EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1.1 The Decision Book process was amended on 25 March 2020 to disapply the previous councillors’ call-in arrangements within the 10-day period after its publication and replace it with the ability to seek a review of the decision retrospectively, and to keep the changes in force temporarily during the ongoing Covid-19 situation.
- 1.2 To complement the amended process the list of Decision Books published will be reported to Policy Committee as a standing item on the agenda.
- 1.3 The following Decision Books have been published since the previous report to Policy Committee on 22 June 2020:

No.	Title	Date
601	<a href="#">Mapledurham Playing Fields - Deed of Easement</a>	15/06/20
602	<a href="#">One Reading Community Hub - Operating Days Options</a>	19/06/20
603	<a href="#">Reading Museum Access Policy Adoption</a>	24/06/20
604	<a href="#">New Directions College - LMS/Database</a>	25/06/20
605	<a href="#">Green Park Primary School</a>	26/06/20
606	<a href="#">Reading Covid-19 Outbreak Control Plan</a>	30/06/20

2. RECOMMENDED ACTION

- 2.1 That the Decision Book Reports be noted.

This page is intentionally left blank

## READING BOROUGH COUNCIL

### REPORT BY EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR OF ECONOMIC GROWTH AND NEIGHBOURHOOD SERVICES

<b>TO:</b>	POLICY COMMITTEE		
<b>DATE:</b>	20 JULY 2020		
<b>TITLE:</b>	HOUSEHOLD WASTE - IMPLICATIONS OF COVID-19 PANDEMIC ON THE FOOD WASTE AND 140L BINS PROJECT TIMETABLE		
<b>LEAD COUNCILLOR:</b>	COUNCILLOR BARNETT	<b>PORTFOLIO:</b>	NEIGHBOURHOODS AND COMMUNITIES
<b>SERVICE:</b>	ENVIRONMENTAL AND COMMERCIAL SERVICES	<b>WARDS:</b>	BOROUGHWIDE
<b>LEAD OFFICER:</b>	ANDY EDWARDS	<b>TEL:</b>	0118 937 3458
<b>JOB TITLE:</b>	ASSISTANT DIRECTOR OF ENVIRONMENTAL AND COMMERCIAL SERVICES	<b>E-MAIL:</b>	<a href="mailto:andrew.edwards@reading.gov.uk">andrew.edwards@reading.gov.uk</a>

#### 1 PURPOSE OF REPORT AND EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1.1 To provide an update on the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the current project timetable for the delivery of the food waste/140 litre bin project and to present a revised timetable for consideration and approval.
- 1.2 The pandemic has impacted on the resources available to the team and the team's ability to deliver an effective early adopters' phase. This initial phase is considered vital to the success of the project, with learning outcomes being fed into the main roll out. Originally planned for July 2020, the early adopters' phase is now proposed to commence in October with a full roll out planned for February 2021.
- 1.3 The main roll out in February 2021 is dependent on the success of the initial phases of work with some risks associated with the on-going implications of the pandemic on resources and the community's capacity to embrace a change to the current collection process.

**Appendix 1: Early Adopters areas**

**Appendix 2: Citizens Panel results and responses.**

#### 2 RECOMMENDED ACTION

- 2.1 That the introduction of a food waste collection service and the introduction of 140 litre bins project is commenced from 5<sup>th</sup> October 2020 (Early Adopters) and 1<sup>st</sup> February 2021 (Main Roll Out).

#### 3 POLICY CONTEXT

- 3.1 Policy Committee (26<sup>th</sup> September 2019) received a report setting out a way forward for the Household Waste service to achieve the ambition set out in the waste strategy to increase recycling and reduce the cost of waste. The report detailed the full policy background including the targets set out in the EU Waste Framework Directive and the priorities set out in the re3 Strategy. The Committee resolved to introduce a combined

new waste service of alternate weekly collections with 140l residual bins and weekly food waste collection. The original timetable, agreed by Policy Committee, set out a go live date for a full roll out in October 2020 following an early adopter phase in June 2020.

- 3.2 The predicted 11.5% increase in recycling from the current 32% to 43% secures an estimated annual saving of £342k originally profiled £171k in 2020/21 and the remainder in 2021/22. This was based on a successful early adopters' pilot commencing in June 2020 and the full roll out of the service from October 2020. This saving includes the revenue implications of the up-front capital costs of £1.5m to purchase new smaller 140 litre bins and the additional revenue costs of the new drivers and loading staff required to support the programme.
- 3.3 Early in the COVID 19 outbreak, DEFRA issued guidance on waste collection prioritisation: [Guidance on prioritising waste collection services during coronavirus \(COVID-19\) pandemic - GOV.UK](#) . The guidance set out the importance of maintaining residual waste and food waste services however it does not address the matter of introducing new collection methodologies.

#### 4.0 BACKGROUND

- 4.1 The outbreak of the COVID 19 pandemic in March and the subsequent lockdown meant the food waste project team were unable to progress many of the project work strands at a critical time for the project, due to re-deployment of staff to alternative Covid 19 related duties including the clinically extremely vulnerable food delivery service and the need to redesign the waste collection service to respond to the health and safety requirements presented by Covid 19. The project team has now returned to their normal work duties and the waste operations department is operating a full service, but the interruption to the planned programme meant that the original timetable could not be achieved, and a delay was inevitable.
- 4.2 The original high-level project timetable was as follows:
- Early adopter areas service (3,000 properties) to begin 1st July 2020.
  - Phase 1 service to 59,000 properties to begin 5th October 2020.
  - Phase 2 service to 14,000 high level flats to begin in 2021 - once Phase 1 has been successfully implemented.

#### Early Adopters Process

- 4.3 The Early Adopters project is critical to the success of the full roll out. 3,000 properties in five areas around the Borough will be early adopters, who will start the new service ahead of the rest of the Borough so residents can give their feedback and experience of both the operation of the service and the way it is communicated to the remaining 70,000 properties. These early adopters will have at least 3 months of the new service before the main roll out, giving the service an opportunity to make changes and if necessary, delay the main roll out until a successful implementation is able to be rolled out. The lessons learnt throughout this first phase will be used to help shape and adapt our approach for the main project roll out by collecting from challenging areas including, low rise flats, student accommodation, Houses of Multiple Occupancy and operationally difficult areas. The suspension of project work meant insufficient time was available to meet the original early adopters July 1<sup>st</sup> start date. The cross-party Food Waste Task & Finish group will meet on a monthly basis to consider progress and feedback received. Appendix 1 details the 3,000 properties included in the Early Adopters areas.

#### Communications



- 4.4 The pandemic outbreak resulted in all work on the communication element of the project being suspended for five weeks. Once more normal service was resumed the communications plan was reviewed as it quickly became apparent that some elements of the initial plan which required face to face interaction, for example providing information stands at events this Summer, would no longer be deliverable. As a result, a more compact communications plan has been developed whilst still ensuring that all sectors of the community are still able to be reached.
- 4.5 To help inform and improve the communication strategy to promote the project in light of the virus related disruption, officers carried out a citizens panel survey w/c 25<sup>th</sup> May. A summary of the responses and the subsequent actions is included in Appendix 2.
- 4.6 The community's capacity and willingness to change and embrace the new waste collection service is vital to the success of the project. It is recognised that residents have had to manage considerable change since the pandemic started with more people working from home and domestic waste collection services seeing an increase in volume. Understanding this capacity and listening to residents involved in the early adopters' phase will influence the main roll out which is currently planned for February 2020.

#### **Supply on time of the number of caddies, bins and/or liners**

- 4.6 In the early stages of the pandemic there was significant uncertainty amongst the suppliers as to whether they could meet the delivery timescales for the planned roll-out. All critical suppliers have now confirmed that they can meet the revised project timetable set out later in this report.

#### **Anaerobic Digestion**

- 4.7 The re3 contracted Anaerobic Digestion plant is currently accepting food waste from re3 and will be able to accept food waste collected by service in accordance with the revised timetable.

### **5.0 WAY FORWARD:**

#### **Alternative Timetable and Options**

##### **Revised Proposed Project timetable**

- 5.1 Taking into account staff resources and the matters presented above, the proposed timetable for the introduction of the Early Adopters is as follows:
1. 1<sup>st</sup> August Landlords and managing agents' liaison starts.
  2. Information leaflets delivered to Early Adopters from 24<sup>th</sup> August.
  3. Implementation feedback form made available on line from 1<sup>st</sup> September.
  4. Food waste caddies/bins/liners/cards delivery begins on the 21<sup>st</sup> September.
  5. Bin stickers and signage installed in flats from 22<sup>nd</sup> September.
  6. 240l grey waste bins swapped for new 140l bins from 28<sup>th</sup> September.
  7. Food waste collection starts 1<sup>st</sup> October.
  8. Post Implementation Feedback Form available from 1<sup>st</sup> November.
- 5.2 The proposed timetable for the main roll-out is as follows:
1. Delivery of food caddies, bins, caddy liners and scheme information for 4 weeks from 4<sup>th</sup> January 2021.
  2. Weekly food waste collections start 1<sup>st</sup> February 2021
  3. 240l grey bins swapped out for new 140l bins from 1<sup>st</sup> February, target completion date 22<sup>nd</sup> March 2021.

## 6.0 Options Considered

6.1 The options considered following the 5-week suspension of work on the project caused by the Covid -19 outbreak were:

- Option 1 - cancel the proposed early adopters' phase and roll out the introduction of both food waste and smaller bins in October 2020. This Option has significantly increased delivery risks.
- Option 2 - cancel the proposed early adopters' phase, roll out the food waste collection service from October 2020 but suspend the removal of the current residual bins and introduction of the smaller 140 litre bins until March 2020. This option is not recommended and will present significant risks both to the success of the overall project but also to the participation in the food waste service.
- Option 3 - Introduce early adopters phase 5th October 2020 and introduce main rollout 1<sup>st</sup> February 2021. Phase 2 in 2022 date tbc. **This is considered to present the best option and is the recommendation included in the report.**
- Option 4 - Delay the project by 12 months. The current delivery timetable would be delayed until 2021, with early adopters starting in July 2021, main roll-out in October 2021 and Phase 2 in 2022. While this may increase the successful engagement with the public as the pandemic continues, it would result in further delaying the financial and environmental benefits of the project.

## 7.0 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

7.1 The proposal agreed at Policy Committee in September 2019 introduces a new food waste collection service, at the same time as replacing the current 240l residual wheeled bins with smaller 140l ones. It will achieve an increase in recycling estimated from the current 32% to 43%. In addition, it will reduce the amount of waste to landfill, and achieve a revenue saving estimated at £233k p.a. (this takes into account the cost of borrowing - excluding cost of borrowing savings are £171k first part year and then £342k full year)

7.2 As part of the Council's capital programme for 2020/21 which was agreed by Full council at the end of February, £1.489m of capital expenditure budget was agreed for this project. Despite the delaying of the project, the majority of the planned capital expenditure will still be incurred in financial year 2020/21 as orders have already been placed with the suppliers and production has started.

7.3 The Council's Medium Term Financial Strategy had £171k of savings expected in 2020/21 and a further £171k in 2021/22. As set out above, the preferred option, option 3, would not achieve the 20/21 saving due to the later than anticipated full roll out of the service. It is anticipated that in 2021/22 the full saving of £342k will be fully delivered.

7.4 The net savings arising from this project is dependent on a reduction of waste to landfill, planned to be circa 1,300 tonnes per annum. The overall savings from the diversion of waste from landfill is circa £981k pa. Should a reduction in the scale of waste to land fill not be fully achieved there would be a consequence on the forecast savings budget. There is a risk that the fixed costs of the new service may not be fully covered by the savings achieved by diverting waste away from landfill if the take up isn't as predicted; for example, if only half of the predicted food waste tonnage was achieved the net cost of the service would move from a saving of £342k per annum to a potential cost of £148k.

7.5 The vehicles required to deliver the new service have been ordered and are due to arrive in July. There would be a revenue cost related to the vehicles even if they are 'standing costs' with the vehicles not being used. These costs will need to be confirmed.

7.6 The Council has negotiated no gate fees for the anaerobic digester a time limited period (up to the end of March 2022) and if we do not roll out as early as planned the window to take advantage of this is reduced. Gate fees are however considered to be circa £7k per annum.

## **8.0 CONTRIBUTION TO STRATEGIC AIMS**

8.1 The proposals support the priorities set out in Reading Borough Council Corporate Plan:

- Keeping the town clean, safe, green and active.
- Providing infrastructure to support the economy.
- Ensuring the Council remains financially sustainable

8.2 The Council has also agreed its strategic priorities for the recovery phase of the pandemic. The overall vision is to ensure Reading can be a thriving, virus-resilient community:

- To ensure the Council itself is resilient and fit for the future.
- To help people be safe and communities thrive
- To secure the economic future of Reading

8.3 The proposals contribute to delivering a net zero carbon Reading by 2030 through increasing the amount of recycling.

8.4 Strategic Priority of the Reading Climate Change Strategy is a commitment to increase recycling rates. The introduction of food waste collection and processing would help to increase recycling rates. In addition, the processing of food waste, via the anaerobic digestion treatment procured for the re3 partnership, would also facilitate the capture of methane from the waste. The captured methane will be utilised in energy production, displacing energy which might have been generated by Carbon based sources, further contributing to the aims of the Climate Change Strategy.

## **9.0 COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT AND INFORMATION**

9.1 A full communications plan has been developed. Consultation advice has been sought from the appropriate teams including liaison with the University, residents' groups, community groups, landlords and local community champions.

## **10.0 EQUALITY IMPACT ASSESSMENT**

10.1 Under the Equality Act 2010, Section 149 the Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:

- Eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by or under this Act.
- Advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
- Foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.

10.2 The Council has reviewed the scope of the proposals as outlined within this report and considers that the proposals have no direct impact on any groups with protected characteristics.

## **11. LEGAL IMPLICATIONS**

11.1 The Council has duties under various UK and EU legislation to deliver waste collection and disposal services, principally the Environmental Protection Act 1990 and the revised EU waste framework directive 2008.

Consultation advice has also been sought from the Corporate Legal team, and they have advised that there is no Statutory Duty to consult regarding the revised timetable.

- 11.2 Detailed work has commenced regarding enforcement powers and legislation to ensure that where needed, the Council is enforcing and taking action when regulations are not adhered to.

## **12. ENVIRONMENTAL AND CLIMATE CHANGE IMPLICATIONS**

- 12.1 The separate collection of food waste at the kerbside and its treatment by anaerobic digestion will benefit the climate by reducing the amount of methane gas (a powerful greenhouse gas) emitted from landfill sites.

- 12.2 Food waste is a significant contributor to greenhouse gas emissions in the and globally. Significant investment in sustainable collection and disposal is therefore vital in order to respond to the Climate Crisis declared by the Council in February 2019 and to help achieve our target of a net zero carbon Reading by 2030.

## **13. BACKGROUND PAPERS**

None

Policy Committee 20th July 2020: Household Waste  
 Appendix 1  
 Early Adopter Areas

---

Areas

We have identified 5 areas for the early adopters phase that will cover all types of properties within Reading, including properties where collections are known to be challenging including student accommodation, houses of multiple occupation and low level flats and 1 area that is mainly households that should present fewer issues as a comparator as outlined below:

Area 1 - Thames Ward - Comparator Area

Road Name	HMOS?	Any low level flats?	High Level Flats? (Not to be included in trial)
Highmoor Road	0		
Matlock Road	0		
Buxton Avenue	0		
Chelford Way	0		
Orwell Close	0		
St Andrews Road	0		
Dellwood Park	0	11-19 Dellwood Park	
Kidmore Road (Richmond to The Mount	0		
Albert Road (Richmond to Highmoor)	0		
Oakley Road	0		
Blenheim Road	0		
Charlotte Close	0	Glendale House	

Ward – Thames
Approximate Household Count – 580
Collection Day - Thursday



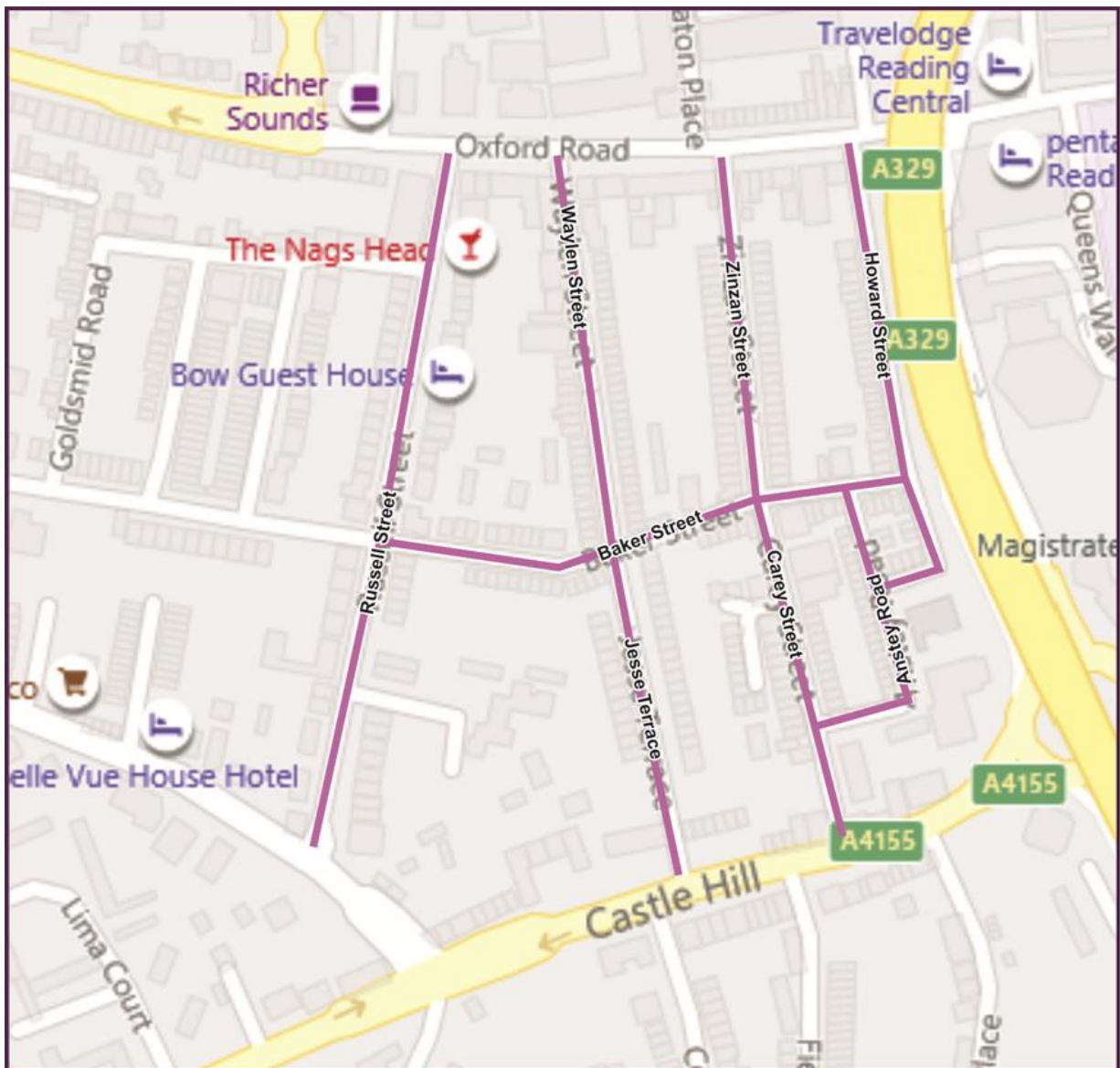
## Area 2 - Abbey Ward

Road Name	HMOS?	Any low level flats?	High Level Flats? (Not to be included in trial)
Baker Street (up to Russell Street)	6	Talbot house	
Howard Street	5		
Zinzan Street	5		
Carey Street	3		
Waylen Street	14		
Jesse Terrace	2	Collect Heritage Court from there (240 and 360's)	
Russell Street	4	Chancery Mews (15 flats) (240s), Epping Close - (5x1100), Seafield Court, Jessica House	
Body Road	1		
Anstey Road	3	Communal General Waste - collected weekly	
Marshall Close		Currently collected weekly	

Ward – Abbey

Approximate Household Count –800

Collection Day - Tuesday





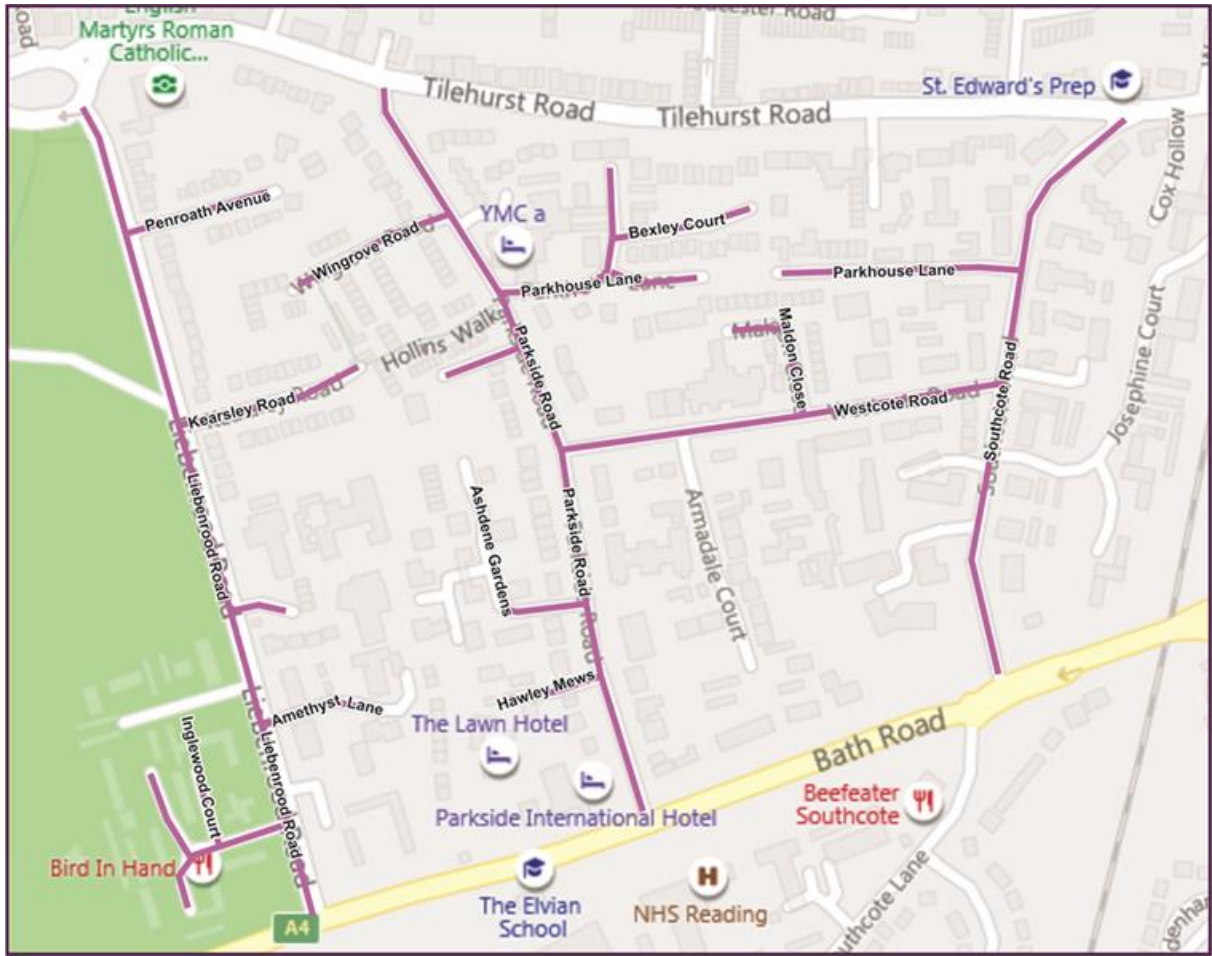
### Area 3 - Minster and Southcote Wards

Road Name	HMOS?	Any low level flats?	High Level Flats? (Not to be included in trial)
Ashdene Gardens	0		Blocks collected weekly - don't include them
Hawley Mews	0		
Wingrove Road	0	1 Block - 10 flats with 1100's	
Parkside Road	4	Victoria Mews	
Westcote Road	0	Pineridge Gardens, Dunleary/Wisdom Court	
Maldon Close	0		
Bexley Court	0	2 Blocks - 240's	
Southcote Road	0	Johannes court, Beacon court	
Parkhouse Lane	0		
Inglewood Court	0		
Hollins Walk	0		
Liebenrood Road	1	Communal 240s at 1-30	
Amethyst Lane	0		Tamar, Arun, Medway
Jenkins Close	0		
Kearsley Road	0		
Penroath Avenue	0		
Shireshead close	0		

Ward – Minster

Approximate Household Count – 545

Collection Day - Wednesday



## Area 4 - Norcot Ward

Road Name	HMOS?	Any low level flats?	High Level Flats? (Not to be included in trial)
Gairn Close	0		
Eskin Close	0		
Tay Road	0		Osprey House, 1 Tay Road
Carron Close	0		
Test Close	0		
Iona Avenue	0		
Leven Street	0		
Eddleston Way	0		Stronsay House, Frazer House
Rannoch Street	0		
Eldart Close	0		
Spey Road	0	Montague house (1100's)	Tobermary House, Montague House, Oak Tree House
Arbroath Road	0		
Glenmore Place	0		
Stour Close	0		

Ward – Norcot

Approximate Household Count – 520

Collection Day - Tuesday



## Area 5 - Redlands Ward

Road Name	HMOS?	Any low level flats?	High Level Flats? (Not to be included in trial)
Donnington Road	29		
Blenheim Road	39		
De Beauvoir Road	32		Granby Court, Vanbrugh Court
Carnarvon Road	8		
Junction Road	5		
Alexandra Road (London Road to Erleigh Road)	1		Appleton Court
Erleigh Road (Alexandra to Farringdon/Junction)	14		
Farringdon Court		6x240's	Properties 7-35 collected weekly

Ward – Redlands

Approximate Household Count –560

Collection Day - Wednesday



## HOUSEHOLD WASTE - IMPLICATIONS OF COVID-19 OUTBREAK ON THE FOOD WASTE AND 140L BINS PROJECT TIMETABLE

### Appendix 1 - Citizens Panel results and responses.

Total responses

Citizens panel: 1500

Responses: 529 = 35%

Type of accommodation:

HOUSE 481

FLAT 38

HMO 1

NO ANSWER / OTHER 12.

We received 530 replies from the 1500 members of the panel representing a 35% response rate, which is a high return rate and the majority of whom left comments. 481 responses came from house owners, 38 from flat owners and 1 from a resident of a HMO. A wide range of concerns were raised but the main themes are as follows:

- We received a mix of responses - in favour, against and mixed feelings about the proposal
- Our key insight that people are confused about what they can recycle and want better information was reinforced.
- The main objections (no objection is universally held) to the scheme are as follows
  - o Smaller bins won't be big enough
  - o Food waste will smell and attract vermin
  - o What about people who don't comply
  - o What about nappies and big families
  - o What about kerbside glass collections / more bring banks / more sites
- Some disabled residents raised concerns about how they will cope with the new scheme and officers will contact the respondents to understand their concerns and build it into the early adopter scheme
- Requests that we also lobby for reduced packaging as excessive packaging makes recycling harder
- One suggestion that comes up a lot but that is not part of the current plan is to put stickers on every grey and red bin saying what can/can't go in, and/or saying 'put food in the food bin'.

The table below shows the top issues raised and the action we will take:

Issue	Answer / action
<p><b>I don't understand what I can recycle</b></p> <p>Residents want clear information about what they can put in each bin</p>	<p>We will make sure this is included in the project communications, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• information about food waste provided when the food bin is delivered.</li> <li>• information on the new bin calendar which will be sent to every household in the post.</li> <li>• increased communications about what can and can't be recycled across various channels - the Council newsletter, information leaflets, email, social media, outdoor signage, bin stickers, via community partners</li> <li>• promotion of the re3 app: <a href="http://reading.gov.uk/re3cyclopedia">reading.gov.uk/re3cyclopedia</a> which lists every item and where it can be recycled.</li> <li>• information about garden waste collection service and home composting.</li> </ul>
<p><b>More detail is required</b></p> <p>Some people want more detail about where their waste goes</p>	<p>We will be producing communications about this alongside the core information about the programme which will be sent out ahead of the scheme roll out. We will look to provide more detail about where your waste in Reading goes.</p>
<p><b>We don't believe the old black bins will be reused or recycled</b></p>	<p>Black bins will be re-used or recycled this is the basis of our agreement with the delivery company. We will produce communications that show what happens to them, e.g. photos/videos from the recycling plant.</p>
<p><b>I'm worried I won't have enough space for my rubbish</b></p> <p>Concern that new bins will not have sufficient capacity esp. for people with large households, several young children in nappies, or people with a disability or care need that results in additional waste (e.g. PPE, wipes, bedding)</p>	<p>In order to test the new food waste service we are asking 3000 properties in 5 areas around the Borough to be early adopters, who start the new service ahead of the rest of the Borough so they can give us their feedback and experience of both the operation of the service and the way it is communicated to the remaining 70,000 properties. These early adopters will have at least 3 months of the new service before the main roll out, giving us a chance to make changes if necessary.</p> <p>We will support residents to recycle more of everything - we'll help you maximise what you can put in your red bin and understand other ways to dispose of waste or minimise the waste you create, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Better information about what you can recycle and where.</li> <li>• Tips and tricks from residents who are successfully using the smaller bins - from Reading's early adopter areas, and from other councils across the country who have introduced the scheme.</li> <li>• Promotion and incentives to increase the use of reusable sanitary products including nappies and menstrual products.</li> </ul>



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Information about how to get an extra recycling bin, compost at home or sign up to the Council's garden waste service.</li> </ul> <p>In very exceptional cases residents may need additional grey bin capacity and where this is the case, you will be able to apply for extra capacity via the website. We will assess applications on a case by case basis. Details of how to apply will be made available nearer the time.</p>
<p><b>I'm worried about my food waste bin</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it smell?</li> <li>Will it attract vermin?</li> <li>Is it secure?</li> </ul>	<p>Comprehensive communications before and during the scheme will explain how to use the new bins and show that they are secure and lockable.</p> <p>We will provide you with tips and tricks from people successfully using food waste bins - e.g. the best ways to line the caddy, keep it out of direct sunlight, wash it in the dishwasher etc.</p> <p>We will try to provide hands on sessions with the new bins where possible, by putting samples in libraries and public buildings (covid restrictions permitting).</p>
<p><b>Why don't you collect glass?</b></p>	<p>Information about where you can recycle glass - bring bank locations is available on the council website. We continue to review the range of collection services that we provide kerbside for residents.</p>
<p><b>What about people in flats?</b></p> <p>Concerns about capacity, types of containers and enforcement</p>	<p>The Recycling team have been visiting HMO's and flats individually to look at existing and revised capacity and will be liaising with managing agents, landlords and residents to ensure they understand the scheme and their responsibilities for waste management.</p>
<p><b>The way the scheme is designed makes it hard for me to take part because it doesn't cater for my disability</b></p>	<p>We will contact those who said the design of the scheme created difficulties for them due to their disability to find out more about their concerns and how we can adapt the scheme to meet their needs.</p> <p>During the early adopters phase we will include this as one of the areas where we test and learn to optimise the scheme.</p>
<p><b>Will everyone get the message?</b></p> <p>Reading has many diverse communities who speak different language, not everyone has strong English. This includes BSL speakers.</p> <p>Some people have additional needs due to learning</p>	<p>We will produce easy-read, image-lead versions of the key communications on:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. What you can recycle and where</li> <li>2. How to use the food waste scheme</li> </ol>

<p>difficulties, dementia, poor eyesight etc</p>	<p>Pictorial versions will be provided. These are more cost efficient and accessible to groups beyond those with a language need (eg learning difficulties, poor eyesight).</p>
<p><b>The Council should lobby government to compel manufacturers to make packaging recyclable.</b></p>	<p>We will continue to liaise with government on its Resources and Waste Strategy and its aim of increasing the amount of recyclable materials in packaging and the principal of producer responsibility.</p>
<p><b>What about those who don't comply?</b></p> <p>In communal spaces a minority sometimes ruin it for the rest - e.g. people who misuse bin stores in flats</p> <p>When people put the wrong thing in the bin the council leave it and don't collect it - that is unpleasant for other residents</p> <p>Will we see an increase in fly tipping?</p> <p>Will you fine people who don't put out the right stuff</p> <p>What will the council do to enforce the new scheme and how will you deal with people who don't comply?</p>	<p>The recycling and enforcement team will be carrying out site visits and bin audits and offering advice and information about how to comply with the scheme. We regard enforcement action against residents over domestic waste issues as a last resort and it will only be considered following exhaustive liaison with residents.</p> <p>We are working with landlords as well as tenants to make sure the message gets passed on as tenants change.</p> <p>We are working with the university to ensure students get the information they need.</p> <p>We are increasing our focus on fly tipping. We have more resource in the team and we are pursuing prosecutions as a deterrent.</p> <p>Please see the comments above.</p> <p>Please see the comments above.</p>

## READING BOROUGH COUNCIL

### REPORT BY DIRECTOR OF ECONOMIC GROWTH & NEIGHBOURHOOD SERVICES

<b>TO:</b>	POLICY COMMITTEE		
<b>DATE:</b>	20 JULY 2020		
<b>TITLE:</b>	HIGH STREET HERITAGE ACTION ZONE PROGRAMME 2020 - 2024		
<b>LEAD COUNCILLORS:</b>	COUNCILLORS PAGE / ROWLAND	<b>PORTFOLIOS:</b>	DEPUTY LEADER AND STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENT, PLANNING AND TRANSPORT / CULTURE, HERITAGE AND RECREATION
<b>SERVICE:</b>	PLANNING	<b>WARDS:</b>	BOROUGHWIDE
<b>LEAD OFFICER:</b>	JULIE WILLIAMS/ CHRISTELLE BEAUPOUX	<b>TEL:</b>	0118 9372461 0118 9374097
<b>JOB TITLE:</b>	ACTING PLANNING MANAGER/ PROJECTS MANAGER	<b>E-MAIL:</b>	<a href="mailto:Julie.williams@reading.gov.uk">Julie.williams@reading.gov.uk</a> <a href="mailto:Christelle.Beaupoux@reading.gov.uk">Christelle.Beaupoux@reading.gov.uk</a>

## 1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1.1 Reading Borough Council submitted an Expression of Interest for the High Streets Heritage Action Zones (HSHAZ) Programme, a nationwide initiative designed to secure lasting improvements to the town's historic high streets and for the communities who use them, to Historic England (HE) in July 2019. In September 2019 it was announced that Reading Borough Council's bid was one of the 69 schemes from across the country that had been accepted to continue to the next stage in the application process. The Council was therefore invited to submit a comprehensive Programme Design application by 6 February 2020. The bid documentation was developed with considerable support from various community groups, internal and external partners and culture and heritage organisations. See Appendix A for a map of the area covered.
- 1.2 The Council's bid was accepted and the Council has entered into a contract with Historic England to run the programme for four years (commencing from 1 April 2020). The purpose of this report is therefore to provide the Committee with more details of the programme and to seek agreement to add the High Streets Heritage Action Zones (HSHAZ) Project to the Capital Programme.

## 2. RECOMMENDED ACTION

- 2.1 That Policy Committee approve the £1,340k addition of the High Street Heritage Action Zone to the 2020/21 - 2024/25 Capital programme that would be funded from Historic England grant and central area S106 and CIL.
- 2.2 That Policy Committee allocate funding as set out at Section 10 of the report and delegate the receipt of grant money and the spending funds to support the

programme to the Executive Director of Economic Growth and Neighbourhood Services, in consultation with the Lead Councillor for Strategic Environment, Planning and Transport and the Lead Councillor for Culture & Heritage.

- 2.2 That Policy Committee notes that future years' funding allocations would be sought from CIL 15% (Central Area) local funds and Section 106 funds.

### 3. POLICY CONTEXT

- 3.1 The Borough's new Local Plan has an expanded section on heritage, including new policies on both enhancement of conservation areas (EN3) and new development in a historic context (EN6). In the pre-amble at para 4.2.2 it is stated:

*'Protecting Reading's heritage assets contributes to a sense of place, and doing so can contribute to other important planning goals. Investment in heritage and culture, in turn, generates more spending in the local economy. For example, previous investment in publicly owned heritage assets within the Abbey Quarter, like the Forbury Gardens and Simeon Monument, has created an attractive environment for high-quality commercial investment including Forbury Square and Forbury Hotel. A vibrant historic environment also contributes to town centre vitality, sustainable transport, residential development, good design and the natural environment. Heritage assets can be a positive force for regeneration. New development can be beneficial to heritage assets through providing or encouraging new uses or better revealing their significance'.*

### 4. BACKGROUND

- 4.1 HSHAZ is a government-sponsored programme to transform high streets into thriving town centres through the power of heritage. The programme is administered by Historic England on behalf of the Department for Digital, Culture, Media and Sport.
- 4.2 Under this programme Councils can apply for a grant of between £250,000 and £2m, to set up a four-year partnership beginning April 2020 to run a HSHAZ 'scheme' to deliver physical improvements and cultural and community activities to regenerate historic high streets or town centres. It is essential that councils work closely with other high street stakeholders, including the local community. Historic England, National Lottery Heritage Fund and Arts Council England are designing a complementary Cultural Programme for HSHAZ which it is envisaged will be delivered by local arts and culture groups, with the support of successful HSHAZ partners.
- 4.3 Officers identified the retail part of three conservation areas; Castle Hill/Russell Street, St Mary's Butts/Castle Street, and Market Place/London Street that lie around the town centre (Appendix A) as eligible for the programme. The Conservation Area Advisory Committee (CAAC), Reading Civic Society and Baker Street Area Neighbourhood Association (BSANA) were involved in the development of the Expression of Interest bid setting out a detailed case for the Oxford Road Conservation Area. These groups and further culture and heritage organisations, internal and external partners helped to develop the council's final programme submission to Historic England.
- 4.4 The Programme has as its goal making the high street a more attractive, engaging and vibrant place for people to live, work and spend time so is clearly complementary to the overarching policy objective of protecting heritage for its own merit and for the support of the future economic success of the town. The streets

that will be the focus of the HSHAZ suffer from having vacant units or units in need of investment and where the public realm needs improvement commensurate with these streets lying in conservation areas.

4.5 The HSHAZ programme combines three complementary strands:

- **Physical interventions:** undertaking physical works to buildings, including repair, reinstating lost features, supporting the conversion of historic buildings for new uses and improvement of shared spaces, drawing on the lessons learnt in Streets for All
- **Community engagement:** giving local communities a key role in deciding what works they want to see happening on their high street and what sort of place they want it to be
- **Cultural programme:** cultural activities and events celebrating the history of the high street and its importance to local communities over the generations.

4.6 The deadline for submitting an initial Expression of Interest was mid July 2019. Reading's Expression of Interest bid to run a programme supporting the three conservation areas was accepted by Historic England in early September 2019. The next stage in the process was to prepare a comprehensive programme design application which was submitted to Historic England in February 2020. It was confirmed on 2<sup>nd</sup> April 2020 that the programme had been accepted and as part of the award the Council has been offered a grant of up to £806,500. The Council was invited to enter into a contract to manage the programme which was completed and signed by delegated officer on 29th May 2020. In light of the focus on responding to the Covid19 emergency, HE postponed any formal publicity on the award and has only recently published the decision to enter into a project with Reading Borough Council.

4.7 The four-year programme requires the Council to work closely with key internal and external partners, local businesses, cultural and heritage organisations and community groups to deliver the following objectives within the Reading HSHAZ project:

- To enhance the understanding of Reading's heritage by revealing its hidden histories and to give the community a sense of pride and ownership in developing the town's future.
- To improve the physical condition and viability of the high streets within the three conservation areas by identifying those properties most at risk and engaging with property owners to help them to restore the buildings, to show them how to maintain the buildings and to share best practice. We want to see premises viably and fully occupied and footfall and customer satisfaction increasing.
- To develop a comprehensive strategy to improve the public realm across the high streets that make up our HSHAZ. The outcome will be a better experience and sense of place for those living or working in or visiting the town centre.
- To support local businesses, the economy and local community and cultural initiatives by creating a positive sense of place through contributing to the heritage of their high street.

4.8 From recent discussions HE is keen to help the Council to respond to the current coronavirus restrictions on some of the planned activities in our programme. It is clear that programmes, plans and proposals might need to change to respond to the more pressing crisis for our high streets during and following the pandemic.

4.9 The context in which the Council will be delivering the programme will be very different from that when the bid was first made almost 12 months ago and even from

the programme submission in early February. The impact of the coronavirus is likely to be far reaching and although the Council and its partners do not yet understand the full implications for the high street, it is clear that there is already a major impact on high street occupiers including retailers, cafes and other local businesses. The Council, working with its partners, will need to quickly review our High Streets HAZ programme to ensure that it can play an important role in the ultimate recovery of our high streets.

## **5. CONTRIBUTION TO STRATEGIC AIMS**

5.1 The HSHAZ Programme is in line with the overall direction of the Council by meeting the Corporate Plan priorities 4, 5 & 6 by supporting the town's high streets and the businesses working there and encouraging more to visit them:

1. Safeguarding and protecting those that are most vulnerable;
2. Providing the best start in life through education, early help and healthy living;
3. Providing homes for those in most need;
4. Keeping the town clean, safe, green and active;
5. Providing infrastructure to support the economy; and
6. Remaining financially sustainable to deliver these service priorities.

5.2 The Programme will also complement the Council's approach to the recovery from the Covid Pandemic (as reported to Policy Committee 22 June 2020) and in particular supports the third objective to secure the economic future of Reading.

## **6. ENVIRONMENTAL AND CLIMATE IMPLICATIONS**

6.1 The Council declared a Climate Emergency at its meeting on 26 February 2019 (Minute 48 refers).

6.2 The HSHAZ programme has at its heart the principal of making better use of the heritage assets of the town to help the town to prosper economically and socially. By making better and full use of our older buildings, many of which have unused empty space above ground floor, the programme can be seen as complementary to the Council's ability to respond to the Climate Emergency and achieve a carbon neutral Reading by 2030, taking into account the Council's Climate Change Strategy and its associated action plan and the Local Transport Plan along with any other relevant policies and statements.

## **7. COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT AND INFORMATION**

7.1 Section 138 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 places a duty on local authorities to involve local representatives when carrying out "any of its functions" by providing information, consulting or "involving in another way".

7.2 The aims and objectives of the HSHAZ programme are to meaningfully inform and engage with communities and stakeholders with a strong focus on local communities in the most deprived areas. The Council will need to produce a Community Engagement Plan and the key objectives will include:

- To inform and actively engage with a wide range of local communities and stakeholders on the Reading's HSHAZ programme proposals and to ensure, as far as possible, they have every opportunity to express their views to the project team at the design stage and before decisions are finalised;

- To ensure that the views and the needs of the local community are embedded within Reading's HSHAZ programme;
- To actively involve the communities and key interest parties in the enhancement of their local heritage to renew their sense of pride, identity, and ownership in developing the town's future;
- By taking an active and collaborative role with the programme and training opportunities, the community and local businesses are learning new skills, good practice and are becoming more resilient, creating a more prosperous and better maintained neighbourhood.

## **8. EQUALITY IMPACT ASSESSMENT**

8.1 Under the Equality Act 2010, Section 149, a public authority must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to

- eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by or under this Act;
- advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it;
- foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.

8.2 The HSHAZ programme does not have a differential impact on: racial groups, gender, people with disabilities, people of a particular sexual orientation, people due to their age, or people due to their religious belief. The programme will promote equality of services/opportunity to all sectors of the community. The project will regularly engage, consult stakeholders and community and evaluate the various strands of the project. Activities will provide opportunities for enjoyment and learning for all regardless of ethnic origin, social background or financial means.

8.3 An Equality Impact Assessment (EIA) was not relevant to the decision to submit a Design Programme application to Historic England and the acceptance of the grant and the decision to enter in to a legal agreement with Historic England to deliver the programme.

## **9. LEGAL IMPLICATIONS**

9.1 Reading Borough Council has entered in to a legal agreement with Historic England on 29<sup>th</sup> May 2020. In accordance with Council's constitution, the Council's s151 Officer and Executive Director of Resources has authority to enter into grant agreements specifically section (3)(3) which reads "accept capital and revenue funding from external sources, and associated terms and conditions of grants within the context of the Council's approved budget framework". The project will follow Reading Borough Council and HE's standing orders and procurement rules.

9.2 The Council's Financial Regulations state that a capital programme is prepared on an annual basis for consideration by the Policy Committee. However, schemes may be added to, or removed from, the capital programme outside of the annual budget setting process with the approval of the Policy Committee, where the scheme is financed by external funding and/ or subject to financing from Section 106 contributions (see Financial Regulation 4.3.5).

## **10. FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

- 10.1 The total projected budget over the four years of the project; (April 2020 to 31 March 2024) is £1.615 million, £1.185m of capital expenditure and £0.430m of revenue expenditure.
- 10.2 The project has grant funding of £0.807m from Historic England, £0.430m will be used for revenue expenditure to ensure the project does not put an additional budget pressure on the revenue budget. This leaves £0.377m of the grant available towards the capital expenditure. The remaining capital expenditure of £0.808m will be funded by S106 and the allocation of an element of the 15% Central CIL funding.
- 10.3. The Central CIL funding is agreed annually, spending on the project will not be incurred unless this has been agreed.
- 10.3 The table below shows a breakdown of the revenue and capital costs as well as the funding:

<b>Revenue</b>	<b>From 2020 to 2024 £m</b>
Employee costs	0.180
Running costs	0.250
<b>Total</b>	<b>0.430</b>
Historic England Grant	(0.430)
<b>Net Revenue Cost to the Council</b>	<b>-</b>

<b>Capital</b>	<b>From 2020 to 2024 £m</b>
Capital costs	1.185
Historic England Grant	(0.377)
CIL (local 15%) and S106	(0.808)
<b>Net Capital Cost to the Council Total</b>	<b>-</b>

## 11. BACKGROUND PAPERS

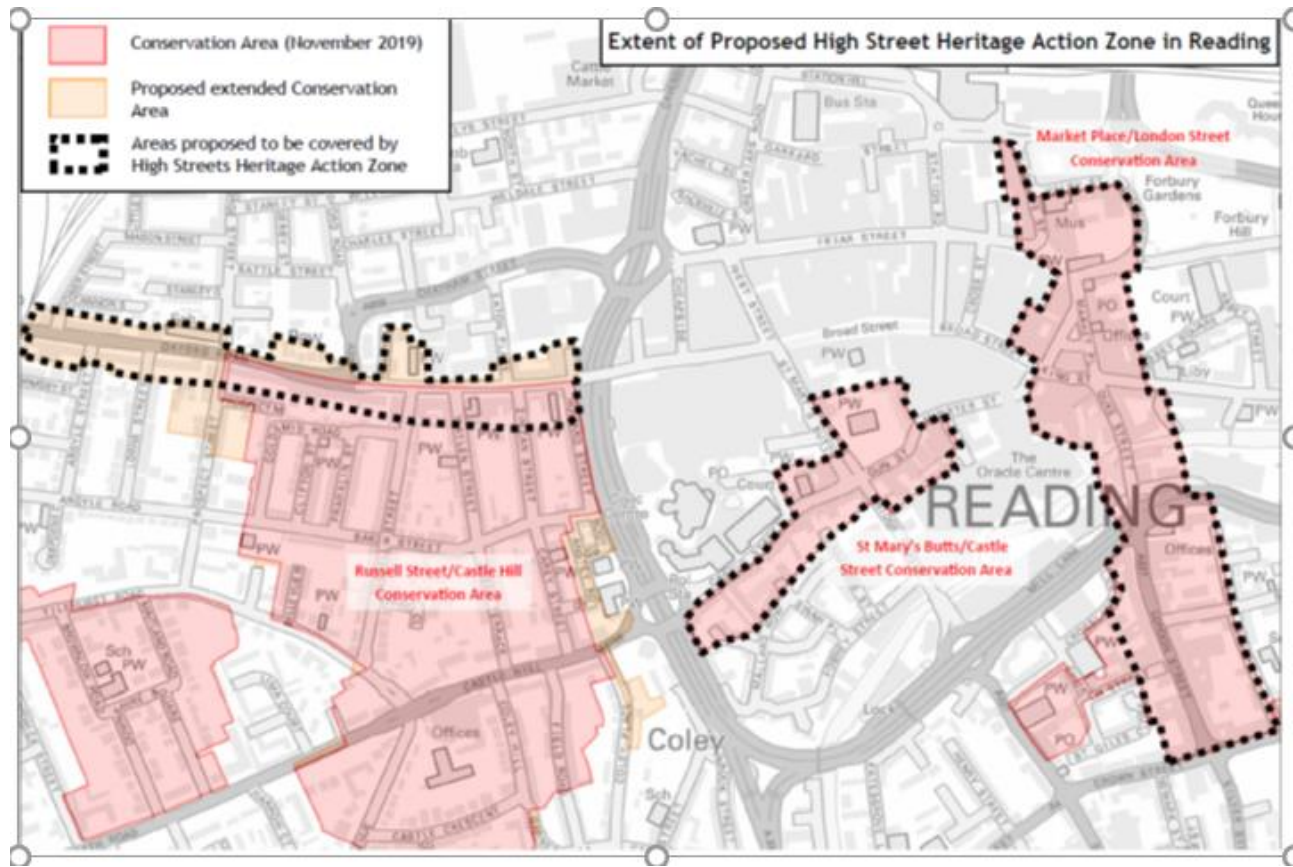
### 11.1

High Streets Heritage Action Zone (HSHAZ) Guidance Notes. March 2020  
 High Streets Heritage Action Zone (HSHAZ) Supplementary Guidance Notes. May 2020  
 All produced by Historic England



Appendix A

Plan showing the three conservation areas subject to HSHAZ; Castle Hill/Russell Street, St Mary's Butts/Castle Street, and Market Place/London Street



This page is intentionally left blank

## READING BOROUGH COUNCIL

### REPORT BY EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR OF ECONOMIC GROWTH AND NEIGHBOURHOOD SERVICES

<b>TO:</b>	<b>POLICY COMMITTEE</b>		
<b>DATE:</b>	<b>20 JULY 2020</b>		
<b>TITLE:</b>	<b>DRAFT DESIGN GUIDE FOR HOUSE EXTENSIONS SUPPLEMENTARY PLANNING DOCUMENT</b>		
<b>LEAD COUNCILLOR:</b>	<b>COUNCILLOR PAGE</b>	<b>PORTFOLIO:</b>	<b>STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENT, PLANNING AND TRANSPORT BOROUGHWIDE</b>
<b>SERVICE:</b>	<b>PLANNING</b>	<b>WARDS:</b>	<b>BOROUGHWIDE</b>
<b>LEAD OFFICER:</b>	<b>MARK WORRINGHAM</b>	<b>TEL:</b>	<b>0118 9373337</b>
<b>JOB TITLE:</b>	<b>PLANNING POLICY TEAM LEADER</b>	<b>E-MAIL:</b>	<b><u><a href="mailto:mark.worringham@reading.gov.uk">mark.worringham@reading.gov.uk</a></u></b>

#### 1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1.1 With the new Reading Borough Local Plan having been adopted in November 2019, the Council is in the process of publishing a number of Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs), which give further guidance on the implementation of policies within the Local Plan.
- 1.2 This report seeks Committee's approval to undertake community involvement on a Draft Design Guide to House Extensions SPD (Appendix 1), which gives user-friendly guidance on how planning applications for house extensions will be decided. Community involvement will then be undertaken, and will be considered in preparing a version for adoption.

#### 2. RECOMMENDED ACTION

- 2.1 That the Draft Design Guide for House Extensions SPD (Appendix 1) be approved for consultation.
- 2.2 That the Deputy Director of Planning, Transport and Regulatory Services be authorised to make any minor amendments necessary to the SPD that do not alter the policy direction, in consultation with the Lead Councillor for Strategic Environment, Planning and Transport, prior to consultation.

### **3. POLICY CONTEXT**

- 3.1 In November 2019, Reading Borough Council adopted a new Local Plan. This sets out planning policies and proposals up to 2036 and is the main consideration in determining a planning application.
- 3.2 Some of the policies within the Local Plan require additional detail to be provided to assist with their implementation. A Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) is a type of planning policy document that provides this additional detail. A SPD cannot make policy on its own, and can only provide additional detail on how policies in the Local Plan will be implemented.
- 3.3 The Local Plan contains policy H9: House Extensions and Ancillary Accommodation, which is a high-level policy dealing with the matters that typically arise on proposals for house extensions. It operates in tandem with other Local Plan policies, in particular CC8: Safeguarding Amenity, which ensures that developments do not have negative impacts on the amenity of existing or potential residents.
- 3.4 An existing Design Guide to House Extensions has been in place in Reading since its adoption in May 2003 and is in need of a refresh.

### **4. THE PROPOSAL**

#### **(a) Current Position**

- 4.1 Due to the age of the existing Design Guide, as well as the references to policies which have now been superseded, there are limits on the weight that can be accorded to the Design Guide in planning decisions, and it would be timely to review the document now to continue to provide clear guidance to the approximately 20-35% of all planning applications that the Council deals with which relate to householder development.

#### **(b) Option Proposed**

- 4.2 Committee is recommended to approve a new Draft Design Guide for House Extensions SPD for consultation. Appendix 1 contains a full draft of the SPD.
- 4.3 The new SPD retains much of the guidance within the existing Design Guide, as good practice on the design of house extensions has not changed significantly. However, it brings it up to date with new references and links to the new Local Plan policy. It also takes into account changes that have happened in recent years, such as changes to permitted development rights for house extensions.
- 4.4 If agreed, the document will be subject to a consultation, to begin in August. SPD consultations generally last for six weeks, but the

Council's Statement of Community Involvement proposes that this be extended to eight weeks where a consultation takes place during the school summer holidays, and this will be the case here.

- 4.5 Responses received will be considered in preparing a final draft SPD for adoption, which is intended for later in Autumn 2020.

(c) Other Options Considered

- 4.6 The main alternative option is to continue with the existing Design Guide, dating from 2003. However, this refers to policies which are now out of date, which affects the weight it can be given in decision-making. This would miss an opportunity to bring the document up-to-date and make the policy context much clearer for those Reading households applying for planning permission.

**5. CONTRIBUTION TO STRATEGIC AIMS**

- 5.1 Adoption of the SPD will guide future development in a way that will contribute to achieving the Council's priorities as set out in the Corporate Plan (2018-2021)<sup>1</sup>. It will help with "keeping Reading's environment clean, green and safe" by ensuring that the effects of development on the wider environment are controlled and will also help with "ensuring access to decent housing to meet local needs" by enabling residents to extend their homes with well-designed extensions.

**6. ENVIRONMENTAL AND CLIMATE IMPLICATIONS**

- 6.1 Whilst policies on climate change and sustainable design that apply to various forms of development are set out elsewhere, within the Local Plan and Sustainable Design and Construction SPD, the SPD does cross-refer to them, and touches on relevant matters as they apply to house extensions. In particular, there is the need to ensure that extending a house does not result in fragmentation of the green network, important for wildlife movement, which often incorporates private gardens, and to refer to the importance of tree planting.

**7. COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT AND INFORMATION**

- 7.1 The Council's consultation process for planning policy, as set out in the Statement of Community Involvement (adopted March 2014), is that the widest and most intensive community involvement should take place at the earliest possible stage, to allow the community a genuine chance to influence the document. Therefore, significant and wide-ranging community involvement exercises took place during development of the new Local Plan. The draft SPD provides more details for implementation.

---

<sup>1</sup> [http://www.reading.gov.uk/media/4621/Shaping-Readings-Future----Our-Corporate-Plan-2018-21/pdf/FINALCorporate\\_Plan\\_2018\\_21webpub.pdf](http://www.reading.gov.uk/media/4621/Shaping-Readings-Future----Our-Corporate-Plan-2018-21/pdf/FINALCorporate_Plan_2018_21webpub.pdf)

7.2 Consultation is expected to last a period of eight weeks as described in paragraph 4.4 above. The consultation will involve contacting all individuals and groups on our consultation lists, as well as publication on the website.

## **8. EQUALITY ASSESSMENT**

8.1 The Sustainability Appraisal of the Pre-Submission Draft Local Plan incorporates the requirement to carry out a screening stage of an Equality Impact Assessment. A full Sustainability Appraisal that examines the effects of the house extensions policy (and any related policies) has already been completed as part of the Local Plan, and therefore additional Equality Impact Assessment is not required. It is not expected that there will be any significant adverse impacts on specific groups due to any of the protected characteristics.

## **9. LEGAL IMPLICATIONS**

9.1 Regulation 12 and 13 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 set out the requirements for undertaking consultation on Supplementary Planning Documents, which must last for a period of at least six weeks. Once the SPD is adopted by the Council, it will hold weight in the determination of planning applications for any development in the Borough.

## **10. FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

10.1 The SPD has been paid for in previous financial years by Planning Services.

10.2 Consultation exercises can be resource intensive. However, the Council's consultation process is based mainly on electronic communication, which helps to minimise resource costs.

10.3 The SPD does not contain any proposals that would have additional financial implications for the Council.

### Value for Money (VFM)

10.4 The preparation of a new SPD will ensure that development is appropriately guided and that significant effects are minimised. Production of the SPD, in line with legislation, national policy and best practice, therefore represents good value for money.

### Risk Assessment

10.5 There are no direct financial risks associated with the report.

## **BACKGROUND PAPERS**

- The Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012
- National Planning Policy Framework
- Reading Borough Local Plan, adopted November 2019
- Design Guide for House Extensions, 2003

This page is intentionally left blank



# A Design Guide to House Extensions

## Contents

1.0 Introduction .....	2
2.0 Planning Policy Context.....	2
3.0 Permitted Development .....	3
4.0 Climate Change .....	3
5.0 Preparing an Application.....	3
6.0 Assessment Criteria and Considerations .....	4
6.1 Impact on Existing Dwelling .....	4
6.1.1 Size and Scale .....	4
6.1.2 Outdoor Amenity .....	4
6.2 Impact on Neighbouring Properties.....	4
6.2.1 Boundaries .....	4
6.2.2 Overlooking, Overshadowing and Overbearing.....	4
6.3 The Natural Environment.....	5
6.3.1 The Green Network.....	5
6.3.2 Topography .....	5
6.4 The Street Scene and the Surrounding Area.....	5
6.4.1 Fenestration .....	5
6.4.2 Materials and Detailing .....	5
6.4.3 Existing Development Patterns.....	6
7.0 Specific Extension Type Guidance.....	6
7.1 Rear extensions.....	6
7.2 Side extensions .....	7
7.3 Dormer extensions.....	9
7.4 Front extensions & porches .....	10
7.5 Buildings in the garden .....	10
7.6 Windows and Doors.....	11
7.7 Fences and walls .....	11
8.0 Contacts and Pre-Application Advice.....	11
Building Control .....	12
Glossary.....	12
References and other useful guidance .....	13

## 1.0 Introduction

The purpose of this document is to help those considering applying for planning permission to extend their home and those employed to submit planning applications for others. The advice it contains is based on the principles of good design and is relevant to the majority of house extensions including any exempt from requiring permission by virtue of being [permitted development](#).

This document provides guidance to supplement adopted planning policies. Your planning application will always be assessed on its merits against adopted policy, taking any other relevant material considerations into account. There may be other factors which have to be considered over and above the general guidelines e.g. trees protected by a Tree Preservation Order, or Listed buildings or conservation areas.

If planning permission is required for the proposed extension, it is important that accurate scaled drawings are prepared for which it may be advisable to consult a qualified architect or surveyor.

This SPD was adopted on *[date to be added on adoption]*. It followed a period of public consultation between *[dates to be added]*, the responses to which were taken into account in preparing this final version. As an adopted SPD which supplements policies in the [Local Plan](#), this document is a material consideration in the determination of planning applications. This guidance replaces the previous Design Guide to House Extensions Supplementary Planning Document adopted on 17<sup>th</sup> March 2003.

## 2.0 Planning Policy Context

**2.1 Policy H9 (Housing Extensions and Ancillary Accommodation)** of the adopted Reading Borough [Local Plan](#) is a criteria-based policy which controls the siting, design and impact of house extensions in the Borough.

The purpose of this document is to provide guidance on producing an acceptable householder application. This is achieved by giving relevant guidance and some examples of best practice. This Guidance does not prescribe inflexible standards or standardised solutions to meet the policy objectives, but describes the design principles against which proposals will be judged.

Further Reading Borough Local Plan policies (listed below) also need to be considered when putting together an application for a house extension. The policies are designed to ensure quality, sustainable development in terms of impact on the proposed dwelling and the surrounding area.

House extensions will be assessed against, but not limited to, the following policies of the [Reading Borough Local Plan \(Adopted November 2019\)](#):

- CC2: Sustainable Design and Construction
- CC3: Adaption to Climate Change
- CC7: Design and the Public Realm
- CC8: Safeguarding Amenity
- EN12: Biodiversity and the Green Network
- EN14: Trees, Hedges and Woodlands
- H9: House Extensions and Ancillary Accommodation
- H10: Private and Communal Outdoor Space
- TR3: Access, Traffic And Highway-Related Matters
- TR5: Car And Cycle Parking And Electric Vehicle Charging

### Conservation Areas and Listed Buildings

Extension proposals within a conservation area need to refer to the following Reading Borough Local Plan policies for guidance regarding area specific design requirements:

- EN1: Protection and Enhancement of the Historic Environment
- EN3: Enhancement of Conservation Areas

- EN6: New Development in a Historic Context

### 3.0 Permitted Development

Permitted development rights allow householders to improve and extend their homes without the need to apply for planning permission where that would be out of proportion with the impact of works carried out ([Permitted development rights for householders: Technical Guidance](#)), providing that the proposed development falls within certain guidelines and criteria. Permitted development rights can be found on the [Planning Portal Website](#). You can inform Reading Borough Council of proposed permitted development via a “Prior Approval: Larger Home Extension” application. Prior Approval applications are not subject to a neighbour consultation scheme.

### 4.0 Climate Change

On 26<sup>th</sup> February 2019, [Reading Borough Council declared a climate emergency](#) and resolved to take action to work towards a carbon neutral Reading by 2030. The design principles highlighted in Local Plan policy CC3: Adaption to Climate Change emphasise the importance of sustainable development.

- Wherever possible, new buildings shall be orientated to maximise the opportunities for both natural heating and ventilation and reducing exposure to wind and other elements.
- Proposals involving both new and existing buildings shall demonstrate how they have been designed to maximise resistance and resilience to climate change for example by including measures such as solar shading, thermal mass, heating and ventilation of the building and appropriately coloured materials in areas exposed to direct sunlight, green and brown roofs, green walls, etc.
- Use of trees and other planting, where appropriate as part of a landscape scheme, to provide shading of amenity areas, buildings and streets and to help to connect habitat, designed with native plants that are carefully selected, managed and adaptable to meet the predicted changed climatic conditions
- All development shall minimise the impact of surface water runoff from the development in the design of the drainage system, and where possible incorporate mitigation and resilience measures for any increases in river flooding levels as a result of climate change.

[The Reading Climate Emergency Strategy 2020-25](#) is currently under consultation with a view to the strategy being formally adopted in 2020. The document highlights the importance development that adapts to the climate change. This includes addressing issues such as flooding, insulating homes and businesses for energy efficiency. One of the aims to achieve a net zero carbon Reading by 2030 within the 2020-25 Climate Strategy is to reduce the loss of heat from buildings. The Sustainable Design and Construction SPD is intended to guide developers towards producing a sustainable proposal.

### 5.0 Preparing an Application

To demonstrate that your proposal complies with criteria outlined in the context of planning policy try to:

- **Prepare a Design and Access Statement**
  - To accompany the application giving the results of your own site appraisal. Include in it the reason for the extension, the basis for the proposed design and choice of materials and why you consider that it will be acceptable in the context of the character and appearance of the existing house and general area.
- **Calculate how much shadow would be created using [daylight](#) indicators and plot this onto your block plan.**
- **Carry out an accurate site survey**
  - Plot the location of existing trees and structures and show ground levels on the block plan. Do not rely on the Ordnance Survey being accurate or up to date.

- **Think about your neighbours! Show on the block plan, and elevation drawings if necessary, where the neighbours' windows are and indicate which rooms they serve. Talk to the neighbours about the scheme (before submitting the application) to iron out potential difficulties.**

Performing the above will contribute to the submission of a comprehensive application that can be determined by a case officer. Further guidance on creating a householder planning application can be found on the [Planning Portal](#) and at <https://www.reading.gov.uk/planningadvice>.

A standard consultation period for a householder planning application is 21 days from when the application is valid. The consultation period allows neighbouring residents and other interested parties to comment on or raise concerns regarding a planning application. If a consultation response raises a concern that is in line with planning policy, the issue raised will be assessed on balance against the proposals.

## 6.0 Assessment Criteria and Considerations

All householder planning applications will be assessed against the following criteria when considering a house extension.

### 6.1 Impact on Existing Dwelling

#### 6.1.1 Size and Scale

Proposals that appear bulky and sizeable in relation to the existing dwelling will not be considered favourably. Consideration needs to be given to the size of the existing dwelling and what is considered subservient to the existing dwelling. Extensions should complement and not appear overbearing to the existing dwelling. Disproportionate proposals that are considered harmful to the character and appearance of the existing dwelling are unlikely to be supported.

Proposals that are submitted without consideration for size and scale, can often appear overbearing to the existing dwelling. This can harm not only the character and appearance of the dwelling, but also the street scene. There is also a risk of loss of light, overshadowing, and the proposal being considered overbearing to neighbours. Where a side and rear extension is proposed, it needs to be subservient to the existing dwelling. This can be achieved by setting back the side extension from the front of the dwelling.

A successful application will demonstrate the proposals are subservient to the existing dwelling and respect the original design and style.

#### 6.1.2 Outdoor Amenity

Applications for extensions will be assessed against the loss of on-site outdoor space. A useful guide is to have the outdoor space no less than the Gross Floor Area (GFA) of the dwelling to which it serves. In many instances rear gardens in historic areas are already less than that of the internal floor space, and as such will be assessed on a case by case basis. Usable outdoor space is considered to consist of rear gardens and side access. Outdoor space does not include areas that are allocated for car parking spaces, garages or front gardens.

### 6.2 Impact on Neighbouring Properties

#### 6.2.1 Boundaries

Where possible, all extensions should be kept as far away from side boundaries as possible. Maintaining a reasonable gap between dwellings allows for ease of access for front and rear aspects of the dwelling.

#### 6.2.2 Overlooking, Overshadowing and Overbearing

Care should be given when designing an extension of any scale that there is not a loss of [daylight](#) to [habitable rooms](#) in neighbouring dwellings. It is highly likely that an application will be refused unless it demonstrates that neighbouring dwellings will not suffer from a loss of light. This can be demonstrated in proposals by illustrating the [45° rule of thumb](#) on proposed plans and an assessment of orientation in relation to direct sunlight to important habitable rooms.

The orientation of the proposal site is also a factor to consider with regards to overshadowing and loss of light. For example, a rear extension to a north facing elevation would likely have less of an overshadowing impact to neighbouring residents. Development to southern elevations on the other hand are likely to have an overshadowing impact. An overshadowing impact can be reduced by appropriately scaling, siting and spacing the proposal.

## 6.3 The Natural Environment

### 6.3.1 The Green Network

The natural environment can have a significant impact on all types of extension proposals. Consideration needs to be given to the situation of trees, existing hedges and habitats. The [Green Network](#) is a network of habitats, open spaces and existing or potential vegetation features, which could include such things as lines of trees or bushes within back gardens. Proposals should seek to enhance or maintain the quality of the Green Network. To find out if your dwelling falls within the Green Network, please consult the [Reading Borough Local Plan \(Adopted November 2019\) Proposals Map](#).

At the scale of householder planning applications; development should not result in a loss of [biodiversity](#) within gardens. This applies to all gardens, inside or outside the Green Network. Proposals that include the planting of trees are generally encouraged. The planting of trees contributes positively towards improved air quality, particularly within an urban Borough such as Reading. Other benefits include a reduction in flooding, shading and sheltering to reduce urban temperatures, providing a wildlife habitat and movement network and reducing noise. There are also aesthetic benefits that make our environment more enjoyable, as trees contribute to local character, make up a valued part of the historic environment, enhance privacy and add greenery and colour. These factors all help to contribute to better mental and physical health ([Reading Borough Council Tree Strategy 2020](#)).

### 6.3.2 Topography

Topography can also be a factor in some proposals. Otherwise modest proposals can suddenly become quite significant in terms of their harm on neighbouring dwellings with regard to loss of light and appearing overbearing. This applies to street scenes on a steep hill.

## 6.4 The Street Scene and the Surrounding Area

### 6.4.1 Fenestration

[Fenestration](#) concerns the arrangement of windows and doors in relation to the host dwelling and adjoining properties. In determining applications the Council looks to ensure that the proposals do not disrupt the pattern of building frontages. Proposals are refused if windows and doors are featured in the design that are inappropriate in terms of size, scale and/or placement. This can be particularly noticeable on semi-detached dwellings. This serves the purpose for preserving the character and appearance of the street scene and horizontal rhythm.

### 6.4.2 Materials and Detailing

To complement the existing dwelling and street scene, matching materials and detailing is encouraged where appropriate, unless quality design is achieved through the use of other materials. For example, when extending an older property, it may be appropriate to source older or reclaimed materials; this particularly applies to roof tiles and brick work.

It is possible to select materials that do not match, but still support or improve the overall character and appearance of the existing dwelling. Sometimes it is necessary to use materials and detailing that does not match the existing dwelling avoid replication or continuation of poor previous design choices. These applications will be considered on their own merits, with the overall look and appearance of the proposal in mind.

Proposals within Conservation Areas will need to refer to the relevant Conservation Area Appraisal. Particular attention needs to be paid to any design elements that are considered of value to their historic environment setting. Proposals will need to take these design elements when proposing alterations or selecting materials. Proposals that are considered to harm the historic environment will not be supported. Reading Borough Local Plan policy EN1:

Protection and Enhancement of The Historic Environment supports proposals that protect and where possible enhance their historic environment setting.

### 6.4.3 Existing Development Patterns

Development that enhances the street scene through high quality design will be considered favourably. High quality design should not be discounted purely on the basis that it does not fit in with a street scene. High quality design that enhances the street scene may still be acceptable where it provides a visual difference to the existing character and appearance of the surrounding area.

The context of the area concerned is important. If the area consists of good to high level design, it is important that any proposals respects this. For areas that are considered lacking in character, it is for proposals to improve upon this and enhance the area. Simply copying a poor to mediocre existing style is not considered good design, development should always contribute positively or enhance existing areas.

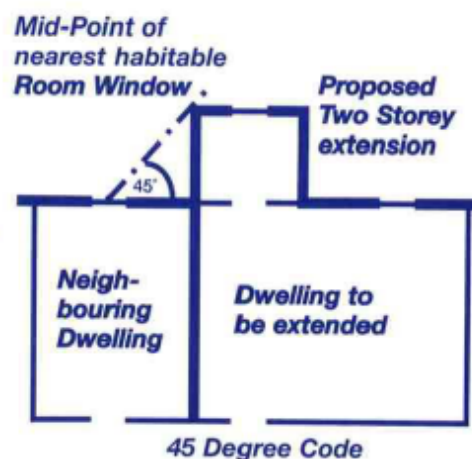
Development proposed within a Conservation Area will be expected to protect or enhance the character and appearance of the historic environment. Specific information on each Conservation Area can be found within Conservation Area Appraisals. In line with policy EN1 of the Reading Borough Local Plan; proposals should seek to avoid harm in the first instance. Any harm to or loss of a heritage asset should require clear and convincing justification, usually in the form of public benefits.

## 7.0 Specific Extension Type Guidance

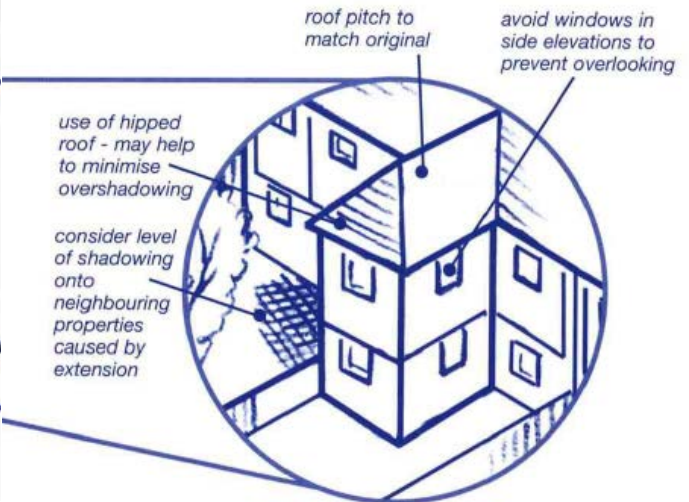
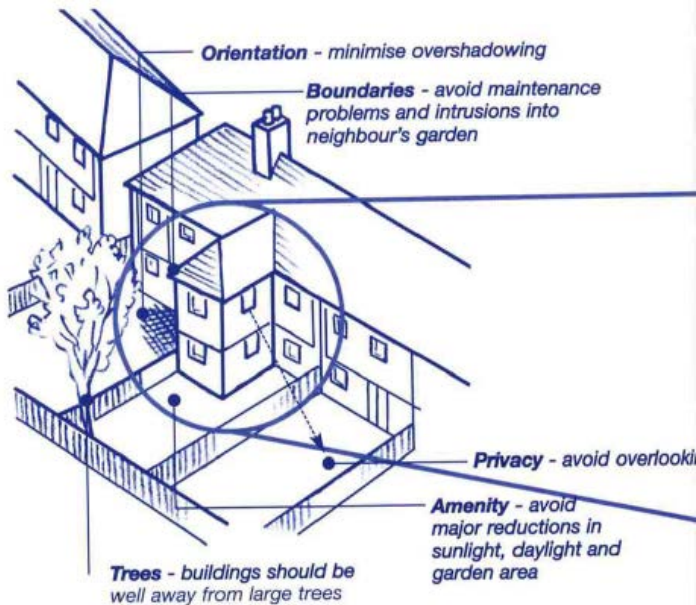
### 7.1 Rear extensions

When designing a rear extension, it is important to consider established patterns, and existing extensions to other developments in the street scene. Rear extension proposals would likely not be supported if they demonstrate any of the following:

- Harm to neighbouring dwellings in terms of overlooking. This can be avoided in most cases by not having windows on the side elevations of rear extensions.
- Harm to neighbouring dwellings in terms of loss of light. This particularly applies to two storey rear extensions. Two storey rear extensions should not be closer than a line taken at  $45^\circ$  ( $60^\circ$  for a single storey rear extension) from the middle of any window of a [habitable room](#) in a neighbouring property.
- Designs that do not complement the existing dwelling. For example, a proposal for a flat roof extension, where a pitched roof extension would better serve the character and appearance of the dwelling.
- The rear extension extends more than 4m from the existing dwelling. This applies to both single storey and two storey rear extensions. However, the acceptability of a rear extension in terms of length and height will be derived from the circumstances of the application site. In some cases, an extension of more than 4m may be acceptable, but this needs to be justified.
- The resulting rear extension would reduce the back to back distance between dwellings to under 20m for two storey developments, 28m for 3 storey developments.



*The considerations outlined in section 6 of this document also applies to all forms of rear extension.*



Single storey rear extension (planning application 170022), approved on 01/03/2017.

- Extension avoids reductions in sunlight, daylight to neighbouring properties.
- Simple design and proportions are in keeping with the existing dwelling.

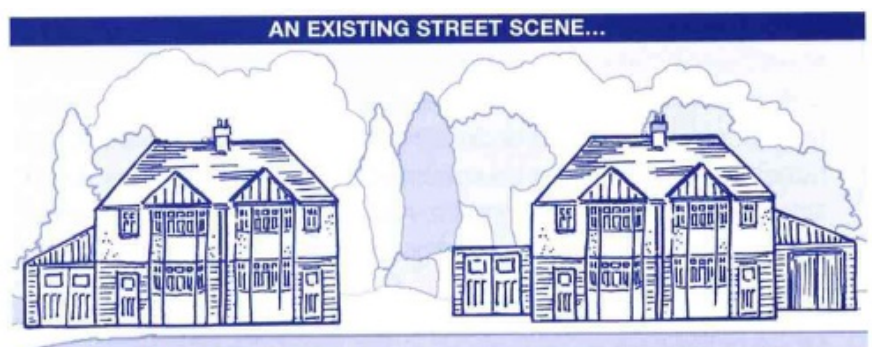
Two storey and single storey rear extension (planning application 170496), approved on 19/05/2017.

- Hipped roof utilised to minimise shadowing.
- Appropriate separation of two storey element from the adjoining neighbour's first floor window, avoiding loss of light.
- No side facing windows on first floor of two storey element.

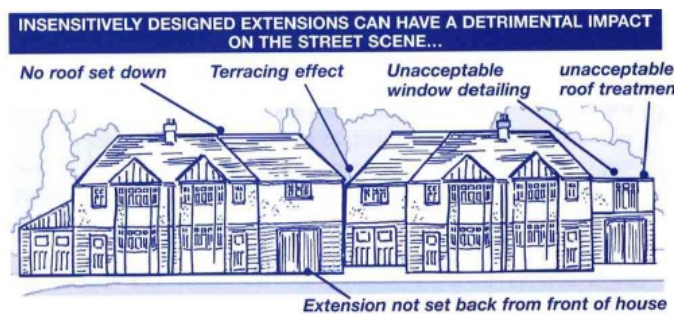


## 7.2 Side extensions

Two storey side extensions should be designed to be smaller in scale than the main house. This can be achieved by setting the proposed front elevation of the extension further back from the front elevation of the original house and maintaining a gap between neighbouring buildings by bringing the upper floor away from the side boundary. These



devices should result in the ridgeline of the roof of the extension being significantly lower than that on the original house and the overall effect is an extension in proportion with the original house, and generally with the neighbouring properties.



In streets with blocks of terraced houses, semi-detached houses and detached houses sited close together, the existing gaps between properties are often a crucial factor in determining the appearance and character of a street. The loss of these gaps due to two storey side extensions can result in a terrace being formed visually and the loss of views between houses. The effect of this could be harmful to the local character by intensifying development in

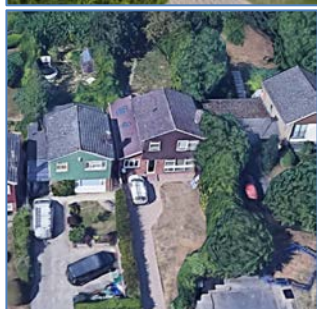
already high-density areas. Proposals for side extensions that will result in the loss of a gap to the detriment of the local character will fail policy CC7: Design and the Public Realm and will not normally be granted planning permission.

To comply with the protection of privacy criteria, side windows on upper floor levels should be avoided. Where this is the only option, they should either be high level or glazed with frosted glass and have restricted opening to prevent overlooking. Windows and doorways at ground floor level should be carefully sited to ensure that overlooking of existing windows in the adjacent property will not occur.



On the end of terrace properties and pairs of semis the roof design should retain the symmetry of the original block or pair of houses if possible. However, in some cases, in order to avoid overshadowing neighbouring properties or creating too much mass a hipped roof rather than a gable may be accepted. In other cases, including single storey side extensions the roof design should complement the roof on the original house in terms of design and angle of pitch.

In all cases, if the side extension also projects into the rear of the property, the advice given earlier in this document for rear extensions will also apply.



Single storey side and rear extension (planning application 170282), approved on 31/03/2017.

- Side extension is subservient to existing dwelling.
- Materials match the existing dwelling.



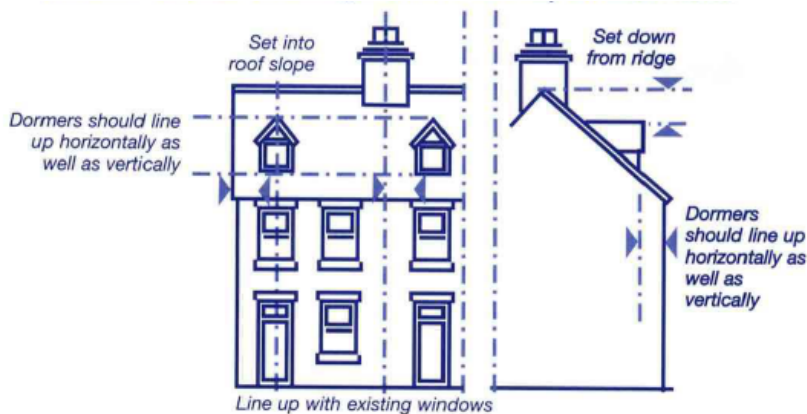
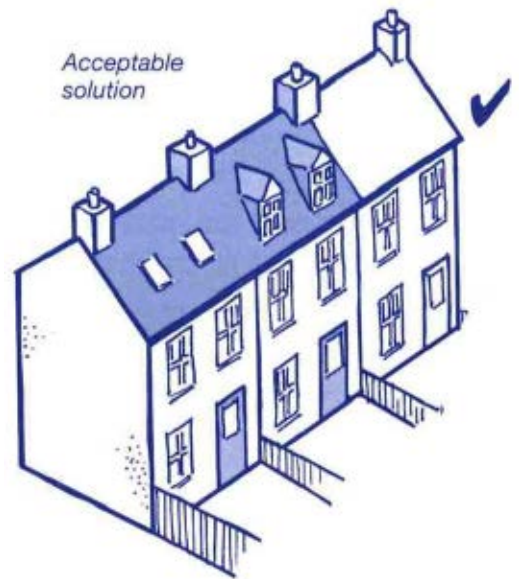
Two storey side extension (planning application 170188), approved on 15/05/2017.

- Roof of extension set down from the ridge of existing dwelling.
- Side extension set back from the front of the existing dwelling.
- Materials match the existing dwelling.



### 7.3 Dormer extensions

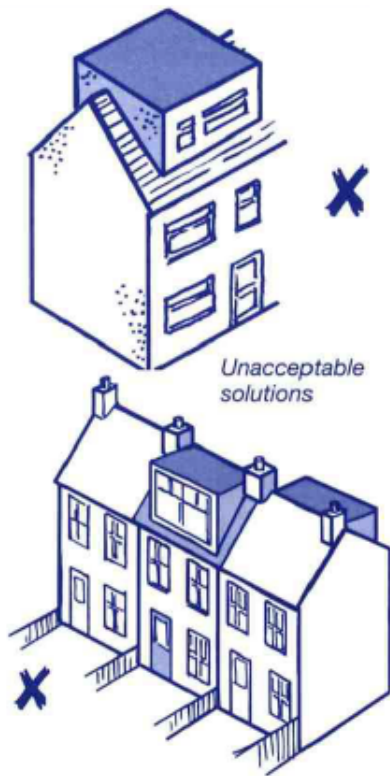
Dormer extension proposals need to demonstrate compliance with policies CC7: Design and the Public Realm, CC8: Safeguarding Amenity and H9: House Extensions and Ancillary Accommodation relating to the character of the original house and adjacent properties and the protection of privacy. Unfortunately, Reading has a few examples of box style dormers on the front of houses or dormers of excessive size which demonstrate how harmful this type of extension can be if not designed with these key criteria in mind.



Dormer windows should be set within the roof slope and be in proportion with the scale of the rest of the house in terms of overall size and window shape. Two appropriately designed small dormers may be better than one large dormer in achieving this. It is

important that dormers and rooflights reflect the pattern of existing window openings by being positioned to line through vertically with the window openings below.

In some cases; flat roof dormers may be more appropriate than pitched roof dormers, if done in a way that is appropriate in terms of size and scale. One example where flat roof dormers could be considered appropriate is on a Georgian style house, or a bungalow with a high pitched roof. The key consideration is whether or not the flat roof dormer is appropriate in terms of size, scale, and selection of materials in relation to the existing dwelling and are not considered 'box dormers'.



All dormer extension styles will be considered on a case by case basis in relation to the character and appearance of the existing dwelling and surrounding area. The conversion of existing roof space within a dwelling to living accommodation where light is obtained solely by the insertion of velux type roof lights does not normally require planning consent.



#### 7.4 Front extensions & porches

The Council will not normally grant planning permission for front extensions that are excessive in size, height and depth relative to the dwelling on the site and neighbouring buildings. Where there is a prevailing building line within the street, front extensions should not extend beyond that line. Failure to demonstrate a balance of proportions in the case of semi-detached, or terraced property extensions that stretch across the whole of the frontage or compromise the symmetry of design will result in refusal.

Poorly designed front extensions can have a major and damaging impact on the appearance of not just the subject house but on neighbouring properties and the street generally.



Front porch (planning application 170159), approved on 10/03/2017.

- Design does not detract from existing dwelling.
- Proposal does not encroach on a line taken 45° from the mid-point of the window to the nearest neighbouring habitable room.
- Concerns of a break in the building line are eased by the presence of porch canopies to neighbouring properties.

#### 7.5 Buildings in the garden

New buildings should complement the appearance of the main house by reflecting the age and design features, such as through matching materials, roof shape or window details. Proposals that detrimentally impact neighbouring properties in terms of character and appearance, loss of light, or amenity will be refused, as will proposals which

unacceptably reduce the garden space of the dwelling. Ancillary accommodation that complies with these principles is largely acceptable, so long as it does not have the capability of operating as a separate dwelling that could be let or sold separately (Reading Borough Local Plan policy H9). Ancillary accommodation can be considered to have the capacity to operate as a separate dwelling where it:

- Is self-sufficient in terms of facilities, this includes a kitchen and a bathroom.
- Has its own front door, without internal links to the original dwelling.
- Has its own external facilities such as [parking](#) provision, access, [private outdoor space](#). If these facilities are not already in place

In many cases these structures will fall within permitted development, however, this advice is relevant to all such developments. For a building within the garden to be considered permitted development, the proposal must:

- Not project forward of the principal elevation.
- Not have a ground to eaves height of more than 2.5m.
- Not have a veranda, balcony, or raised platform.
- Not cover more than 50% of the original garden.

Further guidance on permitted development rights for outbuildings can be found in the [Permitted development rights for householders: Technical Guidance](#), relating to Class E development.

## 7.6 Windows and Doors

Windows and doors associated with extension proposals should reflect the character and appearance of the existing dwelling. It is important to consider how doors and windows affect the design of a proposal. Where possible, windows and doors should:

- Reflect the character and appearance of the existing dwelling.
- Use matching materials and designs throughout.

## 7.7 Fences and walls

The Council usually resists proposals that would close off views or change the character of a street unless positive improvement can be demonstrated. For example, a 2 metre high wall or close-boarded fence on a street with all other properties having low hedges or post and rail fences will fail Reading Borough Local Plan policy CC7: Design and the Public Realm, as it will look out of character. It could also cause an obstruction, preventing pedestrians and motorists from seeing each other as vehicles pull out of driveways. All proposals for fences and walls should have consideration for the following:

- Character and appearance of the surrounding area. Ensuring that a closed off effect is not created in an otherwise open plan street scene. This particularly applies to areas where the character is spacious and verdant.
- Public safety in terms of sight lines and access.

## 8.0 Contacts and Pre-Application Advice

If you have any queries concerning the contents of this document please contact the planning section for more advice on **0118 937 3787**. It is particularly important to seek guidance if your house is either listed or is within a conservation area.

Reading Borough Council also offers a [pre-application advice service](#). This service offers advice and help to make a sensible, realistic and achievable application. This service is encouraged if you are not confident that your application will be successful and would like detailed advice.

A copy of the Reading Borough Local Plan (Adopted November 2019) and [Proposals Maps](#) can be found on the Council's website at [www.reading.gov.uk/planningpolicy](http://www.reading.gov.uk/planningpolicy), or viewed at Reception at the Civic Offices, Bridge Street, Reading, RG1 2LU, or in Reading Borough Libraries.

**Enlarged or black and white versions of this document can also be provided.**

## Building Control

A separate application for Building Regulations Approval will almost always be needed for a house extension whether or not planning permission is required and it is advisable therefore to discuss your proposals with [Building Control](#).

- Building Control, Reading Borough Council
  - Call 0118 937 2449
  - [Berkshire Guide to Extending Your Home](#)

Furthermore, your neighbour may have civil law right or be able to invoke covenants, or the extension may fall within the scope of [Party Wall](#) Act 1996. These are entirely separate matters from planning permission, and it is your responsibility to check.

## Glossary

### 45° Rule of Thumb

- A 45° angle taken from the window of a neighbouring property to assess the impact of proposals in regard to loss of light to a habitable room. Unacceptable proposals will cast a shadow that infringes the 45° angle. This rule is discussed in 6.2.2 Overlooking, Overshadowing and Overbearing.

### Biodiversity

- The diversity of plant and animal species.

### Daylight

- The volume of natural light that enters a building to provide a satisfactory illumination of internal accommodation between sunrise and sunset.

### Fenestration

- The arrangement of windows and doors in relation to the host dwelling and adjoining properties.

### Garages

- It is widely recognised that garages are not solely used as vehicle parking provision. Many garages are now used for multiple purposes; such as recreational use, and additional storage to the host dwelling. For a garage to be recognised as a car parking space: it must first be at least 7m x 3.2m. In addition to this it must be evidenced that the garage is being used for vehicle storage.

### Green Network

- The interconnection of key areas for biodiversity importance in Reading. Permission will not be granted to proposals that detrimentally affect the Green Network through fragmentation.

### Habitable Rooms

- A room intended to be used for dwelling purposes. These are considered to be kitchens, living rooms, dining rooms and bedrooms. Bathrooms and utility rooms are excluded from this definition.

### Local Plan

- The main document setting out planning policies for a District or Borough.

- A type of development that is specifically excluded from the need to apply for planning permission.

### Private Outdoor Space

- Land that can be used for outdoor activities and recreation. This does not include front gardens and areas used for parking.

### Proposals Map

- A map of an Ordnance Survey base which shows the sites and locations to which policies apply.

## References and other useful guidance

Relevant Conservation Area Appraisals: <https://www.reading.gov.uk/conservationareas>

[Alexandra Road](#)

[Kendrick](#)

[South Park](#)

[Christchurch](#)

[Market Place](#)

[St. Mary's Butts/Castle Street](#)

[Downshire Square](#)

[Redlands](#)

[St. Peter's](#)

[Eldon Square](#)

[Routh Lane](#)

[Surley Row \(Caversham\)](#)

[Horncastle](#)

[Castle Hill/Russell Street/Oxford Road](#)

[The Mount](#)

[Reading Borough Local Plan \(Adopted November 2019\)](#)

[Reading Borough Local Plan Proposals Map](#)

[Reading Borough Sustainable Design and Construction SPD](#)

[Revised Parking Standards and Design SPD](#)

[Permitted Development Rights for Householders: Technical Guidance](#)

Further Reading Borough Planning Policies:

- <https://www.reading.gov.uk/planning>

This page is intentionally left blank

## READING BOROUGH COUNCIL

### REPORT BY EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR OF ECONOMIC GROWTH AND NEIGHBOURHOOD SERVICES

<b>TO:</b>	<b>POLICY COMMITTEE</b>		
<b>DATE:</b>	<b>20 JULY 2020</b>		
<b>TITLE:</b>	<b>CENTRAL AND EASTERN BERKSHIRE JOINT MINERALS AND WASTE PLAN - PROPOSED SUBMISSION</b>		
<b>LEAD COUNCILLOR:</b>	<b>COUNCILLOR PAGE</b>	<b>PORTFOLIO:</b>	<b>STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENT, PLANNING AND TRANSPORT</b>
<b>SERVICE:</b>	<b>PLANNING</b>	<b>WARDS:</b>	<b>ALL</b>
<b>LEAD OFFICER:</b>	<b>MARK WORRINGHAM</b>	<b>TEL:</b>	<b>0118 9373337</b>
<b>JOB TITLE:</b>	<b>PLANNING POLICY TEAM LEADER</b>	<b>E-MAIL:</b>	<a href="mailto:mark.worringham@reading.gov.uk">mark.worringham@reading.gov.uk</a>

#### 1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1.1 This report relates to the Central and Eastern Berkshire Joint Minerals and Waste Local Plan (CEBJMWP), which is being prepared on behalf of Reading Borough Council, Bracknell Forest Borough Council, Royal Borough of Windsor and Maidenhead and Wokingham Borough Council.
- 1.2 The Plan has now been through several stages of consultation, and this report recommends approval of a Proposed Submission version of the Plan (Appendix 2) for consultation, followed by submission to the Secretary of State. This is intended to be the final consultation draft of the document, and submission would be followed by a public examination, which would include a set of public hearings, before final approval can be given.
- 1.3 Appendices:  
Appendix 1: Equality Impact Assessment scoping  
Appendix 2: Proposed Submission Central and Eastern Berkshire Joint Minerals and Waste Plan

#### 2. RECOMMENDED ACTION

- 2.1 That the results of consultation on the Draft Central and Eastern Berkshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan and Focussed Regulation 18 Consultation be noted.

- 2.2 That the Proposed Submission Central and Eastern Berkshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan (Appendix 2) be approved.
- 2.3 That community involvement on the Proposed Submission Central and Eastern Berkshire Joint Minerals and Waste Plan and associated supporting documents be authorised.
- 2.4 That the Deputy Director of Planning, Transport and Regulatory Services be authorised to make any minor amendments necessary to the Proposed Submission Central and Eastern Berkshire Joint Minerals and Waste Plan in consultation with the Lead Councillor for Strategic Environment, Planning and Transport, prior to community involvement.
- 2.5 That the Proposed Submission Central and Eastern Berkshire Joint Minerals and Waste Plan be authorised for submission to the Secretary of State should no significant issues arise during community involvement that would necessitate a substantive change to the document.
- 2.6 That the Deputy Director of Planning, Transport and Regulatory Services be authorised to make any minor amendments necessary to the Proposed Submission Central and Eastern Berkshire Joint Minerals and Waste Plan that do not alter the policy direction, in consultation with the Lead Councillor for Strategic Environment, Planning and Transport, prior to their submission to the Secretary of State and prior to the consequent Public Examination of the plan.

### 3. POLICY CONTEXT

- 3.1 The unitary authorities in Berkshire have responsibility for the planning of future production of minerals and for the management of waste disposal within the Berkshire area. Minerals and waste is an area of planning which is strategic in nature and as such is better planned on a larger geography than an individual unitary authority. As such, the Royal Borough of Windsor and Maidenhead (RBWM), Wokingham Borough Council (WBC), Bracknell Forest Council (BFC) and Reading Borough Council (RBC) are progressing a Central and Eastern Berkshire Joint Minerals and Waste Plan (CEBJMWP).
- 3.2 In September 2016, Policy Committee approved a Joint Working Agreement between Hampshire County Council (HCC) and the four unitary authorities for the preparation of a Minerals and Waste Plan. The plan will guide minerals and waste decision-making in the plan area up to 2036. The Councils currently rely on a Replacement Minerals Local Plan for Berkshire (adopted in 1995 but subject to



Alterations in 1997 and 2001) and the Waste Local Plan for Berkshire (1998). These were prepared and adopted by the former Berkshire County Council and are now out of date. The policies in the existing minerals and waste plans for Berkshire were designed to guide development until 2006. Although the ‘saved’ policies are still used, their effectiveness is now very limited.

- 3.3 The preparation of the CEBJMWP will need to accord with current planning policy and guidance on minerals and waste. These are contained within the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) and the accompanying National Planning Practice Guidance, along with the Waste Management Plan for England which was published in December 2013, and the National Planning Policy for Waste which was published in October 2014.
- 3.4 The CEBJMWP sits alongside and complements the authorities’ own local plans, which in Reading’s case is the Reading Borough Local Plan (adopted November 2019). Both documents will have the same development plan status in determining planning applications.

#### **4. THE PROPOSAL**

##### **(a) Current Position**

- 4.1 Production of the CEBJMWP began in 2016, with the approval by the four authorities of the joint working arrangements together with HCC. The first stage was a consultation on Issues and Options, which was approved by Strategic Environment, Planning and Transport Committee on 4<sup>th</sup> April 2017 (Minute 27 refers), and consultation was carried out during June and July 2017. The main focus was engaging the minerals and waste industry in discussion on the issues and obtaining evidence to inform the options for the Plan’s policies and site allocations, although the consultation was open to anyone to respond to.
- 4.2 The responses were taken on board in developing a Draft version of the CEBJMWP. This was approved for consultation by Strategic Environment, Planning and Transport Committee on 2<sup>nd</sup> July 2018 (Minute 8 refers). This proposed a vision and spatial strategy and set out policies for the management of minerals and waste proposals as well as proposed sites to help meet minerals and waste needs. No sites were identified within Reading Borough. Consultation was carried out between August and October 2018.
- 4.3 The results of consultation on the Draft are set out in the Summary Consultation Report, which is available to view on the website<sup>1</sup>. There were a total of 348 responses to the Draft. The vast majority

---

<sup>1</sup> <https://documents.hants.gov.uk/environment/JCEBDraftPlanConsultationSummaryReport.pdf>

of these (85%) were from local residents. Due to the nature of the proposed sites, very few of the responses came from within Reading.

4.4 The parts of the Draft that were subject to the greatest amount of responses, most of which were objections, were as follows:

- Locations for sand and gravel extraction (policy M4 and supporting text);
- Waste capacity requirements;
- Sustainable waste development (policy W1);
- Safeguarding of waste management facilities (policy W2);
- Locations and sites for waste management (policy W4); and
- Sustainable transport movements (policy DM11).

4.5 After the consultation on the Draft, there were some important changes. In particular, the refusal of the application for sand and gravel extraction at Bridge Farm in Wokingham, which had been included as a proposed site in the Draft, left a significant shortfall in sand and gravel provision. Two further 'Call for Sites' exercises were also held, and, as a result of the most recent in Autumn 2019, two further new sites were suggested for inclusion. Therefore, on 20<sup>th</sup> January 2020, Policy Committee approved a focused consultation on sand and gravel provision, the two additional sites, and a proposed policy on previous operator performance (Minute 64 refers). This consultation was carried out in February and March 2020.

4.6 The Summary Consultation Report which is available on the website<sup>2</sup> summarises the consultation process and the responses received. There were responses from 684 organisations or individuals to this focused consultation. Again, virtually none of these were from within Reading. These can be briefly summarised as follows:

- The vast majority of points raised (661 responses) related to the inclusion of one of the additional sites, at Basingstoke Road, Spencers Wood (WBC), with very little support for this proposal. The main concerns were impact on adjoining uses, traffic generation, impacts on a listed building, flood risk and noise, dust and air quality issues.
- 47 responses related to the other additional site, between Horton Brook and Poyle (RBWM), with the majority being objections but also some support. Key issues raised were the proximity to residential, effect on conservation areas, enhancement of waterways and the future of the bridleway that passes through the site.

---

<sup>2</sup> <https://documents.hants.gov.uk/environment/JCEB-Focussed-Regulation18-consultation-summary-report.pdf>

- The proposed 'Area of Search' approach to make up the shortfall of sand and gravel generated 52 responses, with concern raised about impacts on health, communities and wildlife, and also the crossover with emerging local plan allocations for other uses in the Local Plans of other authorities.
- The policy allowing consideration of past operator performance resulted in 42 responses, including some objection from the industry.
- Two further new sites were put forward - an additional site at Spencers Wood (WBC) and Maidenhead Golf Course (RBWM).

(b) Option Proposed

4.7 Committee is recommended to approve the Proposed Submission version of the CEBJMWP (Appendix 2) for community involvement.

4.8 The Proposed Submission version has taken into account the responses received, as well as emerging evidence and changes in circumstance. There are a number of changes from the Draft, some of the most significant of which are as follows:

- The introduction of a policy on past operator performance (policy DM15). This means that the operational performance of a site which is already run by the operator, including how the operator has responded to any issues, can be considered at planning application stage, even when it is outside the plan area. This responds to a number of consultation responses raising concerns about existing issues with minerals and waste sites.
- Removal of the Bridge Farm allocation for sand and gravel extraction (WBC) after Wokingham Borough Council's refusal of the planning application for extraction, and the subsequent abandoning of the landowner's intention to pursue extraction.
- Removal of the Ham Island allocation for sand and gravel extraction (RBWM), due to deliverability concerns and an objection from Historic England that could not be overcome.
- Removal of the Poyle Quarry and Water Oakley Farm as allocations for sand and gravel extraction (both RBWM) as planning permission has now been granted, although policy M4 still refers to extraction of the remaining reserves in these locations.
- Addition of the land between Horton Brook and Poyle (RBWM) (allocation MA1 in the plan) for sand and gravel extraction.
- Inclusion of an Area of Search approach within policy M4 to make up the sand and gravel shortfall. This maps all known sand and gravel deposits in the area, and excludes only the most significant constraints, i.e. European or national wildlife designations, identified heritage assets, land which is already developed, and

any sites under 3 ha (which are very unlikely to be viable to extract). This leaves considerable land within the Area of Search, much of which is subject to other constraints. However, it is important to bear in mind that this is not a presumption that extraction will be appropriate, and other development management policies, including within our own Local Plan, address these other constraints.

- Inclusion of the main industrial areas as being potentially suitable for waste facilities, within policy W4. This includes the following areas within Reading: Bennet Road, North of Basingstoke Road, Elgar Road, Portman Road/Deacon Way, Richfield Avenue/Tessa Road, Paddock Road, South of Basingstoke Road, Wigmore Lane, Bridgewater Close and Island Road. The types of waste facilities suitable for these areas are limited in most cases to activities requiring small-scale enclosed industrial facilities (Category 3), the effects of which will be in line with other industrial activities, and many of which fall within B1 or B2 use classes in any case. A number of these activities are already going on within Reading's industrial areas. Some of the areas, more remote from residential, may also be suitable for activities requiring a mix of enclosed buildings/plant and open ancillary areas (possibly involving biological treatment) (Category 2). None of Reading's areas are identified as being suitable for any other waste facility categories. The reason that the plan has identified these areas individually is that doing so will be necessary to demonstrate that there is adequate waste management capacity in the plan area, because there would otherwise be a significant shortfall.
- Removal of allocations which proposed the continuation of existing waste facilities, which include Star Works in Knowl Hill (WBC) and Planners Farm in Winkfield (BFBC). These were considered unnecessary because the plan has general policies that safeguard existing facilities in any case.

4.9 If agreed, the Proposed Submission CEBJMWP will be published for consultation under Regulation 19 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012. This is the final timetabled opportunity for public consultation on the document. Consultation is expected to take place between 3<sup>rd</sup> September and 15<sup>th</sup> October 2020, a period of six weeks.

4.10 If, following consultation, no major changes that would affect the overall policy direction are required to the CEBJWMP, it would then be submitted to the Secretary of State, and this report seeks delegation to make minor post-consultation changes that do not alter the policy direction prior to submission. Submission is scheduled for Winter 2020, and marks the starting point of the process of examination in public. An independent Inspector would be appointed to examine the plan and determine whether it is 'sound' and legally compliant. This would include a series of public hearings. If the plan

is considered to be sound and legally compliant, it can be adopted. Depending on the length of the examination, adoption at a meeting of full Council (or a Committee with appropriate delegation) could take place in Winter 2021.

- 4.14 However, if consultation reveals a need to make major changes to the policy direction, the CEBJMWP will need to be further revised and brought to a future meeting of this, or another appropriate, Committee for an additional period of consultation.

(c) Other Options Considered

- 4.15 The main alternative option that could be considered to consulting on a Proposed Submission CEBJMWP at this stage is to delay the process.
- 4.16 Delaying would mean that the authorities continue to rely on saved policies from the Replacement Minerals Local Plan and Waste Local Plan that are now more than 20 years old and are significantly out of date. It is unlikely that these policies could be given significant weight in determining minerals and waste planning applications and will severely limit the authorities' ability to manage development.

**5. CONTRIBUTION TO STRATEGIC AIMS**

- 5.1 The CEBJMWP, through the provision of minerals, mainly for use in construction, and facilities for dealing with waste, will contribute to the following priorities in the Corporate Plan 2018-21 (Annual Refresh Spring 2019):
- Securing the economic success of Reading;
  - Keeping Reading's environment clean, green and safe.

**6. ENVIRONMENTAL AND CLIMATE IMPLICATIONS**

- 6.1 The CEBJMWP includes a number of strategic objectives around the environmental effects of minerals and waste development, including objective 4, which is to:
- “Help mitigate the causes of, and adapt to, climate change by; positive design of development; developing appropriate restoration of mineral workings; prioritising movement of waste up the waste hierarchy; reducing the reliance on landfill; maximising opportunities for the re-use and recycling of waste; and facilitating new technologies to maximise the renewable energy potential of waste as a resource”.
- 6.2 There are a number of policies in the plan which implement the elements referred to in the objective, as well as other measures. In particular policy DM2 deals with climate change mitigation and adaptation, and requires a Climate Change Assessment to be submitted with all minerals and waste proposals.

- 6.3 The CEBJMWP has been subject to Sustainability Appraisal, which assesses the effect of the plans and proposals on environmental, social and economic objectives. This Sustainability Appraisal, which will be published alongside the Proposed Submission document, has identified that overall the minerals, waste and development management policies have a neutral or positive effect on the objectives. Some of the identified sites would have the potential to negatively impact biodiversity and nature conservation, water quality, landscape and ground conditions and flood risk, but these issues could be addressed by mitigation via the application of the development management policies.

## **7. COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT AND INFORMATION**

- 7.1 The Council's consultation process for planning policy is set out in the adopted Statement of Community Involvement (SCI) (adopted March 2014). All consultations on the CEBJMWP undertaken so far have complied with Reading's adopted SCI, as well as the SCIs of the other three authorities. The SCI approach is that the widest and most intensive community involvement should take place at the earliest possible stage, to allow the community a genuine chance to influence the document. Therefore, the most wide-ranging community involvement, involving public events across the plan area, has already been undertaken at previous stages.
- 7.2 The Proposed Submission CEBJMWP consultation will take place in line with the SCI. The statutory consultation period is six weeks, with the intention being that it takes place between Thursday 3<sup>rd</sup> September and Thursday 15<sup>th</sup> October 2020. The details of the consultation will be published on the Council's website and sent to those on the planning policy consultation lists. Regulations also specify that hard copies of the document should be available to view in the authorities' principal offices, although whether this can be achieved will have to depend on whether those buildings have reopened to the public.

## **8. EQUALITY ASSESSMENT**

- 8.1 The Scoping Assessment, included at Appendix 1 identifies that an Equality Impact Assessment (EqIA) is not relevant to this consultation. A full EqIA is not therefore required.

## **9. LEGAL IMPLICATIONS**

- 9.1 Local plans are produced under the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004. The process for producing local plans is set out in the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012. Regulation 19 states that, before submitting a Local Plan to the Secretary of State under section 20 of the 2004 Act, the proposed

submission documents should be made available. This Proposed Submission CEBJMWP has been produced within this Regulation 19 requirement.

- 9.2 When the plan is submitted to the Secretary of State under section 20 of the 2004 Act, Regulation 22 specifies the documents to be submitted, and this covers the entire evidence base that the authorities will seek to rely on in the examination.

## **10. FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

- 10.1 The cost of preparing the Central and Eastern Berkshire Joint Minerals and Waste Plan is being shared equally amongst the four commissioning joint authorities. This was agreed by Policy Committee on 31st October 2016, in approving the preparation of a Joint Minerals and Waste Plan for the Central and Eastern Berkshire area (Minute 51 refers). As reported to that Policy Committee meeting, the preparation of the plan over its currently programmed four year period will be between £900,000 and £1.13 million, which equates to a figure in the region of £56-70k per authority per annum.

- 10.2 Reading Borough Council's share is being paid from within the existing Planning budget, with £61k per annum paid in 2016/17, 2017/18, 2018/19 and 2019/20 taking the total expenditure to £245k. This is intended to cover the costs of the proposed consultation, submission and examination. However, the cost of a public examination is never known in full until the Planning Inspectorate produces a final invoice and will depend on the length and complexity of the examination. Any increase in the overall costs above the level approved in the October 2016 Policy Committee meeting will need to be approved through the relevant channels.

### Value for Money (VFM)

- 10.3 The preparation of Central and Eastern Berkshire Joint Minerals and Waste Plan will ensure that there is proper planning for minerals and waste in the area, that such developments are appropriate to their area, that significant effects are mitigated, that contributions are made to local infrastructure, and that there are no significant environmental, social and economic effects. Robust policies will also reduce the likelihood of planning by appeal, which can result in the Council losing control over the form of development, as well as significant financial implications. Production of the plan, in line with legislation, national policy and best practice, therefore represents good value for money.

### Risk Assessment

- 10.4 There are no direct financial risks associated with the report.

## **BACKGROUND PAPERS**

- Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004
- The Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012
- National Planning Policy Framework
- National Planning Policy for Waste
- Replacement Minerals Local Plan for Berkshire (1995)
- Waste Local Plan for Berkshire (1998)
- Draft Central and Eastern Berkshire Joint Minerals and Waste Plan (2018)
- Summary Consultation Report on Draft CEBJMWP
- Focussed Regulation 18 Consultation on Sand and Gravel and Operator Performance (February 2020)
- Summary Consultation Report on Focussed Regulation 18 Consultation



## APPENDIX 1: EQUALITY IMPACT ASSESSMENT

### Provide basic details

**Name of proposal/activity/policy to be assessed:**

Proposed Submission Central and Eastern Berkshire Minerals and Waste Plan

**Directorate:** DEGNS - Directorate of Economic Growth and Neighbourhood Services

**Service:** Planning

**Name:** Mark Worringham

**Job Title:** Planning Policy Team Leader

**Date of assessment:** 11/06/2020

### Scope your proposal

**What is the aim of your policy or new service?**

To provide policies for dealing with applications for minerals and waste development within the plan area.

**Who will benefit from this proposal and how?**

The whole community will benefit from sufficient resources being available to provide aggregates to the construction industry and sufficient waste management capacity being planned for.

**What outcomes will the change achieve and for whom?**

The CEBJMWP sets out up to date and robust policies around minerals extraction and waste management across the four unitary authorities to 2036. This will enable planning decisions on those forms of development to be based on a sound policy approach.

**Who are the main stakeholders and what do they want?**

Local residents and environmental groups - for development proposals to be considered in terms of their impact on local residents and the local environment.  
Landowners and operators - a clear approach which provides certainty to planning decisions.

Construction industry - an adequate supply of aggregates to support the construction industry.

Unitary authorities - an up-to-date plan which supports decision-making.

### Assess whether an EIA is Relevant

How does your proposal relate to eliminating discrimination; promoting equality of opportunity; promoting good community relations?

Do you have evidence or reason to believe that some (racial, disability, gender, sexuality, age and religious belief) groups may be affected differently than others? (Think about your monitoring information, research, national data/reports etc)

Yes  No

Is there already public concern about potentially discriminatory practices/impact or could there be? Think about your complaints, consultation, feedback.

Yes  No

If the answer is **Yes** to any of the above you need to do an Equality Impact Assessment.

If **No** you **MUST** complete this statement

An Equality Impact Assessment is not relevant because: Planning for minerals extraction and waste management does not have a differential effect on racial groups, gender/transgender, disability, sexual orientation, age or religious belief.

Signed (completing officer)	Mark Worringham	Date: 11 <sup>th</sup> June 2020
Signed (Lead Officer)	Mark Worringham	Date: 11 <sup>th</sup> June 2020

Central and Eastern Berkshire

# Joint Minerals & Waste Plan

## Proposed Submission Plan

July 2020



[www.rbwm.gov.uk](http://www.rbwm.gov.uk)



**Prepared by Hampshire Services**  
Hampshire County Council  
[www.hants.gov.uk/sharedexpertise](http://www.hants.gov.uk/sharedexpertise)



© Crown copyright and database rights  
2019 Ordnance Survey 100018817  
Derived from 1:50000 scale BGS Digital  
Data under  
Licence 2011/049F, British Geological  
Survey ©NERC

## About the Proposed Submission Plan

### Central and Eastern Berkshire – Joint Minerals & Waste Plan

Local Planning Authorities have a statutory responsibility to prepare and maintain an up-to-date local plan. Bracknell Forest Council, Reading Borough Council, the Royal Borough of Windsor and Maidenhead and Wokingham Borough Council (collectively referred to as the 'Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities') are working in partnership to produce a Joint Minerals & Waste Plan which will guide minerals and waste decision-making in the Plan area for the period up to 2036.

The Joint Minerals & Waste Plan will build upon the currently adopted minerals and waste plans for the Berkshire area, and improve, update, and strengthen the policies and provide details of strategic sites that are proposed to deliver the vision.

The currently adopted minerals and waste plans for the Berkshire area are the Replacement Minerals Local Plan for Berkshire, adopted in 1995 with subsequently adopted alterations in 1997 and 2001<sup>1</sup> and the Waste Local Plan for Berkshire adopted in 1998<sup>2</sup>. The Minerals Local Plan and Waste Local Plan cover the administrative areas of the Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities, as well as Slough Borough Council and West Berkshire Council. While these plans covered the period until 2006, the Secretary of State directed that a number of policies in them should be saved indefinitely until replaced by national, regional or local minerals and waste policies. For the Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities, these saved policies will be replaced by the Joint Minerals & Waste Plan, when it is adopted.

A review of the Replacement Minerals Local Plan for Berkshire and the Waste Local Plan for Berkshire was previously being undertaken on behalf of the six Berkshire Unitary Authorities by the Joint Strategic Planning Unit. During the Examination of the Core Strategy concerns were raised and the Secretary of State subsequently formally requested the withdrawal of the Core Strategy in January 2010.

Following a review of minerals and waste planning, the Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities decided to progress with a Joint Minerals & Waste Plan. While the Joint Minerals & Waste Plan does not cover Slough Borough Council<sup>3</sup> or West Berkshire Council<sup>4</sup>, close coordination of the work between the Berkshire authorities will

---

<sup>1</sup> Replacement Minerals Local Plan for Berkshire 2001 - <https://www.bracknell-forest.gov.uk/planning-and-building-control/planning/planning-policy/development-plan/minerals-and-waste>

<sup>2</sup> Waste Local Plan for Berkshire (1998) - <https://www.bracknell-forest.gov.uk/planning-and-building-control/planning/planning-policy/development-plan/minerals-and-waste>

<sup>3</sup> Slough Borough Council minerals and waste policy - <http://www.slough.gov.uk/council/strategies-plans-and-policies/minerals-and-waste.aspx>

<sup>4</sup> Emerging West Berkshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan - <http://info.westberks.gov.uk/index.aspx?articleid=29081>

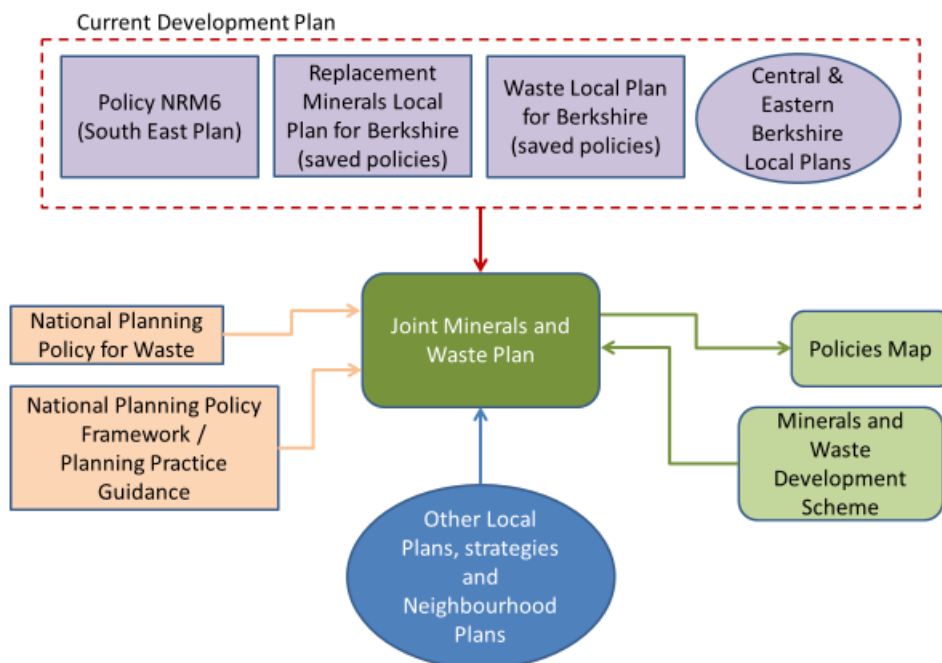
continue in order to plan for minerals and waste strategically and address any cross-border issues that may arise.

Preparing the Plan has involved engagement and collaboration with communities, local organisations, and businesses. Public consultation has been held for each stage of the plan-making process. This Proposed Submission consultation document follows a ‘Draft Plan’ consultation carried out in the summer / autumn of 2018 and two focused consultations held in 2019 and 2020. The feedback and responses from these consultations have informed the direction of the Proposed Submission Plan and accompanying Policies Map.

The Plan has also been prepared in cooperation with neighbouring authorities and other minerals and waste planning authorities that may be affected by the strategies and policies in the Plan. This has ensured that effective cooperation has been undertaken where there are cross-boundary impacts.

The Central & Eastern Berkshire – Joint Minerals & Waste Plan (JMWP) covers the period to 2036. This aligns the Plan with other Local Plans being developed by the authorities and meets the National Planning Policy Framework requirements (see Figure 1). The JMWP sets out the overarching strategy and planning policies for mineral extraction, importation and recycling, and the waste management of all waste streams that are generated or managed in Central and Eastern Berkshire.

Figure 1: Joint Mineral & Waste Plan related planning documents



## The Proposed Submission stage

This stage includes the preparation of the Proposed Submission Plan and outlines the version that is intended to be submitted to the Secretary of State for independent examination. The Proposed Submission Plan identifies and sets out the following subjects for the period up to, and including, the year 2036:

- The long-term Spatial Vision and Strategic Objectives for minerals and waste in Central and Eastern Berkshire;
- The delivery strategy policies for minerals (M) and waste (W) planning that identifies how the objectives will be achieved through development policies in the plan period;
- The Development Management (DM) policies that will be used when the Local Planning Authorities make decisions on planning applications; and
- How each policy will be implemented and monitored by the Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities to ensure their effectiveness.

The 'Draft Plan' Consultation in Summer 2018 was the initial version which set out the proposed approach. As a result of the responses received and consideration of local circumstances, the draft policies and proposed allocations were reviewed and amended. A summary report of the representations made at the Draft Plan stage is available on the Joint Minerals & Waste Plan consultation website:

[www.hants.gov.uk/berksconsult](http://www.hants.gov.uk/berksconsult).

Two further Regulation 18 consultations were carried out following the Draft Plan on specific issues. The first was a site-specific consultation in June 2019 on the Bray Quarry Extension site in the Royal Borough of Windsor & Maidenhead which was nominated in response to a further call for sites. In early 2020, a further consultation was carried out which included two nominated sites: one in Wokingham (Land west of Basingstoke Road) and one in the Royal Borough of Windsor and Maidenhead (Area between Horton Brook and Poyle Quarry), an Area of Search approach to sharp sand and gravel provision and Policy DM15 (Past Operator Performance). The summary reports of the representations made to both these consultations are available on the Joint Minerals & Waste Plan consultation website:

[www.hants.gov.uk/berksconsult](http://www.hants.gov.uk/berksconsult).

### ***Making representations on this Proposed Submission Plan***

We would like to hear from you in respect of your views on the 'soundness' (see below) and legal compliance of this Proposed Submission document and its accompanying material (Appendix C lists the accompanying material). Representations made on this Plan must refer to the tests of 'soundness' or they may not be considered by the Secretary of State.

Representations can be made on this Proposed Submission Plan from 3 September 2020 for a period of six weeks until 15 October 2020.

This document, the Sustainability Appraisal (incorporating Strategic Environmental Assessment) (SA/SEA) Environmental Report, Habitats Regulation Appropriate Assessment, Strategic Flood Risk Assessment and other supporting documentation, along with a Representations Form and a survey questionnaire, are all available to view and download from the Joint Minerals & Waste Plan consultation website: [www.hants.gov.uk/berksconsult](http://www.hants.gov.uk/berksconsult).

## Soundness

The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) contains a series of tests which local plans are examined against to assess whether the plan has been produced in the right way and provides an effective planning framework for the area it covers. These ‘tests of soundness’ are set out as follows in the NPPF<sup>5</sup>:

- a) Positively prepared – providing a strategy which, as a minimum, seeks to meet the area’s objectively assessed needs; and is informed by agreements with other authorities, so that unmet need from neighbouring areas is accommodated where it is practical to do so and is consistent with achieving sustainable development;
- b) Justified – an appropriate strategy, taking into account the reasonable alternatives, and based on proportionate evidence;
- c) Effective – deliverable over the plan period, and based on effective joint working on cross-boundary strategic matters that have been dealt with rather than deferred, as evidenced by the statement of common ground; and
- d) Consistent with national policy – enabling the delivery of sustainable development in accordance with the policies in this Framework.

The Plan will be examined against these tests of soundness (and legal compliance) and stakeholders are now asked to comment on whether the plan meets the tests or needs to be changed in some way to meet them.

## The stages to come

Representations made on this Proposed Submission Plan, SA/SEA report and other relevant documentation will be compiled and submitted to the Secretary of State for independent examination.

---

<sup>5</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (Para. 35) - [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/779764/NPPF\\_Feb\\_2019\\_web.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/779764/NPPF_Feb_2019_web.pdf)



# Contents

## Contents

1. Introduction .....	7
Status of the Plan .....	7
Links with Legislation, Other Policies and Strategies.....	9
Assessment of the Local Plan .....	12
Local Plan Review .....	12
2. Background and Context.....	14
The Central and Eastern Berkshire Context .....	14
The role of minerals in supporting economic growth.....	14
The importance of planning for aggregates .....	15
The importance of planning for Waste .....	15
3. Spatial Vision for Minerals and Waste.....	17
Vision.....	17
Strategic Plan Objectives.....	18
Spatial Strategy .....	20
4. Key Diagram .....	23
5. Development Management Policies.....	24
Sustainable Development.....	25
Climate Change – Mitigation and Adaptation.....	28
Protection of Habitats and Species.....	31
Protection of Designated Landscape .....	37
Protection of the Countryside .....	39
Green Belt .....	41
Conserving the Historic Environment.....	44
Restoration of Minerals and Waste Developments.....	47
Protecting Health, Safety and Amenity .....	51
Flood Risk.....	54
Water Resources .....	56
Sustainable Transport Movements .....	59
High Quality Design of Minerals and Waste Development .....	63
Ancillary development.....	65
Operator past performance.....	67
2. Delivery Strategy for Minerals .....	70
Minerals in Central and Eastern Berkshire .....	70
Sustainable mineral strategy .....	71
Safeguarding Mineral Resources.....	76

Managing the supply of aggregate.....	81
Locations for sand and gravel extraction .....	85
Supply of recycled and secondary aggregates .....	89
Energy minerals.....	91
Other non-aggregates.....	93
Aggregate wharves and rail depots .....	96
Safeguarding other minerals development infrastructure .....	98
7. Delivery Strategy for Waste.....	101
Waste in Central and Eastern Berkshire .....	101
Sustainable waste development strategy .....	103
Safeguarding of waste management facilities .....	106
Waste capacity requirements .....	110
Locations and sites for waste management.....	118
Re-working landfills.....	125
Appendix A – Allocated Sites .....	127
Appendix B – Waste Facility Categories .....	141
Appendix C – Preferred waste areas / zones .....	155
Appendix D - The Evidence Base .....	185
Appendix E – Safeguarded sites .....	186
Glossary & Acronyms.....	191

# 1. Introduction

## Status of the Plan

- 1.1 The Central and Eastern Berkshire - Joint Minerals & Waste Plan (JMWP) forms the land use planning strategy for minerals and waste development within the administrative area covered by the Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities which are:
  - Bracknell Forest Council;
  - Reading Borough Council;
  - The Royal Borough of Windsor and Maidenhead; and
  - Wokingham Borough Council.
- 1.2 Together with the individually adopted Local Plans for each Authority and any other adopted or made Plans, the JMWP will form the development plan for the area. The Plan guides the level of minerals and waste development needed within Central and Eastern Berkshire and identifies where development should go. Proposals for minerals and waste developments will be considered against the policies contained in the Plan. The determination of non-minerals and waste applications by those Authorities (in terms of other matters such as housing) will also need to take the JMWP into consideration.
- 1.3 The detailed timescale for preparation of the Plan is set out in the Local Development Scheme (which is the formal programme for the plan preparation process) for each of the Authorities<sup>6</sup>. The JMWP is a Local Plan, supported by other development documents, such as the Statement of Community Involvement, for each Authority. The policies in this Plan will replace all previous Minerals and Waste Plan policies. The Plan period for the JMWP is up to 31 December 2036.
- 1.4 The Plan is being prepared in accordance with national legislation. It has also been prepared to be in general conformity with the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF), National Planning Policy for Waste (NPPW) and the Waste Management Plan for England.

---

<sup>6</sup> Bracknell Forest LDS - <http://democratic.bracknell-forest.gov.uk/documents/s130421/Revised%20Local%20Development%20Scheme%202019-2022%20Appendix%20A%2021012019%20Environment%20Portfolio%20Review%20Group.pdf>

Reading LDS - [http://www.reading.gov.uk/media/1053/Local-Development-Scheme/pdf/Local\\_Development\\_Scheme\\_November\\_2016.pdf](http://www.reading.gov.uk/media/1053/Local-Development-Scheme/pdf/Local_Development_Scheme_November_2016.pdf)

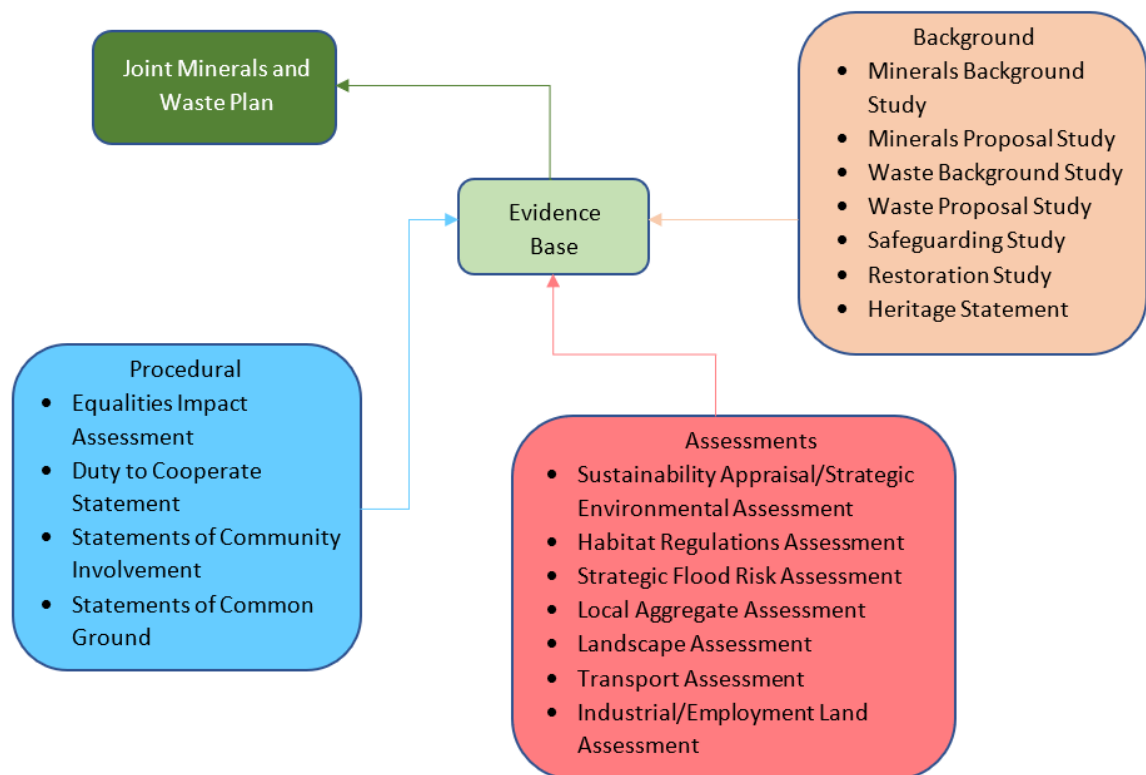
Windsor & Maidenhead LDS -

[https://www3.rbwm.gov.uk/info/201025/emerging\\_plans\\_and\\_policies/1346/local\\_development\\_scheme](https://www3.rbwm.gov.uk/info/201025/emerging_plans_and_policies/1346/local_development_scheme)

Wokingham LDS - <https://www.wokingham.gov.uk/planning-policy/planning-policy-information/local-plan-update/>

- 1.5 The JMWP only applies to the administrative area of the four unitary councils of Bracknell Forest, Reading, Windsor and Maidenhead, and Wokingham. The West Berkshire and Slough unitary authorities are preparing their own Local Plans.
- 1.6 Annual monitoring will review the effectiveness of the adopted Plan and its policies. Monitoring issues, indicators and triggers accompany each of the policies in this Proposed Submission Plan.
- 1.7 The preparation of the Plan provides the opportunity to develop a new spatial strategy for minerals and waste planning in Central and Eastern Berkshire. At the same time, it allows for changes and adjustments to be made in the planning approach in order to reflect new legislation and other developments since adoption of its predecessors.
- 1.8 The evidence base for the Plan (see Figure 2) includes the Minerals Background Study and the Waste Background Study which set out the requirements for mineral supply and waste management provision, presented in this Plan (see Appendix C).

Figure 2: Joint Minerals & Waste Plan Evidence Base



## Links with Legislation, Other Policies and Strategies

### *National Planning Policy*

1.9 The Joint Minerals & Waste Plan will need to accord with current planning policy and guidance on minerals and waste. The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) was published in 2012 with the accompanying National Planning Practice Guidance<sup>7</sup> launched in 2014 as a live document, updated as necessary by the Government. The NPPF was subsequently revised in 2018 and 2019<sup>8</sup>. The Waste Management Plan for England<sup>9</sup> was published in December 2013, followed by the National Planning Policy for Waste<sup>10</sup> which was published in October 2014. The 25 Year Environment Plan<sup>11</sup> was published in 2018 and sets out Government action to help the natural world regain and retain good health. A Resources and Waste Strategy for England was also published in December 2018<sup>12</sup>. The Strategy seeks to preserve material resources by minimising waste, promoting resource efficiency, and encouraging a move towards a circular economy.

1.10 A 'Duty to Cooperate'<sup>13</sup> was introduced by the Localism Act and Regulations in 2011 to encourage local planning authorities to address issues which have impacts beyond their administrative boundaries. The approach being taken by the Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities recognises that minerals and waste issues require a strategic cross-boundary approach. Beyond this, it is necessary to demonstrate on-going, constructive, and active engagement with other neighbouring councils and certain organisations that are concerned with sustainable development. Where necessary, Statements of Common Ground and position statements have been prepared to outline the relationship with relevant bodies in terms of minerals and waste movements.

1.11 To demonstrate how this duty has been addressed, a Duty to Cooperate Statement<sup>14</sup> accompanies this consultation document. The Statement shows

---

<sup>7</sup> Planning Practice Guidance - <http://planningguidance.communities.gov.uk/>

<sup>8</sup> National Planning policy Framework -

[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/810197/NPPF\\_Feb\\_2019\\_revised.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/810197/NPPF_Feb_2019_revised.pdf)

<sup>9</sup> Waste Management Plan for England - <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/waste-management-plan-for-england>

<sup>10</sup> National Planning Policy for Waste - <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/national-planning-policy-for-waste>

<sup>11</sup> The 25 Year Environment Plan, 2018 -

[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/693158/25-year-environment-plan.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/693158/25-year-environment-plan.pdf)

<sup>12</sup> Our Waste, our Resources: A Strategy for England -

<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/resources-and-waste-strategy-for-england>

<sup>13</sup> Localism Act 2011 - <http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2011/20/section/110/enacted>

<sup>14</sup> Duty to Cooperate Statement (July 2020) – [www.hants.gov.uk/berksconsult](http://www.hants.gov.uk/berksconsult)

who the authorities have cooperated with, the matters discussed, and when and where meetings have taken place to discuss sustainable development and strategic policies to achieve this.

### *Regional Planning Policy*

1.12 The South East Plan was partially revoked on 25 March 2013. Policy NRM6, which deals with the Thames Basin Heaths Special Protection Area, remains in place as a saved policy<sup>15</sup> and is relevant to the Plan area.

### *Local Plans*

1.13 Each of the Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities will continue to prepare its own Local Plan, which will focus on the areas of planning that are not related to minerals and waste. They include the following:

- Bracknell Forest Local Plan<sup>16</sup>;
- New Local Plan for Reading<sup>17</sup>;
- Borough Local Plan for Windsor and Maidenhead<sup>18</sup>; and the
- Local Plan Update for Wokingham<sup>19</sup>.

### *Strategies*

1.14 A Statement of Community Involvement (SCI) sets out the approach for involving the community in the preparation, alteration and continuing review of all development plan documents, and in publicising and dealing with planning applications. Each of the Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities has adopted its own Statement of Community Involvement<sup>20</sup>. They are as follows:

- Bracknell Forest SCI (adopted 2014)<sup>21</sup>;
- Reading SCI (adopted 2014)<sup>22</sup>;

---

<sup>15</sup> Natural Resource Management (NRM6) - <http://www.bracknell-forest.gov.uk/south-east-plan-policy-nrm6.pdf>

<sup>16</sup> Comprehensive Local Plan for Bracknell - <http://www.bracknell-forest.gov.uk/comprehensivelocalplan>

<sup>17</sup> New Local Plan for Reading - <http://www.reading.gov.uk/newlocalplan>

<sup>18</sup> Borough Local Plan for Windsor and Maidenhead - [https://www3.rbwm.gov.uk/info/201026/borough\\_local\\_plan/1351/submission/1](https://www3.rbwm.gov.uk/info/201026/borough_local_plan/1351/submission/1)

<sup>19</sup> Local Plan Update for Wokingham - <http://www.wokingham.gov.uk/planning-policy/planning-policy-information/local-plan-update/>

<sup>20</sup> Please note that temporary updates are being undertaken by the Berkshire Authorities in response to the 2020 Cov-19 national emergency.

<sup>21</sup> Bracknell Forest Council. Statement of Community Involvement 2014 - <https://www.bracknell-forest.gov.uk/sites/default/files/documents/statement-of-community-involvement-2014.pdf>

<sup>22</sup> Reading Borough Council. Statement of Community Involvement 2014 - <http://www.reading.gov.uk/media/1051/Statement-of-Community-Involvement-Adopted-March-2014/pdf/Statement-Of-Community-Involvement-Mar14.pdf>

- Windsor and Maidenhead SCI (adopted 2016)<sup>23</sup>; and
- Wokingham SCI (adopted 2019)<sup>24</sup>.

1.15 A Climate Change Action Plan sets out the strategy and policies for a Council's response to climate change. Three of the Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities have adopted or approved their own Climate Change Action Plans. They are as follows:

- Bracknell Forest Council (adopted 2013, updated 2016)<sup>25</sup>;
- Reading Climate Change Strategy 2013-2020 (Second strategy adopted 2014)<sup>26</sup> (production of the third commenced in 2019);
- Wokingham (high-level) Action Plan (2020)<sup>27</sup>.

1.16 Central and Eastern Berkshire is located within the Thames Valley Berkshire Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP) area. The Thames Valley Berkshire LEP has produced a Strategic Economic Plan<sup>28</sup> which outlines the proposed strategic plan for implementing national economic growth and needs to be taken into consideration.

1.17 Figure 3 shows how waste is considered in the plans and strategies which cover the Plan area. While all three types of plan contribute to sustainable waste management, the Waste Strategy considers municipal collection and waste disposal, the Local Plan looks at the uses for employment land (including waste minimisation and reuse) and the JMWP looks at land use for waste management purposes (recycling, recovery and disposal).

---

<sup>23</sup> Royal Borough of Windsor and Maidenhead. Statement of Community Involvement 2016 - [https://www3.rbwm.gov.uk/info/200209/planning\\_policy/460/statement\\_of\\_community\\_involvement/1](https://www3.rbwm.gov.uk/info/200209/planning_policy/460/statement_of_community_involvement/1)

<sup>24</sup> Wokingham Borough Council. Statement of Community Involvement 2019 - <http://www.wokingham.gov.uk/planning-policy/planning-policy-information/planning-policy-consultations/>

<sup>25</sup> Bracknell Forest Council Climate Change Action Plan 2016 - <https://www.bracknell-forest.gov.uk/sites/default/files/documents/climate-change-action-plan.pdf>

<sup>26</sup> Reading Climate Change Strategy 2013-2020 (Second strategy adopted 2014) - <https://www.reading.gov.uk/media/1232/Climate-Change-Strategy/pdf/Climate-Change-Strategy.pdf>

<sup>27</sup> Wokingham Climate Emergency - <https://www.wokingham.gov.uk/council-and-meetings/open-data/climate-emergency/>

<sup>28</sup> Strategic Economic Plan - <http://thamesvalleyberkshire.co.uk/Portals/0/FileStore/StrategicEconomicPlan/TVB%20SEP%20-%20Strategy.pdf>

Figure 3 - Relationship between the different plans



### Assessment of the Local Plan

1.18 In line with European Directives, this Plan has been subject to the following statutory assessments throughout its preparation:

- Strategic Environmental Assessment (incorporated into the Sustainability Appraisal); and
- Habitats Regulation Assessment.

1.19 In compliance with National policy, this Plan is also subject to Strategic Flood Risk Assessment.

### Local Plan Monitoring & Review

1.20 The NPPF<sup>29</sup> requires that Local Plans are reviewed at least every five years from the year of adoption in order to take into account changing circumstances to the local area and national policy. The review should decide whether the policies need updating and if not, the reasons for this decision must be published.

<sup>29</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (Para. 33) - [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/779764/NPPF\\_Feb\\_2019\\_web.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/779764/NPPF_Feb_2019_web.pdf)



1.21 Each of the policies contained within the Plan have associated monitoring indicators to measure their effectiveness, and thresholds for when a policy should be reviewed. These thresholds may relate to a breach over a 5-year period or less. The monitoring information will be collated and reported annually. In addition to monitoring how each of the policies is performing, it will also be necessary to consider the inter-relation of the policies to order to measure the effectiveness of the policies to mitigate and adapt to the effects of climate change.

## 2. Background and Context

### The Central and Eastern Berkshire Context

- 2.1 The Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities have a combined population of around 600,000, split relatively evenly between the four authorities. Spatially the degree of urbanisation increases from west to east, with the main centres of population and commercial activity located around the centres of Reading, Bracknell and Maidenhead.
- 2.2 With regards to individual authorities, Reading has a significantly greater population density than the other areas at around 4,000 people per square kilometre. The population pyramid for each of the authorities' mirrors that of the UK as a whole, with the most significant difference in Reading where the increase in the 20 years bracket reflects the prominence of educational facilities, specifically Reading University and the retention of young professionals within the borough.
- 2.3 Superimposed on this dense pattern of land use is the significant area of London's Metropolitan Green Belt which covers areas of the Bracknell Forest, Wokingham and Windsor and Maidenhead Council areas. Within this area of Green Belt, new development is tightly controlled in order to prevent the outward sprawl of London.
- 2.4 The Green Belt designation imposes significant constraints in the eastern part of the Plan area, where there is the highest demand for waste management facilities to deal with waste arisings from the main centres of population and economic activity.

### The role of minerals in supporting economic growth

- 2.5 Minerals are an important element both in the national economy and that of the Plan area. Their exploitation can make a significant contribution to economic prosperity and quality of life. The maintenance of a buoyant economy, the improvement and development of infrastructure and maintenance of the building stock all require an adequate supply of construction minerals known as aggregates.
- 2.6 Minerals development is a key part of the wider economy. The location and type of minerals development can lead to local economic benefits, through the supply of a local resource to development projects and the provision of local employment.
- 2.7 Mineral production is influenced by economic factors, in terms of operators wishing to extract based upon the market demand for these mineral resources.

The demand for mineral resources will be determined by the action of the market and macro-economic forces that are beyond the remit of the minerals planning authority to influence.

- 2.8 The performance of the economy is constantly changing, and the activities of the minerals industry could give rise to temporary and reversible effects (in that shortages of local supply could have implications for the timing and cost of physical development but would be unlikely to prevent it from going ahead altogether).
- 2.9 The aggregates industry is important to the Plan area's economy because of its role alongside the construction sector in enabling the physical development including major infrastructure projects that are vital for economic growth and development. Central and Eastern Berkshire as well as surrounding areas are subject to major growth pressures which will need to be supported by the aggregates industry, but this will also need to be balanced with protecting the quality of the local environment and communities.

### **The importance of planning for aggregates**

- 2.10 The mineral of more than local significance in Central and Eastern Berkshire is gravel and sharp sand. National Planning Practice Guidance<sup>30</sup> outlines how aggregate supply should be managed nationally through the Managed Aggregate Supply System (MASS) which seeks to ensure a steady and adequate supply of aggregate whilst taking into account the geographical imbalances in terms of both need and the geological occurrence of appropriate resources. MASS requires mineral planning authorities to make an appropriate contribution nationally as well as locally whilst controlling environmental damage to an acceptable level.
- 2.11 Owing to the obligations under the NPPF and more specifically MASS, there is a requirement for the Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities to enable provision of this mineral as best they can.

### **The importance of planning for Waste**

- 2.12 If left unmanaged waste can have a number of environmental, amenity and health impacts that are undesirable. Waste is comprised of considerable resources, which will have been used when producing the original object. With appropriate technologies, many of these resources can be retrieved and used again, thereby reducing the need for raw materials. As such, an array of

---

<sup>30</sup> Planning Practice Guidance (Paragraph: 060 Reference ID: 27-060-20140306) - <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/minerals>

legislation exists to control how waste is managed and national policy seeks to improve the sustainability of waste management.

2.13 There are a variety of waste management facilities and technologies. Each has different locational requirements and range of potential impacts. The planning regime can help to identify suitable sites for waste management but also manage these impacts. Therefore, the Joint Minerals & Waste Plan should not only determine the amount and type of waste management facilities whilst driving waste up the 'waste hierarchy', but also enable waste development in appropriate locations.

### 3. Spatial Vision for Minerals and Waste

- 3.1 The Joint Minerals & Waste Plan will cover the period up to 2036 to align with Local Plans the Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities are producing.
- 3.2 The Vision, Strategic Plan Objectives and Spatial Strategy principles have been prepared to be consistent with National Policy principles and fit with the other Local Plans within Central and Eastern Berkshire.

#### Vision

- 3.3 The Vision shapes the overall direction of the Central and Eastern Berkshire - Joint Minerals & Waste Plan. The area covered by the Plan will continue to experience significant growth in the period up to 2036. The Vision must, therefore, recognise the balance to be struck between making provision for minerals and waste developments to meet future requirements and ensuring that such developments seek social, environmental and economic gains.
- 3.4 The focus of the Vision is on ensuring a sufficient supply of minerals based on the principles of sustainable development. The Joint Minerals & Waste Plan will strive to ensure that minerals are available at the right time and in the right locations to support levels of growth in terms of new housing, commercial, industrial development and essential infrastructure; and that waste is managed near to where it is produced and in accordance with the waste hierarchy. The Joint Minerals & Waste Plan will seek to provide for future minerals and waste needs; conserve local resources; maximise the treatment of waste as a potential resource; provide local jobs; and protect and improve the environment. The Plan recognises the urgency required to tackle climate change and will proportionately contribute to the climate change response.
- 3.5 The following is the Vision for the Joint Minerals & Waste Plan:

#### *Vision for Central & Eastern Berkshire*

**In recognition of the importance of the area as a source of minerals, the Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities will aim to ensure the maintenance of a steady and adequate supply of minerals, whilst maximising the contribution that minerals development can bring to local communities, the economy and the natural and historic environment.**

**Waste will be managed in a sustainable way, in accordance with the waste hierarchy. The Authorities will work in collaboration with others to ensure the best environmental solutions to waste management are delivered.**

**The Plan will also ensure that the full extent of social, economic and environmental benefits of minerals and waste development are captured, contributing to Central and Eastern Berkshire's economic activity and enhancing the quality of life and living standards within the area. These benefits will be achieved, whilst minimising impacts on the natural and historic environment and positively contributing to climate change adaptation and mitigation.**

### **Strategic Plan Objectives**

- 3.6 The purpose of the strategic objectives are to assist in the delivery of the Spatial Vision and provides the context and overall direction of the Plan. The Strategic Plan Objectives are to:
- 1) Strike a balance between the demand for mineral resources, waste treatment and disposal facilities and the need to protect the quality of life for communities, the economy and the improving and enhancing the quality and diversity of environmental assets, by protecting the natural and historic environment and local communities from negative impacts;
  - 2) Protect community health, safety and amenity in particular by managing traffic impacts, minimising the risk from flooding and reduction in water quality, ensuring sustainable, high quality and sensitive design and layout, sustainable construction methods, good working practices and imposing adequate separation of minerals and waste development from residents by providing appropriate screening and/or landscaping and other environmental protection measures;
  - 3) Ensure minerals and waste development makes a positive contribution to the local and wider environment, and biodiversity, through the protection and creation of high quality, resilient habitats and ecological networks and landscapes that provide opportunities for enhanced biodiversity and geodiversity and contribute to the high quality of life for present and future generations;
  - 4) Help mitigate the causes of, and adapt to, climate change by; positive design of development; developing appropriate restoration of mineral workings; prioritising movement of waste up the waste hierarchy; reducing the reliance on landfill; maximising opportunities for the re-use and recycling of waste; and facilitating new technologies to maximise the renewable energy potential of waste as a resource;

- 5) Encourage engagement between developers, site operators and communities so there is an understanding of respective needs.
- 6) Ensure the restoration of mineral sites is suitably addressed at the beginning of the proposal to enable progressive restoration in order to maximise environmental gains and benefits to the quality of life of local communities through appropriate after uses that reflect local circumstance and landscape linkages;
- 7) Support continued economic growth in Central and Eastern Berkshire, as well as neighbouring economies by helping to deliver a steady and adequate supply of environmentally acceptable primary minerals and mineral-related products to enable new development and key infrastructure projects locally through safeguarding mineral resources and allocating key sites;
- 8) Protect key mineral resources from the unnecessary sterilisation by other forms of development, and safeguarding existing minerals and waste infrastructure, to ensure a steady and adequate supply of minerals and provision of waste management facilities in the future;
- 9) Safeguard facilities for the movement of minerals and waste by rail and encouraging the use of other non-road modes where these are available and more sustainable;
- 10) Ensure sufficient primary aggregate is supplied to the construction industry from appropriately located and environmentally acceptable sources achieving a net reduction in 'mineral miles'.
- 11) Enable the production and encourage use of good quality secondary and recycled aggregates, having regard to the principles of sustainable development;
- 12) Drive waste treatment higher up the waste hierarchy and specifically to increase the re-use, recycling and recovery of materials, whilst minimising the quantities of residual waste requiring final disposal;
- 13) Encourage a zero waste economy whereby landfill is virtually eliminated (excluding inert materials) by providing for increased recycling and waste recovery facilities including energy recovery; and
- 14) Achieve a net reduction in 'waste miles' by delivering adequate capacity for managing waste as near as possible to where it is produced.

## Spatial Strategy

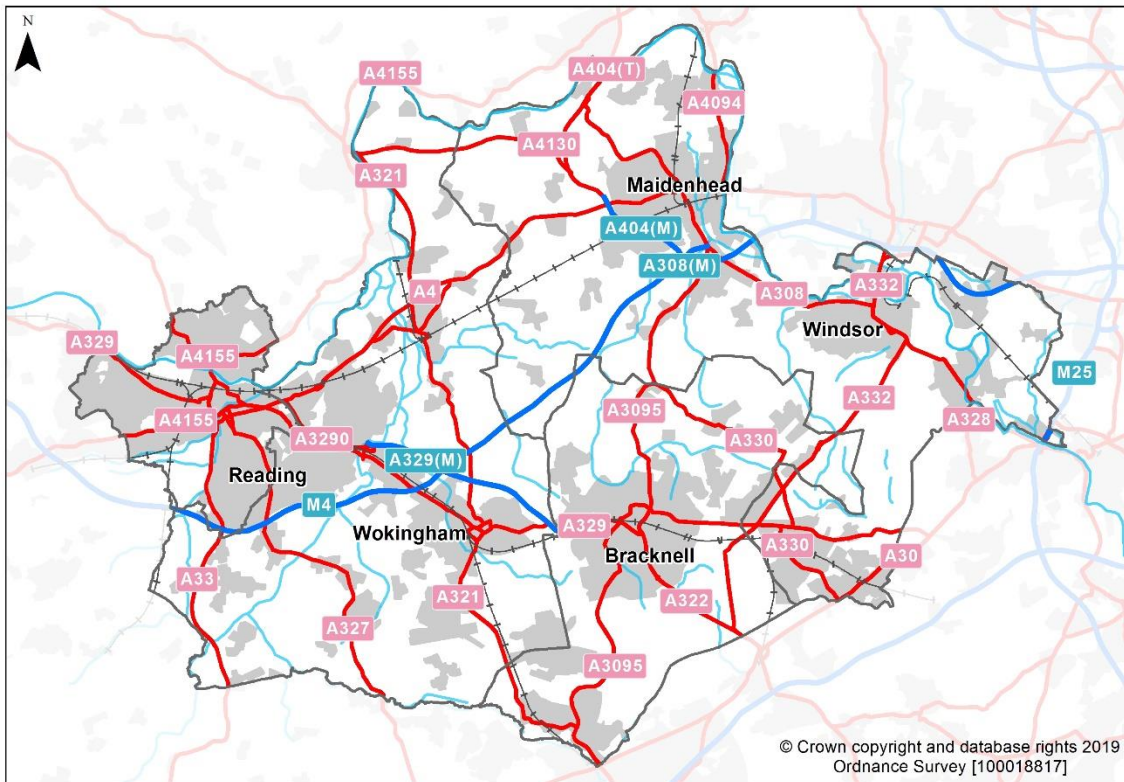
- 3.7 The Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities have, and will continue to, work collaboratively with other bodies and partners<sup>31</sup>. This will ensure that strategic priorities across local boundaries are, and will continue to be, properly coordinated and clearly reflected in this Plan, any subsequent review of this Plan, and other individual Local Plans.
- 3.8 The spatial context in which this Plan is set is outlined in the Key Diagram (see Section 4). This includes the existing minerals and waste sites that are already contributing to mineral supply and waste management within the Plan area. The existing movements of minerals and waste (both imports and exports) are shown which highlights the strategic nature of these requirements. In addition, an Area of Search is outlined which demonstrates the potential locations for future sand and gravel proposals.
- 3.9 The Vision, Objectives and Spatial Strategy are delivered by the policies in this Plan. As the Plan is a joint plan between four different authorities, and the policies make provision for minerals, waste, conservation, and climate change mitigation and adaptation, all the policies are considered strategic.
- 3.10 Central and Eastern Berkshire is characterised by both its urban and rural nature, with the key towns of Reading, Wokingham, Bracknell, Windsor and Maidenhead, alongside large areas of countryside with smaller settlements and villages. It is also crisscrossed by significant transport corridor routes in the form of the M4, A33, A404, A329(M), A322 and the Great Western Mainline rail route from Bristol Temple Meads to London Paddington, the Windsor Lines and the Waterloo-Reading line (see Figure 4). The Plan area is also characterised by its extensive network of water courses including rivers which are used by leisure users but could provide opportunities for more sustainable transportation of materials.

---

<sup>31</sup> Duty to Cooperate Statement (July 2020) – [www.hants.gov.uk/berksconsult](http://www.hants.gov.uk/berksconsult)



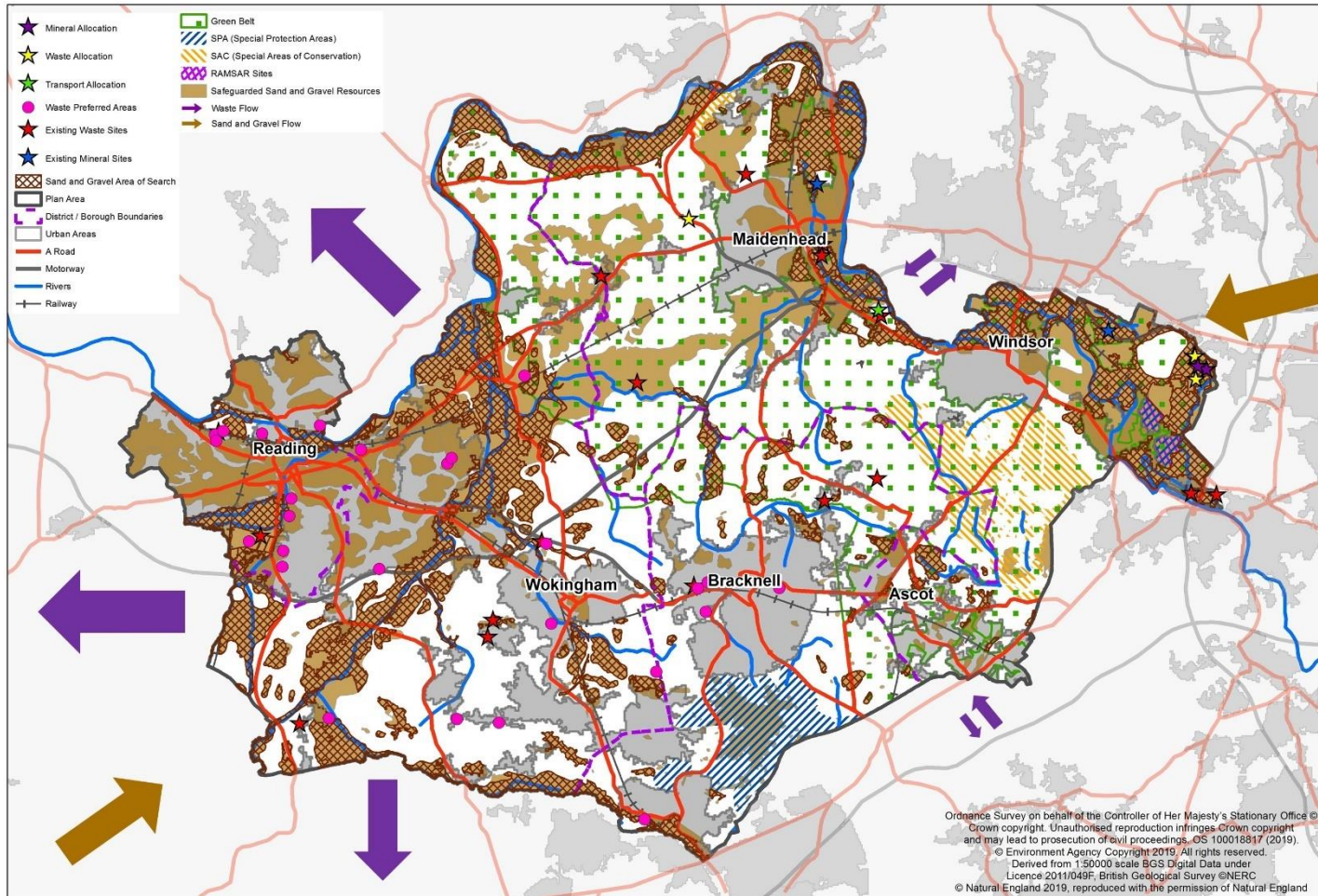
Figure 2: Strategic Transport Routes in Central and Eastern Berkshire



- 3.11 This transport network forms a vital building block in the area's buoyant economy; that unites local authority areas and will be a key element of the strategic spatial approach.
- 3.12 Central and Eastern Berkshire is located at the heart of the economic powerhouse of the United Kingdom. It is within the Thames Valley Berkshire Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP), prominent within the South East and is adjacent to London. As a result, and in line with the Thames Valley LEP Strategic Economic Plan, the wider Thames Valley will be subject to major growth pressures on a local and national level throughout the Plan period. Future growth requirements will play a key role in forming the spatial strategy for Central and Eastern Berkshire, as well as the wider Thames Valley region.
- 3.13 The area's importance is highlighted by its relatively close proximity to several major infrastructure projects including the M4 Junctions 3 to 12 Smart Motorway and Southampton to London Pipeline Nationally Significant Infrastructure Projects; the High Speed 2 rail link from London to the North; the proposed Heathrow airport expansion and Crossrail. These projects significantly increase the regional and national demand for construction aggregates, as well as for construction waste treatment and recycling.

- 3.14 The unitary authorities of Bracknell Forest, Windsor and Maidenhead, and Wokingham are also characterised by a considerable area of Green Belt, which covers large areas of these authorities outside of the existing built up area. The Plan area also benefits from a rich natural and historic environment with prominent features such as Windsor Castle and Great Park.
- 3.15 In addition, a steady, adequate supply of aggregate will be required to support the drive for increased housebuilding in the area as well as supporting infrastructure such as roads, schools, and commercial premises. These future projects will also impact future waste management requirements through increased numbers of households and businesses as well as the associated production of construction wastes.
- 3.16 The Spatial Strategy, in delivering the Vision and Objectives of the Plan, is based on a number of principles. These principles form the basis of sustainable development, and the delivery aspect of the Plan, such as site allocations, must adhere to these principles:
- i. Respond to the needs of communities and the economy by taking decisions that account for future generations, whilst enhancing the quality of life, health and wellbeing and living conditions of today's residents;
  - ii. Promote the sustainable management of mineral resources;
  - iii. Ensure the efficient use of materials and promote the sustainable use and disposal of resources, particularly recycled and secondary aggregates, while mitigating and adapting to climate change;
  - iv. Protect the environment and the character of localities by maintaining/improving the natural and historic environment of the area, mitigating the effect of new development on the environment;
  - v. Maintain the distinct and separate identity of the area's settlements;
  - vi. Maintain and enhance supporting infrastructure, including roads and railways;
  - vii. Deliver minerals and waste infrastructure in locations that are appropriate and meet the needs of the community;
  - viii. Limit minerals and waste development in those areas at most risk of flooding and pollution, making the development safe through mitigation without increasing flood risk elsewhere if necessary;
  - ix. Protect important areas for biodiversity, landscape and heritage from unacceptable forms of development;
  - x. Ensure development is of high-quality design which is in keeping with the area; and
  - xi. Take account of the public's views following consultation and engagement in the context of national planning policies.

## 4. Key Diagram



## 5. Development Management Policies

- 5.1 The following Development Management (DM) policies address a range of subjects relevant to minerals and waste developments in Central and Eastern Berkshire. Together with the minerals (M) and waste (W) policies, they form a robust framework for the determination of minerals and waste applications. These policies should also be considered in the context of the wider Development Plan<sup>32</sup> where the proposal is situated. All policies include an explanation of the existing situation, supporting text regarding the policy and details on how the policy would be implemented and monitored.
- 5.2 It is important that all minerals and waste developments are designed to minimise the impact upon the environment and local communities within Central and Eastern Berkshire.

---

<sup>32</sup> The Development Plan includes the Local Plan for the relevant area.

## Sustainable Development

- 5.3 The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) requires local plans to support the presumption in favour of sustainable development. Accordingly, any development that conforms to the policies in this Plan is deemed sustainable and should be progressed without delay by the relevant planning authority.

### **Policy DM1**

#### **Sustainable Development**

1. The Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities will take a positive approach to minerals and waste development that reflects the presumption in favour of sustainable development contained within the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) and the associated Planning Practice Guidance. The authorities will seek to work proactively with applicants to find solutions to secure development that improves the economic, social and environmental conditions of the Plan area.
2. The policies in this Plan are to be regarded as a whole and proposals will be expected to conform to all relevant policies in the Plan.
3. Minerals and waste development that conforms with all the relevant policies in this Plan will be approved, unless material considerations indicate otherwise.

### **Implementation**

- 5.4 Development management will be the main, but not the only, means by which the Plan will deliver sustainable minerals and waste development in Central and Eastern Berkshire. The Plan is largely delivered through the determination of minerals and waste planning applications and through the implementation of policies in this Plan. The approach will be focused on problem solving and seeking quality outcomes. Accordingly, when dealing with applications, the relevant planning authority will:

- Make timely decisions within the required timeframes;
- Promote pre-application discussions between minerals and waste developers, the determining authority, statutory consultees and other consultees, as appropriate;
- Ensure appropriate and proportionate information is submitted;
- Request that statutory consultees provide timely advice;
- Give due weight to this Plan in the context of the overall Development Plan when making decisions on minerals and waste development;
- Impose appropriate controls on development through conditions;

- Monitor all minerals and waste development proportionate to its potential risk and take appropriate compliance measures, including enforcement action when unauthorised development takes place; and,
- Encourage community engagement on minerals and waste development proposals, as appropriate, to ensure the community can examine development proposals and engage with interested parties. Community engagement is relevant to minerals and waste development at all stages of the planning process, including pre-application and post submission, as well as during development monitoring.

5.5 Minerals and waste developments are often able to provide economic and social improvements by contributing to the economy and providing job opportunities, but the specific contribution of each proposal will need to be assessed. Environmental improvements will be assessed by considering whether the development provides environmental net gain. It will be expected that minerals and waste developments provide environmental net gain, taking account of the mitigation hierarchy. The NPPF removes the presumption in favour of sustainable development where a plan or project is likely to have a significant effect on a European protected site or Ramsar site (either alone or in combination with other plans or projects), unless an appropriate assessment has concluded that the plan or project will not adversely affect the integrity of the site.

5.6 In making any planning decision the relevant authority will have to make a judgement as to the weight they give to the various elements of the Development Plan including the Joint Minerals and Waste Plan as well as other material considerations and conclude whether on the balance of evidence a development is sustainable and if it should be granted planning permission. This is particularly the case where a proposal does not conform with one or more policies in the Plan and there will need to justify doing so.

5.7 The effectiveness of the Joint Minerals & Waste Plan will be monitored against the relevant indicators and reported annually. The Plan will be reviewed within five years of adoption to determine whether an update of the Plan will be required.

## Monitoring

### 5.8 Monitoring Indicators

Monitoring Issue	Monitoring Indicator	(Threshold) for Policy Review
Planning performance	60% of planning applications decided within 13 weeks (excluding those subject to an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) or a Planning Performance Agreement or other agreed extension of time).	Percentage of applications < 60%.  Breach over 3 successive years.
Plan conformity	Permissions not in accordance with the Plan.	Number of permissions not in accordance with the Plan > 0

## Climate Change – Mitigation and Adaptation

- 5.9 The urgency required to tackle climate change has been recognised by the Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities through their declaration of a climate emergency<sup>33</sup> and/or the preparation of challenging Action Plans to reduce carbon emissions<sup>34</sup>.
- 5.10 It is a national planning objective that planning plays a key role in helping to shape places to secure radical reductions in greenhouse gas emissions, minimising vulnerability and improving resilience; encouraging the reuse of existing resources, including the conversion of existing buildings; and supporting the delivery of renewable and low carbon energy and associated infrastructure<sup>35</sup>.
- 5.11 National planning policy also states that 'local planning authorities should adopt proactive strategies to mitigate and adapt to climate change'<sup>36</sup>. This should include taking account of the long-term implications for flood risk, coastal change, water supply, biodiversity and landscapes as well as the risk of overheating from rising temperatures<sup>37</sup>.

### Policy DM2

#### Climate Change – Mitigation and Adaptation

1. Minerals and waste development will be supported that:
  - a. contributes towards mitigating the causes of climate change by:
    - i. Being located and designed to encourage the sustainable use of resources; and
    - ii. Helping to reduce greenhouse gas emissions; and/or
    - iii. Facilitating low carbon technologies; and
  - b. reduces vulnerability and provides resilience to the impacts of climate change through location and design and the incorporation of adaptation measures.
  
2. Minerals and waste development proposals will be supported by a Climate Change Assessment which demonstrates how these opportunities have been considered, and where possible, incorporated.

<sup>33</sup> Declarations of Climate Change Emergencies: Reading BC – 26 Feb 2019, RBWM – 26 June 2019 and Wokingham BC – 18 July 2019.

<sup>34</sup> Bracknell Forest commitment to update Climate Change Action Plan – 17 July 2019

<sup>35</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (Para. 148):

[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/779764/NPPF\\_Feb\\_2019\\_web.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/779764/NPPF_Feb_2019_web.pdf)

<sup>36</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (Para. 149)

<sup>37</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (Para. 149)



## *Implementation*

5.10 Minerals and waste development can provide opportunities to mitigate and adapt to the effects of climate change, including:

- Reduction in greenhouse gas emissions through diverting biodegradable waste from landfill;
- Generation of renewable energy from energy recovery facilities;
- More sustainable use of resources through the use of recycled and secondary aggregates in construction;
- Appropriate restoration of quarries and landfill sites;
- Supplying aggregates for use in flood defences;
- opportunities for increasing floodplain storage when sites are restored; and,
- The location of development adjacent to local markets which may provide opportunities to reduce emissions from or created by transport.

5.11 In this instance resilience means capacity for the environment to respond to such changes by resisting damage caused by climate change and, where damage does occur, recovering quickly. This can be achieved by maintaining a robust and varied network of natural environments which will allow natural processes to change and adapt.

5.12 The Climate Change Assessment should include how the development proposal encourages the wider sustainable use of resources and how the development itself makes efficient use of resources (e.g. through sustainable construction techniques, the use of renewable energy and design that minimises resource and energy use).

5.13 The Climate Change Assessment must also outline:

- the current carbon baseline at the site;
- the method for measuring carbon emissions associated with the development for the total life of the proposal (including restoration); and
- a commitment to supply the data to the relevant Authority for reporting in the Authority Monitoring Report.

5.14 The following policies support the mitigation and adaptation of Climate Change and will need to be taken into account as part of the Climate Change Assessment:

- Policy DM8: Restoration of Minerals and Waste Developments;
- Policy DM9: Protecting Public Health, Safety and Amenity;
- Policy DM10: Flood Risk;
- Policy DM11: Sustainable Transport Movements; and

- Policy DM12: High Quality Design of Minerals and Waste Development.

### *Monitoring*

#### 5.15 Monitoring Indicators:

<b>Monitoring Issue</b>	<b>Monitoring Indicator</b>	<b>(Threshold) for Policy Review</b>
Climate change.	Planning permissions granted which do not: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• divert waste from landfill;</li> <li>• generate renewable energy; or</li> <li>• use recycled or secondary aggregate; or</li> <li>• provide resilient restoration schemes; or</li> <li>• provide for flood defence or water storage; or</li> <li>• include measures to support and promote sustainable transport.</li> </ul> Carbon emission monitoring data for minerals and waste development.	Number of permissions > 0  A total increase in carbon emissions from baseline levels reported from minerals and waste developments, subject to monitoring requirements, over 5-year period.

5.16 The Plan seeks to reduce emissions as required by the Climate Change Act 2008, but it is not possible to monitor the effectiveness of this on existing minerals and waste operations until baseline and monitoring data is available.

## Protection of Habitats and Species

- 5.17 Central and Eastern Berkshire supports a wide range of landscapes and habitats that play an important role in supporting a variety of flora and fauna, including internationally and nationally important wildlife areas, and rare and declining species. These habitats and their associated species form a vital component of the area's natural capital from which communities derive significant benefit.
- 5.18 The Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities will provide net gain for biodiversity as a result of development and will give regard to the implications of climate change to ensure that habitats are sufficiently protected and enhanced to support resilience to such changes, such as the creation of coherent ecological networks. Net gain will be measured using appropriate metrics such as Defra's proposed biodiversity metric<sup>38</sup>.
- 5.19 National planning policy protects biodiversity overall, as well as important habitats and species, requiring local authorities to 'distinguish between the hierarchy of international, national and locally designated sites; allocate land with the least environmental or amenity value' and 'take a strategic approach to maintaining and enhancing networks of habitats and green infrastructure; and plan for the enhancement of natural capital at a catchment or landscape scale across local authority boundaries'<sup>39</sup>.
- 5.20 The Environment Act<sup>40</sup> requires that development achieves at least a 10% net gain in value for biodiversity and that developers must submit a 'biodiversity gain plan' with a planning application. Furthermore, the Act requires that Local Nature Recovery Strategies (LNRS) to be prepared by locally appointed 'responsible authorities'<sup>41</sup> to guide delivery of biodiversity net gain and other nature recovery measures by helping developers and planning authorities avoid the most valuable existing habitat and focus habitat creation or improvement where it will achieve the greatest benefit.
- 5.21 Bracknell Forest and Windsor & Maidenhead both have sites of international importance including Thames Basin Heaths Special Protection Area (SPA), Chiltern Beechwoods Special Area of Conservation (SAC), South West London Waterbodies SPA and Ramsar as well as the Windsor Forest and Great Park SAC which crosses both authorities. Further internationally important sites are within 10km of the plan boundaries.

---

<sup>38</sup> Net Gain consultation proposals (Defra, December 2018) - [https://consult.defra.gov.uk/land-use/net-gain/supporting\\_documents/netgainconsultationdocument.pdf](https://consult.defra.gov.uk/land-use/net-gain/supporting_documents/netgainconsultationdocument.pdf)

<sup>39</sup> National Planning Policy Framework 2019 (Para. 171)

<sup>40</sup> Environment Bill currently going through Parliament

<sup>41</sup> LNRS area boundaries and 'responsible authorities' are yet to be determined by the Secretary of State

5.22 There are a number of nationally important Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) across the Plan area and all European Protected sites are also designated SSSI. Locally important sites, such as Local Wildlife Sites, are also designated in recognition of their significance at the local level but do not normally carry the same level of protection as internationally or nationally designated sites.

5.23 Central and Eastern Berkshire's network of green infrastructure includes an important and extensive network of wildlife rich water courses, including rivers and streams and their corridors ('blue infrastructure'). This component of the area's natural capital provides important linear features and ecological linkages that support the migration of important species.

## **Policy DM3**

### **Protection of Habitats and Species**

1. Minerals and waste development that will contribute to the conservation, restoration and enhancement of biodiversity through the securing of at least 10% measurable net gain in biodiversity value will be permitted.
2. Development that is likely to result in a significant effect, either alone or in combination, on internationally designated sites including Special Protection Areas, Special Areas of Conservation, Ramsar sites; sites identified, or required, as compensatory measures for adverse effects on such sites; and European Protected Species, will need to satisfy the requirements of the Habitats Regulations.
3. The following sites, habitats and species will be protected and enhanced in accordance with the level of their relative importance:
  - a) Nationally designated sites including Sites of Special Scientific Interest and National Nature Reserves, and nationally protected species;
  - b) Irreplaceable habitats (such as ancient woodland and ancient or veteran trees).
  - c) Locally designated sites including Local Wildlife Sites, and Local Nature Reserves;
  - d) Habitats and species of principal importance;
  - e) Priority habitats and species listed in the national and local Biodiversity Action Plans;
  - f) Trees, woodlands, and hedgerows; and
  - g) Features of the landscape that function as 'stepping stones' or form part of a wider network of features by virtue of a coherent ecological structure or function, or importance in the migration, dispersal and genetic exchange of wild species.
4. Development likely to result in the loss, harm or deterioration of the above sites, habitats and species will only be permitted where it can be demonstrated:
  - a. For Sites of Special Scientific Interest that the benefits of the development clearly outweigh both its likely impact on the features of the site that make it of special scientific interest, and any broader impacts on the national network of such sites;
  - b. For irreplaceable habitats that there are wholly exceptional reasons for the development and a suitable compensation strategy exists;
  - c. For those listed in c – g of paragraph 3, in proportion to their relative importance (alone or as part of a wider network), where loss, harm or deterioration to biodiversity cannot be avoided through locating on an alternative site with less harmful impacts, adequate mitigation, or, as a last resort, compensation is provided.

## *Implementation*

- 5.21 Internationally protected sites will be given the statutory protection set out in the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017, and development that is likely to result in a significant effect, either alone or in combination, will need to satisfy the requirements of the Regulations through project level assessments; proposals likely to result in adverse effects, after avoidance and mitigation measures have been accounted for, will not be permitted.
- 5.22 Development which is likely to have an adverse impact upon European Protected Species can only be permitted where it is judged to have no satisfactory alternative, there are strong overriding reasons of public interest, and that the conservation status of species can be maintained.
- 5.23 With regards to internationally and nationally designated sites, the Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities have a duty to take reasonable steps to further the conservation and enhancement of the features for which sites are designated. The presence of such a site within proximity to a minerals or waste proposal may constrain the type and scale of development where the designated features of interest may be impacted.
- 5.24 National planning policy is clear that development on land within or outside a Site of Special Scientific Interest, and which is likely to have an adverse effect on it (either individually or in combination with other developments), should not normally be permitted. The only exception is where the benefits of the development in the location proposed “clearly outweigh both its likely impact on the features of the site that make it of special scientific interest, and any broader impacts on the national network of Sites of Special Scientific Interest”<sup>42</sup>.
- 5.25 Similarly, national planning policy requires that development resulting in the loss or deterioration of irreplaceable habitats (such as ancient woodland and ancient or veteran trees) be refused, unless there are “wholly exceptional reasons”<sup>43</sup> and a suitable compensation strategy exists”<sup>44</sup>.
- 5.26 Central and Eastern Berkshire also contains other important sites, habitats and species which are also critical in maintaining a high level of biodiversity. These sites, habitats and species form networks that support a robust and healthy natural environment that is resilient to change. The Central & Eastern Berkshire

---

<sup>42</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2019 (Para 175(b)).

<sup>43</sup> For example, infrastructure projects (including nationally significant infrastructure projects, orders under the Transport and Works Act and hybrid bills), where the public benefit would clearly outweigh the loss or deterioration of habitat.

<sup>44</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2019 (Para 175(c))

Authorities will encourage positive management of such habitats and the species they support, particularly where development proposals would extend or create links between existing habitats, create or restore priority habitats and support Biodiversity Action Plan or Biodiversity Opportunity Area targets.

- 5.27 Features of the landscape that function as 'stepping stones' (such as ponds, small woods and meadows) and features that by virtue of their linear and continuous structure (such as rivers and their corridors, vegetated field boundaries and other green infrastructure linkages) are essential for the migration, dispersal and genetic exchange of wild species. The ecological importance of such features should be identified at the preliminary ecological assessment stage for minerals and waste development and such features protected and enhanced.
- 5.28 Rivers and their corridors are important environmental assets, particularly for the conservation and enhancement of biodiversity and for the promotion of strong and resilient ecosystems. These assets require protection and enhancement. As such, minerals and waste development close to waterbodies must maintain and, where feasible, enhance their ecological status.
- 5.29 In a small number of instances, minerals and waste development may result in significant impacts on habitats and species which cannot be avoided or adequately mitigated. In these instances, the provision of new compensatory habitat areas will be required to ensure that there is overall biodiversity net gain. If significant harm cannot be avoided, mitigated, or adequately compensated for, planning permission may be refused if the need for the development does not clearly outweigh the biodiversity interests at the site.
- 5.30 In the case of a demonstrable overriding need for the development, any impacts must be mitigated or compensated for in order to provide a net gain or improvement in condition. Such measures should be located either within or close to the proposed development.
- 5.31 As the proposed net gain biodiversity metric is developed, the Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities will take a consistent approach to its application in ensuring biodiversity net gain through minerals and waste development and in monitoring the performance of this policy.

## Monitoring

### 5.32 Monitoring Indicators:

Monitoring Issue	Monitoring Indicator	(Threshold) for Policy Review
Impact on habitat and species.	Planning permissions granted which impact on European designations or Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) against Natural England advice.	Number of planning permissions granted which impact on European designations or Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) against Natural England advice > 0
	Condition and/or changes in biodiversity of SSSIs and Local Wildlife Sites (LWSs) within 5km of operational minerals and waste sites.	Decline in condition of SSSI or LWS over 5-year period.
	Planning permissions granted for which a measurable net biodiversity gain is not agreed.	The number of planning permissions granted for which a measurable net biodiversity gain is not agreed > 0.



## Protection of Designated Landscape

- 5.33 Central and Eastern Berkshire contains a diverse range of landscapes. National planning policy requires that ‘great weight is given to conserving landscape and scenic beauty in National Parks and Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty, which have the highest status of protection in relation to these issues’<sup>45</sup>.
- 5.34 Although Central and Eastern Berkshire does not include any landscape designations, the North Wessex Downs Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB) and Chilterns AONB border the northern limit of the administrative area. These designations, including their setting, need to be fully taken into account when considering minerals and waste developments.
- 5.35 Although it does not have a defined geographical boundary, the setting of an AONB is the area within which development and land management proposals, by virtue of their nature, size, scale, siting, materials or design could be considered to have an impact, either positive or negative, on the natural beauty of the AONB.

### **Policy DM4**

#### **Protection of Designated Landscape**

1. Development which affects the setting of an Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB) will be accompanied by a Landscape and Visual Impact Assessment that demonstrates that there is no detrimental impact on the natural beauty of the North Wessex Downs or Chilterns AONBs in terms of scale, design, layout or location, that cannot be effectively mitigated.

### *Implementation*

- 5.36 Minerals can only be worked where they are found. Minerals development in areas of landscape importance and sensitivity should be rigorously examined and should only take place when there are exceptional reasons and the need for the development outweighs any negative impact. Proposals should be assessed against the criteria for ‘valued landscapes’ as set out in relevant guidance<sup>46</sup>.
- 5.37 Minerals and waste developments are considered to be development that, by reason of its scale, character or nature, has the potential to have a significant adverse impact on the natural beauty, distinctive character, and remote and

<sup>45</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (Para. 172) - <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/national-planning-policy-framework--2>

<sup>46</sup> Guidance for Landscape and Visual Impact Assessment (3<sup>rd</sup> Edition) (Para. 5.29, Box 5.1).

tranquil nature of the AONBs and local landscapes. The potential for significant impacts on the AONBs will be dependent on the individual characteristics of each case.

5.38 Although the North Wessex Downs and Chilterns AONBs border Central and Eastern Berkshire, minerals and waste development within the setting of these protected landscapes could have indirect impacts within the AONBs, by for example impacting on tranquillity from increased lorry movements.

### *Monitoring*

5.39 Monitoring Indicators:

<b>Monitoring Issues</b>	<b>Monitoring Indicator</b>	<b>(Threshold) for Policy Review</b>
Impact on the setting of AONBs.	Planning permissions granted in the setting of an AONB against Natural England advice.	Number of planning permissions granted in the setting of an AONB against Natural England advice > 0

## Protection of the Countryside

- 5.40 Landscapes outside designated areas and sites are highly valued and it is important to respect their special qualities. Minerals and waste developments, even though they may be temporary, can have a negative landscape and visual impact on residents, visitors, users of publicly accessible land, rights of way and roads.
- 5.41 In general, most mineral developments are tied to countryside locations as this is where the most unsterilized viable mineral deposits are available. Other activities essential for supplying minerals are therefore often located in the countryside including mineral processing or aggregate recycling.
- 5.42 Some waste uses, such as large-scale facilities requiring an open site are difficult to accommodate in urban areas. Waste uses not requiring a more isolated location and minerals developments that are not specifically linked to the natural occurrence of a mineral, should be located in urban areas. However, this is not always feasible on amenity grounds.
- 5.43 Appropriately managed minerals and waste development is important to support employment and provision of services in rural areas.

### **Policy DM5**

#### **Protection of the Countryside**

1. Minerals and waste development in the open countryside will only be permitted where:
  - a. It is a time-limited mineral extraction or related development; or
  - b. The development provides a suitable reuse of previously developed land; or
  - c. The development is within redundant farm or forestry buildings and their curtilages or hard standings.
  
2. Where appropriate and applicable, development in the countryside will be expected to meet the highest standards of design, operation and restoration including being subject to a requirement that it is restored in the event it is no longer required for minerals and waste use. In particular, the network of statutory and permissive countryside access routes should be protected, and where possible, enhanced.

## Implementation

- 5.44 The 'countryside' (not covered by other designations such as Green Belt) within the Plan area is defined by the settlement boundaries and development limits as set out in the Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities' Local Plans.
- 5.45 Where minerals or waste developments are located close to or would directly impact a statutory public right of way footpath network, measures should be put in place to protect or divert the route (for a temporary or permanent period, as appropriate). This includes adopted public footpaths, bridleways and cycle routes. Minerals and waste development may also provide benefits for rural communities such as opportunities for enhanced public access and recreation, especially as part of the restoration of minerals or waste developments.
- 5.46 Where they are located close to, or would directly impact on a permissive footpath, the use of this route for public access would be considered as part of any planning application. Permissive footpaths do not carry the same weight as adopted public rights of way.
- 5.47 Minerals and waste proposals proposed in the countryside that cannot be accommodated by Policy DM5 would be considered as a departure from the Plan. Exceptional developments will need to demonstrate how impacts on the countryside will be minimised and the level of net environmental gain provided.
- 5.48 High quality design is outlined in Policy DM12 and the requirements for restoration are provided in DM8.

## Monitoring

- 5.49 Monitoring Indicators:

Monitoring Issue	Monitoring Indicator	(Threshold) for Policy Review
Impact on the countryside	Planning permissions granted in the countryside contrary to policy.	Number of planning permissions granted in the countryside contrary to policy > 0.

## Green Belt

- 5.50 The eastern part of the Plan area is situated within the Metropolitan Green Belt around London (see Key Diagram). The fundamental aim of Green Belt policy is to prevent urban sprawl by keeping land permanently open; the essential characteristics of Green Belts are their openness and their permanence<sup>47</sup>.
- 5.51 Proposals for minerals and waste development within the Green Belt will be considered in light of their potential impacts and the National Planning Policy Framework.
- 5.52 There is a presumption against inappropriate development within the Green Belt. Inappropriate development is, by definition, harmful to the Green Belt and should not be approved except in very special circumstances<sup>48</sup>.

### **Policy DM6 Green Belt**

1. Proposals for minerals and waste development within the Metropolitan Green Belt will be carefully assessed for their effect on the objectives and purposes for which the designation has been made. High priority will be given to preservation of the openness of the Green Belt.
2. Where the proposals do not conflict with the preservation of the openness of the Green Belt, waste management facilities, including aggregate recycling facilities will be permitted where it can be demonstrated:
  - that the site is the most suitable location in relation to arisings and recycle markets;
  - there are no appropriate sites outside the Green Belt that could fulfil the same role; and
  - that suitable mitigation is provided to ensure the development would not cause harm to the objectives and purposes of the Green Belt.

## *Implementation*

- 5.53 When considering any planning application, the planning authority will ensure that substantial weight is given to protection of the Green Belt. 'Very special circumstances' will not exist unless the potential harm to the Green Belt by

---

<sup>47</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (Para. 133) - [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/779764/NPPF\\_Feb\\_2019\\_web.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/779764/NPPF_Feb_2019_web.pdf)

<sup>48</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (Para. 143)

reason of inappropriateness, and any other harm, is clearly outweighed by other considerations.

- 5.54 When considering waste management proposals, the following factors may combine to produce very special circumstances, allowing development within the Green Belt: a lack of suitable alternative sites within the Plan area outside the Green Belt; the need to locate facilities close to sources of waste to serve a local catchment; and the wider social and environmental benefits associated with sustainable waste management.
- 5.55 National planning policy<sup>49</sup> states that minerals extraction, engineering operations and the re-use of buildings provided that the buildings are of permanent and substantial construction are not inappropriate development in the Green Belt provided that they preserve the openness of the Green Belt and proposals do not conflict with the purpose of including land in the Green Belt.
- 5.56 A processing plant, although commonly associated with mineral extraction, is unlikely to preserve openness, owing to its size, height and industrial appearance and would therefore be inappropriate development.
- 5.57 Elements of many renewable energy projects will also comprise inappropriate development. In such cases developers will need to demonstrate very special circumstances if projects are to proceed. Such very special circumstances may include the wider environmental benefits associated with increased production of energy from renewable sources. Sequential testing to show that other suitable sites are not available will also be required.
- 5.58 The Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities will plan positively to enhance the beneficial use of the Green Belt, by retaining and enhancing landscapes, visual amenity and biodiversity, by improving damaged and derelict land, and seeking opportunities to increase access or provide for outdoor sport and recreation.
- 5.59 The disposal of inert waste can play a part in the restoration of mineral workings and may therefore be acceptable in the Green Belt as in other areas, and subject to policies to encourage the recycling of materials as part of a sustainability strategy. Site restoration may also provide opportunities to enhance beneficial use of the Green Belt. The development of permanent waste management facilities will be judged on the locational needs of the development and the impact on the area, landscape, biodiversity and other issues. This, together with the wider environmental and economic benefits of

---

<sup>49</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (Para. 146) -

[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/779764/NPPF\\_Feb\\_2019\\_web.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/779764/NPPF_Feb_2019_web.pdf)

sustainable waste management are material considerations that should be given significant weight in determining whether proposals for waste management facilities on Green Belt land should be given planning permission.

**Monitoring**

5.60 Monitoring Indicators:

Monitoring Issue	Monitoring Indicator	(Threshold) for Policy Review
Impact on the Green Belt.	Planning permissions granted in the Green Belt without Very Special Circumstances.	Number of planning permissions granted in the Green Belt without Very Special Circumstances > 0

## Conserving the Historic Environment

- 5.61 Minerals and waste development can play a positive role in protecting heritage assets and their settings, but it is also recognised that many developments can have an adverse impact, whether damaging or in the case of extraction on archaeology, more fully destructive. Where the public benefits of development outweigh the significance of the heritage assets archaeological recording can mitigate the effect by making the results of archaeological excavation and study available, through the Historic Environmental Record and other public arenas, where appropriate, as a public good.
- 5.62 The historic environment covers all aspects of the environment resulting from the interaction between people and places through time, including all surviving physical remains of past human activity, whether visible, buried or submerged as well as landscaped and planted or managed flora.
- 5.63 National planning policy identifies the conservation of such heritage assets as one of the core land-use planning principles that underpin both plan-making and decision-taking; it states that heritage assets should be conserved in a manner appropriate to their significance, so that they can be enjoyed for their contribution to the quality of life by today's and future generations<sup>50</sup>.

---

<sup>50</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (Para. 184) - [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/779764/NPPF\\_Feb\\_2019\\_web.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/779764/NPPF_Feb_2019_web.pdf)



## **Policy DM7**

### **Conserving the Historic Environment**

1. Proposals for minerals and waste developments will be required to protect, conserve and where possible enhance the historic environment, and the character, setting and special interest of heritage assets, whether designated or undesignated.
2. Harm will only be allowed where the public benefit of development clearly and convincingly outweighs the significance of the heritage assets, and where the development cannot be delivered in a way that does not cause harm.
3. Any planning application should be supported by an assessment of the significance of heritage assets, both present and predicted, and the impact of development on them. Where appropriate, this should be informed by the results of technical studies and field evaluation to establish the potential for archaeological remains within the overburden and the mineral body itself.
4. When the public benefits of development outweigh the significance of the heritage assets and harm to or loss to heritage assets would unavoidably occur mitigation of that harm, including archaeological work ahead or during development should be secured (including depositing the results in a public archive).

### ***Implementation***

- 5.64 Any decision on planning applications for minerals and waste development should be informed by an assessment, proportionate to the circumstances, of the significance of heritage assets and the historic environment and the potential effects of the proposed development upon heritage significance, which will be submitted with the planning application. This will include, where necessary, technical studies (such as desk-based assessment, Palaeolithic assessment, geoarchaeological deposit models, condition assessments and water environment studies), and field surveys (such as boreholes, test pits and geophysics) intended to establish archaeological potential within both the mineral body and the overburden.
- 5.65 Where there is the potential for as yet unrecorded archaeological remains of such significance as to represent a constraint to development, the submission of pre-determination archaeological evaluation, may be required.

- 5.66 Heritage assets or the potential for previously unidentified archaeological deposits and features may be identified in proposed minerals and waste sites. Therefore, further archaeological investigations or other mitigation, may be required prior to or during development and secured by planning permission or via condition.
- 5.67 Mitigation measures should include archaeological recording during and prior to development, and changes to the development to ensure the preservation, provision within post extraction restoration, screening, and protection of retained heritage assets.
- 5.68 The suitability of all proposals will be assessed, having particular regard to proposed conservation and mitigation measures, and the potential benefits of mineral development on archaeology. This may include enhancing the historic assets or their setting, and the management of the site.
- 5.69 Heritage assets of the highest significance, such as a site of national importance should be preserved as part of the development. Additional site investigations or evaluation may be required prior to the determination of an application and may justify amendments to a permitted scheme during the application process.

### **Monitoring**

5.70 Monitoring Indicators:

<b>Monitoring Issue</b>	<b>Monitoring Indicator</b>	<b>(Threshold) for Policy Review</b>
Impact on Historic Environment	Planning permissions contrary to Historic England advice.	Number of planning permissions contrary to Historic England advice > 0
	Planning permissions granted against Conservation/Heritage Officer advice.	Number of planning permissions granted against Conservation/Heritage Officer advice > 0

## Restoration of Minerals and Waste Developments

- 5.71 Effective restoration and long-term aftercare of minerals and waste development is integral to all mineral extraction and landfill development in Central and Eastern Berkshire. Extracting minerals and landfilling are long-term land uses, but they are only temporary developments. It is critical that restoration and aftercare of the site is carefully planned and maintained to ensure that local communities and the environment receive maximum benefit after the development has been completed.
- 5.72 Once mineral extraction and landfilling has been completed, a site may be returned to the former land use or to a number of different 'after-uses'. The restoration of minerals and waste sites will usually involve the removal of buildings, plant and equipment used for winning or processing the materials and may also include the decontamination of land prior to restoration, depending on the type of development.
- 5.73 The nature of restoration activity depends on the choice of after-use, which is influenced by a variety of factors including:
- the aspirations of the landowner(s) and the local community;
  - the present characteristics of the site and its environs;
  - area strategies (such as biodiversity priorities, green and blue infrastructure strategies, river basin management plans and any landscape planning guidance);
  - the nature, scale and duration of the proposed development; and
  - the availability and quality of soil resources.
- 5.74 Restoration, aftercare and after-use will usually seek to assure that the land is restored to a level of quality at least equivalent to that which it was prior to development commencing. Restoration schemes should provide for:
- Net environmental gain through the enhancement of the quality and character of the landscape, local environment or the setting of historic assets to the benefit of the local or wider community; and
  - Measures to achieve biodiversity net gain in line with national planning policy, whatever the proposed after-use of the site.

## **Policy DM8**

### **Restoration of Minerals and Waste Developments**

1. Planning permission for minerals extraction and temporary waste management development will be granted only where satisfactory provision has been made for high standards of restoration and aftercare such that the intended after-use of the site is achieved in a timely manner, including where necessary for its long-term management.
2. The restoration of minerals and waste developments should reinforce or enhance the quality and character of the local area and should contribute to the delivery of local objectives for biodiversity, landscape character, historic environment or community use where these are consistent with the Development Plan and national policies and guidance.
3. The restoration of mineral extraction and landfill sites should be phased throughout the life of the development.

### *Implementation*

5.75 The Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities will continue to ensure that all mineral extraction, and landfill sites are restored to high quality beneficial after-uses which are in keeping with the local area's biodiversity, landscape and community use. This includes the provision of biodiversity net gain as set out in Policy DM3: Protection of Habitats and Species.

5.76 Consideration needs to be given to the following factors:

- Type, quality and value of the land prior to extraction (for example, agricultural land);
- Presence of important habitats and species prior to development on site and in the local environment;
- Local ecological networks including green/blue corridors;
- Existing hydrological regime;
- Underlying geology;
- Local topography and landscape character/setting;
- Presence of important archaeological features and historic context;
- Proximity of urban areas and aerodromes;
- Compatibility with surrounding land uses;
- Availability of fill material;
- Planning policy framework and guidance;
- Landowner / site operator aspirations;
- Views of local community and other stakeholders;

- Transport issues;
- Public safety;
- Long-term management considerations; and
- Financial considerations.

5.77 Consideration must be given to the material used in restoration schemes and where appropriate, ensure that there is no impact on controlled waters.

5.78 For the initial years following restoration (usually a 5-year period but this may be extended<sup>51</sup>) site aftercare measures are required to ensure that the reinstatement of soils and the planting or seeding carried out to meet restoration requirements are managed so that a site is returned to its intended after-use in a timely manner.

5.79 These measures involve improving the structure, stability and nutrient value of soils, ensuring adequate drainage is available and securing the establishment and management of the grass sward, crop or planting areas, together with any other maintenance as may be required. The aftercare scheme normally requires two levels of details to be provided, these are:

- The outline strategy for the whole of the aftercare period;
- A detailed strategy for the forthcoming year.

5.81 Where after-use of a site includes the provision of built infrastructure, such as residential development, post-extraction changes in ground level may provide urban design opportunities for sub-surface development such as underground car parking, subject to geological and hydrological considerations. Such opportunities may provide greater space for green infrastructure improvements and improve the viability of proposed built development.

5.82 Restoration and aftercare plans should take into consideration community needs and aspirations. Local interest groups such as Catchment Partnerships and community representatives should be consulted, and their viewpoints incorporated into the proposals wherever possible and appropriate. Developers should work with the Colne Valley Regional Park and relevant Local Authorities to secure an enhanced bridleway/footpath network in line with the Joint Connectivity Statement<sup>52</sup>. Regard should also be given to the green infrastructure policies and strategies of relevant local planning authorities and

---

<sup>51</sup> For example, this may occur when restoration is to a particular nature conservation afteruse.

<sup>52</sup> Joint Connectivity Statement between the Colne Valley Regional Park, Slough Borough Council, RBWM and the Buckinghamshire authorities.

the Colne Valley Regional Park<sup>53</sup>. Restoration and aftercare plans for mineral development need to be reviewed and updated periodically, in accordance with legislation.

5.83 A Restoration Study<sup>54</sup>, which accompanies this Plan, provides greater detail and guidance on after-use, aftercare and restoration. The study and any subsequent restoration strategies or guidance adopted by the authorities should be read in conjunction with this policy and referenced, where appropriate.

### *Monitoring*

5.84 Monitoring Indicators:

<b>Monitoring Issue</b>	<b>Monitoring Indicator</b>	<b>(Threshold) for Policy Review</b>
Appropriate and timely restoration.	Permissions granted without restoration and aftercare conditions, where restoration and aftercare are required.	Number of permissions granted without restoration and aftercare conditions, where restoration and aftercare are required > 0
	Permissions granted without an agreed restoration plan, where site restoration is required.	Number of permissions granted without an agreed restoration plan, where restoration is required > 0
	Completion of restoration schemes within agreed timescales (not subject to approved extensions of time).	Number of uncompleted restoration schemes within agreed timescales (not subject to approved extensions of time) > 0.

<sup>53</sup> Colne and Crane Valleys Green Infrastructure Strategy (September 2019) - <https://www.colnevalleypark.org.uk/project/green-infrastructure-strategy-colne-and-crane-valleys/>

<sup>54</sup> Restoration Study (July 2020) – [www.hants.gov.uk/berksconsult](http://www.hants.gov.uk/berksconsult)

## Protecting Health, Safety and Amenity

- 5.85 Minerals and waste development can have impacts on the environment and local communities. The use of machinery and lighting can result in noise, light and air pollution which can impact on air quality and tranquillity. These impacts can also affect the amenity and health of nearby communities and businesses and other land uses such as sport, recreation or tourism.
- 5.86 It is important that the minerals and waste industry in Central and Eastern Berkshire does not adversely impact upon the health and amenity of the surrounding environment and communities, and appropriate suitable mitigation measures are used to reduce the risk of unacceptable adverse impacts to health such as pollution and the attraction of vermin.

### **Policy DM9**

#### **Protecting Health, Safety and Amenity**

1. Planning permission will be granted for minerals and waste development only where it can be demonstrated that it will not generate unacceptable adverse impacts on the health, safety and amenity of local communities and the environment.
2. Minerals and waste development should not:
  - a. Release emissions to the atmosphere, land or water (above appropriate standards);
  - b. Have an unacceptable impact on human health;
  - c. Cause unacceptable noise, dust, lighting, vibration or odour;
  - d. Have an unacceptable visual impact;
  - e. Potentially endanger aircraft from bird strike and structures;
  - f. Cause an unacceptable impact on public safety safeguarding zones;
  - g. Cause an unacceptable impact on public strategic infrastructure;
  - h. Cause an unacceptable cumulative impact arising from the interactions between minerals and waste developments, and between mineral, waste and other forms of development.
  - i. Cause an unacceptable impact through:
    - i. Tip and quarry slope stability; or
    - ii. Differential settlement of quarry backfill and landfill; or
    - iii. Subsidence and migration of contaminants.
3. Where it is considered that there will be adverse impacts, applicants will be expected to undertake mitigation to ensure an acceptable degree of potential impact.

## Implementation

- 5.87 Many of the criteria outlined in Policy DM9 will be fulfilled by minerals and waste operators adopting appropriate management systems such as International Standards Organisation controls and other operational controls.
- 5.88 The screening of sites and delivery of mitigation measures are often required to ensure the potential impact of minerals and waste developments on the habitats, landscape, townscape and local communities is kept to acceptable levels. It is recommended practice for operational mineral extraction and inert waste recycling sites to have a minimum buffer zone of 100 metres, where appropriate, from the nearest sensitive human receptors, such as homes and schools, though this distance will be reviewed on a case-by-case basis.
- 5.89 Developments handling bio-wastes, such as landfill and composting sites may need a buffer zone of up to 250 metres from sensitive human receptors unless there are exceptional circumstances such as mitigation measures which can reduce the size of the buffer.
- 5.90 Minerals and waste development and associated traffic movements can give rise to air pollutants that adversely impact human health and sensitive environmental receptors. This can include sulphur oxides (SO<sub>x</sub>), nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>) and carbon particulates (e.g. PM<sub>10</sub>). HGV traffic can extend these air quality impacts significantly beyond development sites and into adjacent local authority areas. Local authorities review and assess air quality on a regular basis<sup>55</sup>, against a set of Air Quality Objectives (AQOs)<sup>56</sup>. Local authorities are required to declare as Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs)<sup>57</sup> where AQOs are exceeded. Central and Eastern Berkshire and adjacent authorities have AQMAs delineated for parts of their areas for which Air Quality Action Plans (AQAP) have been prepared. AQAPs are often integrated with Local Transport Plans (LTP). AQMAs will need to be considered when making any decisions on routing.
- 5.91 Minerals and waste development can affect a community's access to public rights of way, open spaces or outdoor recreation uses whilst the development is in progress. Development could also affect routes favoured by cyclists, equestrians and walkers near minerals and waste sites. It is standard practice for such routes to be diverted if they are impacted by a development. In such

---

<sup>55</sup> The Environment Act 1995 requires local authorities to review and assess air quality on a regular basis, against a set of Air Quality Objectives (AQOs).

<sup>56</sup> Set out in the Air Quality Standards Regulations 2010 -

<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2010/1001/contents/made>

<sup>57</sup> Air Quality Management Areas - <https://uk-air.defra.gov.uk/aqma/>



instances, it is expected that rights of way will be replaced, diverted or equivalent routes be provided. Minerals and waste development should not negatively affect these features to an unacceptable degree.

5.92 Planning permission will be granted for minerals and waste developments where the cumulative impact would not result in significant adverse impacts on the environment of an area or on the amenity of a local community. Cumulative impacts should be considered, either in relation to the collective effect of different impacts of an individual proposal, or in relation to the effects of a number of developments occurring either concurrently or successively.

5.93 The potential cumulative impacts of minerals and waste development and the way they relate to existing developments must be addressed to an acceptable standard. Where unacceptable impacts are identified, which cannot be addressed through appropriate mitigation measures, planning permission will be refused. Where policy refers to a judgement on 'acceptability', this is defined as being judged acceptable by the relevant authority.

5.94 It is expected, where relevant, that other regulatory bodies or functions (such as the Environment Agency, Health and Safety Executive or Environmental Health) will ensure that the impacts within their remit will be satisfactorily addressed.

### **Monitoring**

5.95 Monitoring Indicators:

<b>Monitoring Issue</b>	<b>Monitoring Indicator</b>	<b>(Threshold) for Policy Review</b>
Impact on local communities.	Planning permissions granted against Environment Agency advice.	Number of planning permissions granted against Environment Agency advice > 0
	Planning permissions granted against Environmental Health Officer advice.	Number of planning permissions granted against Environmental Health Officer advice > 0

## Flood Risk

- 5.96 Minerals and waste development can have significant impacts on flooding. National planning policy on flooding aims to ‘steer inappropriate new development to areas with the lowest probability of flooding’<sup>58</sup>. This approach is based on the indicative Flood Maps prepared by the Environment Agency (EA).
- 5.97 A Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) has been prepared to support this Plan<sup>59</sup>. The assessment looks at the potential flood-risk associated with the minerals and waste site allocations included in the Plan. The assessment considers flooding from rivers, rainfall, groundwater and sewers.

### **Policy DM10 Flood Risk**

1. Minerals and waste development in areas at risk of flooding should:
  - a. Apply the sequential test, exception test, where required, and sequential approach within the development site directing the most vulnerable development to the areas at lowest risk from flooding;
  - b. Not result in an increased flood risk elsewhere and, where possible, reduce flood risk overall;
  - c. Ensure development is safe from flooding for its lifetime including an assessment of climate change impacts;
  - d. Incorporate flood protection, flood resilience and resistance measures where appropriate to the character and biodiversity of the area and the specific requirements of the site;
  - e. Include site drainage systems designed to take account of events which exceed the normal design standard;
  - f. Not increase net surface water run-off; and
  - g. If appropriate, incorporate Sustainable Drainage Systems to manage surface water drainage, with whole-life management and maintenance arrangements.

## Implementation

- 5.98 Mineral deposits have to be worked where they are found, and these are often located in flood risk areas. Sand and gravel extraction and processing can take place in flood risk areas, provided any potential impact on the site and surrounding area is adequately managed so that the risk of flooding does not

---

<sup>58</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (Para 158) - [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/779764/NPPF\\_Feb\\_2019\\_web.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/779764/NPPF_Feb_2019_web.pdf)

<sup>59</sup> Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (July 2020) – [www.hants.gov.uk/berksconsult](http://www.hants.gov.uk/berksconsult)

increase either within the site or downstream. Applications for minerals and waste proposals within Source Protection Zones should be accompanied by a Hydrogeological Risk Assessment.

- 5.99 Mineral extraction may provide opportunities for flood water to be alleviated, by providing water storage when the area is restored<sup>60</sup>.
- 5.100 Existing waste developments have the potential to pollute water resources if they are at risk from flooding. Landfill and hazardous waste facilities will not be permitted in Flood Risk Zones 3a and 3b. Historic landfills in areas of flood risk may need to be protected by flood defences.
- 5.101 Proposals in identified areas of flood risk will need to demonstrate that the development of the site will be safe and not result in increased flood risk. Such developments will require the Sequential Test and, where appropriate the Exception Test, to be carried out together with site specific Flood Risk Assessments. Where a flood risk is identified, development should only occur where the Exceptions Test in national guidance has been met. A development without a Flood Risk Assessment (FRA), where one is required, will not be supported.
- 5.102 Development of 1 hectare or greater in Flood Zone 1, or all proposals in Flood Zones 2 and 3, require a FRA. The FRA and the advice of the Environment Agency will be taken into account in any decision.

### *Monitoring*

5.103 Monitoring Indicators:

Monitoring Issue	Monitoring Indicator	(Threshold) for Policy Review
Impact on flood risk.	Planning permissions granted against Environment Agency advice.	Number of planning permissions granted against Environment Agency advice > 0
	Planning permissions granted against Lead Local Flood Authority advice.	Number of planning permissions granted against Lead Local Flood Authority advice > 0

<sup>60</sup> Restoration Study (July 2020) – [www.hants.gov.uk/berksconsult](http://www.hants.gov.uk/berksconsult)

## Water Resources

- 5.104 Central and Eastern Berkshire is heavily influenced by its water sources and there are many streams, rivers, lakes and reservoirs though out the Plan area.
- 5.105 Many of the area's rivers are associated with extensive reaches of gravel and sand bed material associated with a dynamic, meandering or divided channel and active erosion and sediment deposition features.
- 5.106 To ensure compliance with the Water Framework Directive, minerals and waste development must not cause any adverse impact on local water bodies.

### **Policy DM11**

#### **Water Resources**

1. Planning permission will be granted for minerals and waste development where proposals do not:
  - a. Result in the deterioration of the physical state, water quality or ecological status of any water resource and waterbody including river, streams, lakes, ponds, groundwater source protection zones and groundwater aquifers; and
  - b. cause unacceptable risk to the quantity of water resources; and
  - c. cause changes to groundwater and surface water levels which would result in unacceptable impacts on:
    - i. adjoining land;
    - ii. potential groundwater resources; and
    - iii. the potential yield of groundwater resources, river flows or natural habitats.
2. Where proposals are in a groundwater source protection zone, a Hydrological Risk Assessment must be provided. If the Hydrological Risk Assessment identifies unacceptable risk, the developer must provide appropriate mitigation.

### **Implementation**

- 5.107 The Water Framework Directive (2000/60/EC) (WFD) provides the framework for ensuring surface and ground water is protected and to achieve good qualitative and quantitative status for all water bodies. Minerals development can have significant impacts on not only flooding and water quality but also water quantity. To ensure compliance with the WFD, development must not cause any unacceptable impact on water resources.
- 5.108 Planning applications should be supported by a Hydrological Risk Assessment which evaluates the impact on surface and groundwater from the proposed

operations. A management scheme will need to be agreed for the construction, operation and restoration phases of development.

- 5.109 Proposals for mineral development must take into account the need to protect water resources. In assessing proposals, the Authorities will consider the risk of flooding (DM 10) and, where relevant, surface water and groundwater issues. All development must consider the need to protect the flow and quality of surface and groundwater resources. Development will only be permitted if they are unlikely to have an unacceptable impact on water resources. Dewatering may require prior approval through the issuing of an Environment Agency abstraction licence.
- 5.110 An undeveloped 16 metre buffer zone (Thames Region Land Drainage Byelaws, as amended) is required on both sides of a main river<sup>61</sup> to help promote strong and resilient ecosystems, green and blue infrastructure links, water quality standards and human health and wellbeing (pleasant amenity space).
- 5.111 Planning applications should be supported by a risk assessment which evaluates the impact to surface and groundwater from the proposed operations; and include a comprehensive management scheme that will be agreed for the construction, operation and restoration of the proposals.
- 5.112 All minerals and waste proposals must include measures to ensure the achievement of both no deterioration and improved ecological status of all waterbodies within the site and/or hydrologically connected to the site. Where relevant a Hydrogeological Risk Assessment will be required to demonstrate the effects of the proposed development on the groundwater environment and how these may be mitigated to an acceptable level. Such assessments should include a consideration of impacts on near-by abstraction licences; risk to the principal aquifer; cumulative impacts of the neighbouring quarry sites; groundwater quality in relation to impacts on neighbouring potable abstractions and adjacent waste sites; and monitoring.

---

<sup>61</sup> Main rivers are typically larger streams and rivers, but some are smaller watercourses of local significance. Main Rivers are nationally managed by the Environment Agency and can be identified using this map - <https://www.arcgis.com/apps/webappviewer/index.html?id=17cd53dfc524433980cc333726a56386>

## Monitoring

### 5.113 Monitoring Indicators:

Monitoring Issue	Monitoring Indicator	(Threshold) for Policy Review
Impact on water resources	Planning permissions granted against Environment Agency advice.	Number of planning permissions granted against Environment Agency advice > 0
	Planning permissions granted against Environment Health Officer advice.	Number of planning permissions granted against Environment Health Officer advice > 0

## Sustainable Transport Movements

- 5.114 The sustainable supply of minerals and management of waste resources is dependent on well-maintained transport infrastructure.
- 5.115 One of the roles of this Plan is to encourage the use of sustainable transportation methods including rail, water, and conveyors to reduce movements by road. However, as limited opportunities are available within the Plan area to increase the use of sustainable transportation methods, it is acknowledged that most minerals and waste movements will continue to be made by road.
- 5.116 The impact of transporting minerals and waste materials by road can, if not controlled, be significant for sensitive environments and on communities both inside and outside of Central and Eastern Berkshire. A key priority of this Plan is minimising and managing the impact of traffic, as traffic can give rise to noise, dust, vibration, congestion and a reduction in air quality through emissions such as carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) and particulates.
- 5.117 National planning policy supports developments where sustainable transport opportunities have been utilised, safe and suitable access can be achieved, and any significant impacts from the development on the transport network in terms of capacity, congestion and highway safety can be mitigated in an acceptable, and cost effective way<sup>62</sup>.

---

<sup>62</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (Para. 108) - [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/779764/NPPF\\_Feb\\_2019\\_web.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/779764/NPPF_Feb_2019_web.pdf)

## **Policy DM12**

### **Sustainable Transport Movements**

1. Minerals and waste development will be permitted where good connectivity for the movement of minerals and waste can be demonstrated.
2. A Transport Assessment or Statement will be required (as appropriate) to consider:
  - the acceptability of routeing to the site and the impact(s) on the surrounding road network in relation to capacity and demand, with consideration of committed developments and cumulative impact
  - road safety
  - sustainable accessibility
  - appropriate hours of working
  - mitigation as appropriate.
3. Applications are expected to be accompanied by an Environmental Statement which would include details of the site's impact on noise, air quality, and severance.
4. The Assessment or Statement is required to explore how the movement of minerals and/or waste within and outside the site will not be detrimental to road safety and would not have an unacceptable impact on the highway network. It should also determine whether highway improvements or other measures, such as routeing agreements, are necessary to mitigate impacts the impacts of the proposals.
5. Where minerals and waste development will result in significant road transport movements, justification is required to explain how alternatives to road-based methods of transportation such as rail, inland waterways, conveyors, pipelines and the use of reverse logistics have been actively considered.

### ***Implementation***

- 5.118 Good connectivity will be established through the Transport Assessment or Statement. Good connectivity will be determined where there is safe site access and suitable access to the Strategic Road Network, rail or waterways. Routeing agreements will be required to ensure that access is not permitted on roads which result in unacceptable transport impacts on the highway network and sensitive receptors.



- 5.119 Road safety and capacity are issues of paramount importance. Highways England is responsible for considering assessments of the transport impacts of minerals or waste development on the Strategic Road Network. The Highways authorities, including the Central and Eastern Berkshire Authorities, are responsible for considering assessments of the transport impacts on the local highway network. In addition to potential capacity congestions, and safety impacts along the highway network, the potential and perceived impact of transportation on amenity may include vibration, visual intrusion and impacts on air quality. It is therefore beneficial for mineral and waste development to be located either close to the Strategic Road Network, or where there is potential for the sustainable movement of materials and/or where operational road miles can be minimised.
- 5.120 Where the source of waste for a facility may arise from a range of geographic locations, the impact of developing a network of smaller facilities, rather than one larger central facility, should be assessed through the Transport Assessment and Environmental Statement, including the likely transport impacts of both options on congestion, emissions, communities and sites of historic or ecological importance. It is also important that potential cross-boundary impacts and cumulative impacts of minerals and waste development with other local developments are considered.
- 5.121 Alternative methods of transport may provide opportunities to reduce and manage impacts of traffic and reduce potential emissions associated with HGV movements. This may help to offset potential impacts on the climate and air quality. Alternative methods may include the use of field conveyors, internal site haul roads, pipelines and the use of rail and inland waterways to transport minerals and waste.
- 5.122 The use of one of the above methods, in particular the use of field conveyors and/or site haul roads at mineral sites, could be implemented in combination with road transport, in order to help reduce the impacts from road transport. However, such mechanical transport mechanisms will also need to be assessed in terms of the impact on health and public amenity in terms of noise, vibration, particulates and air quality.
- 5.123 The Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities recognise that these methods may only be appropriate in certain circumstances and will not always be available or suitable as a direct substitution for road transport.
- 5.124 Reverse logistics involves reducing vehicle movements by bulking when transferring minerals and waste so that, for example, an HGV always enters

and exits a site with a full load. The use of alternative methods of transportation and reverse logistics will be supported, as appropriate.

5.125 All minerals and waste development should give the greatest consideration to potential highway and transportation impacts that may be associated with the development. Planning conditions and legal agreements can be used to control and/or manage highway impacts. This may include conditions on hours of working and restrictions on the number of lorry movements, routeing agreements or legal agreements for mitigation which may include highway improvement and/or maintenance works.

**Monitoring**

5.126 Monitoring Indicators:

Monitoring Issue	Monitoring Indicator	(Threshold) for Policy Review
Transport impacts.	Planning permissions against Highways England advice	Number of planning permissions against Highways England advice > 0
	Planning permissions against Local Highway Authority advice	Number of planning permissions against Local Highway Authority advice > 0

## High Quality Design of Minerals and Waste Development

- 5.127 The sustainable design and operation of minerals and waste development in Central and Eastern Berkshire is critical in ensuring potential impacts are reduced or avoided. It is also important that the impact of such developments on the qualities of place are taken into account, both to enhance the built environment but also to overcome resistance to the siting of such facilities close to the communities from which waste arises. National planning policy<sup>63</sup> attaches great importance to the design of the built environment and is a key aspect of sustainable development.
- 5.128 It is important that all minerals and waste developments are designed to minimise the impact upon the environment and the local communities in Central and Eastern Berkshire. It is equally important to encourage all new developments to include high quality design as a standard. There is a need to mitigate the impacts and adapt to climate change. This can be supported by reducing the amount of greenhouse gas emissions and other forms of emissions, minimising energy and water consumption, reducing waste production and reusing or recycling materials.
- 5.129 Sustainable design initiatives can be achieved by a variety of means such as the incorporation of renewable energy, energy management systems, grey water recycling systems, sustainable drainage systems, energy efficient appliances and the use of recycled and recyclable building materials.

### **Policy DM13**

#### **High Quality Design of Minerals and Waste Development**

1. Proposals for minerals and waste development must demonstrate that they have taken every opportunity to make a positive contribution to the quality and character of the area.
2. The design of appropriate facilities for minerals and waste development should:
  - a. Help to reduce greenhouse gas emissions;
  - b. Maximise the re-use or recycling of materials in its construction;
  - c. Minimise impact on resources;
  - d. Protect and enhance the character and quality of the site's setting and the contribution to place making in the area; and
  - e. Protect and, wherever possible, enhance soils and not result in the net loss of best and most versatile agricultural land.

<sup>63</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (Para. 124) -

[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/779764/NPPF\\_Feb\\_2019\\_web.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/779764/NPPF_Feb_2019_web.pdf)

### *Implementation*

- 5.130 The principles of high-quality design apply to all developments, but particularly in new development areas. Building activity is a significant contributor to waste production and improved waste management in this sector should be encouraged through the selection of materials and construction techniques.
- 5.131 It may be appropriate for large-scale facilities in prominent locations to create a positive architectural statement. All minerals and waste development should also be in accordance with the latest guidance on modern design standards.
- 5.132 Landscape Character Assessments and other relevant landscape planning guidance should be used to assess the capacity of landscapes to accept development, to inform the appropriate scale and character of the development, and guide restoration.
- 5.133 Design and access statements will be required, where appropriate, for minerals and waste developments.

### *Monitoring*

- 5.134 Monitoring Indicators:

<b>Monitoring Issue</b>	<b>Monitoring Indicator</b>	<b>(Threshold) for Policy Review</b>
Improving design quality.	Planning permissions not in accordance with Policy DM13 (1).	Number of planning permissions not in accordance with Policy DM13 (1) > 0.

## Ancillary development

- 5.135 The operation of a mineral or waste site may require the erection of various ancillary structures or buildings to maximise opportunities at a site, to allow for investment or to ensure a sustainable operation. This minor development is associated with the primary permitted minerals or waste development. For example, sand and gravel dug from the ground generally requires washing, grading and sorting before it can be put to use. Waste may also require sorting and grading before it can be recycled or disposed. Mineral and waste sites may also need such ancillary structure as site offices, weighbridges or vehicle maintenance buildings.
- 5.136 Certain buildings and structures can be erected at minerals and waste sites without separate planning permission because general permission is granted for them under the General Permitted Development Order.
- 5.137 Where ancillary development is required which does not fall within the General Permitted Development Order, planning permission will be required.

### **Policy DM14 Ancillary development**

1. Proposals for buildings and/or structures ancillary to minerals processing or manufacturing, or for structures ancillary to the existing minerals or waste operation, will be supported where they are appropriate and located within the development footprint of the existing site.
2. Proposals will need to demonstrate how the ancillary development will benefit the site and ensure a sustainable operation.
3. Development permitted in accordance with this policy will be subject to a requirement that:
  - a. it is used only as ancillary to the primary permission of the site; and
  - b. it will only be permitted for the life of the primary permission.

### **Implementation**

- 5.137 Ancillary development must relate to the existing permitted minerals and/or waste operation and must not conflict with any of the other policies contained within this Plan.
- 5.138 Proposals that do not relate to the materials being produced, imported or exported at an existing site will not be supported as being ancillary development.

- 5.138 Appropriate development must be associated with the primary permitted development and comply with the other relevant policies within this Plan.
- 5.139 The development footprint is considered to be the outline of the permitted operation to which the proposed development is ancillary. It is not the extent of the landownership.
- 5.140 There will need to be a consideration of the cumulative effects of permitting the ancillary development in combination with the existing operation.

### *Monitoring*

5.141 Monitoring Indicators:

<b>Monitoring Issue</b>	<b>Monitoring Indicator</b>	<b>(Threshold) for Policy Review</b>
Maximising existing infrastructure.	Permissions not in accordance with Policy DM14.	Number of permissions not in accordance with Policy DM14 > 0.

## Operator past performance

- 5.141 The planning regime has, as a principle, the expectation that effective planning authority monitoring, and enforcement, will take place and that other regulatory regimes will function to help control the potential negative impacts of development. Each planning application is considered on its own merits, within the overall strategic direction of relevant plans. At the same time, when making planning decisions, it is necessary to take all relevant information into account and Planning Practice Guidance<sup>64</sup> states that the planning history of a site may be a relevant consideration in the determination of an application.
- 5.142 An operator's record of running established minerals or waste sites within their control can provide information on how appropriately the impacts of development have been managed by that operator. In some circumstances, where there is sufficient evidence, this information can be a useful indicator of how proposed future minerals or waste sites might be managed by that operator.
- 5.143 This Plan seeks to protect communities near minerals and waste development from any significant adverse effects.

### **Policy DM15**

#### **Past operator performance**

1. Where an applicant or operator has been responsible for an existing or previous minerals or waste development site, an assessment of their operational performance at that existing or previous site will be made.
2. Where issues have been raised about the operation of an existing or previous development site, how the operator or applicant has responded, particularly where there is evidence of any significant adverse effects, will be taken into consideration in decision-making on minerals or waste applications submitted by the same applicant or operator.

### **Implementation**

- 5.144 Any site can experience issues, and these will vary in complexity. It is important that operators listen to the concerns of the monitoring officers or the community and take active steps to rectify issues, especially substantiated complaints and breaches, quickly, effectively and proportionately.

<sup>64</sup> Planning Practice Guidance (Paragraph: 010 Reference ID: 21b-010-20190315, 15/03/2019 revision) - <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/determining-a-planning-application#how-decisions-on-applications>

- 5.145 Liaison panels can be an effective way of bringing together various interested parties, keeping relevant stakeholder informed, opening communication channels and resolving issues. Liaison panels, where appropriate, should be established and managed by the relevant operator of the site. It is encouraged that interested parties, such as parish councils, are invited to join as active members of the panel to enable effective representation of local interests.
- 5.146 A minerals or waste development may be authorised or unauthorised. An intentional unauthorised development can be a material consideration<sup>65</sup>, as it could potentially have a variety of significant adverse effects, being much less likely to have implemented avoidance or mitigation measures.
- 5.147 The (re)occurrence of any significant adverse effects and how they have been addressed will be an indicator of whether an operator or applicant can deliver future development effectively. The applicant will need to provide information and relevant records on existing development site performance as part of the planning application, as well as submitting information on how any previous performance issues will be avoided and/or addressed in the future for the proposed development.
- 5.148 A Monitoring Assessment will be required, to support the determination of a planning application, particularly where developments have a long or complex history of issues. Where there is no history of an operator within the Plan areas, it may be possible to obtain the relevant information through liaison with monitoring officers in locations where they have previously had active sites. It would be expected that the planning authority prepares the Monitoring Assessment with relevant input (e.g. monitoring officer, environmental health officer or Environment Agency).
- 5.149 The record of performance of an operator or applicant, as assessed, will form a material consideration in the decision-making process and may be used:
- As a basis to request additional information to support an application in relation to any issues raised through the Assessment and how these may be mitigated as part of the proposal;
  - To apply an appropriate condition to a permission to address an issue which has been raised through the Assessment where this has not been rectified by the applicant to an acceptable level; or
  - To tip the balance in determining an application where all matters are equal in relation to impacts.

---

<sup>65</sup> As per the 31 August 2015 letter to Chief Planning Officers by the Department of Communities and Local Government Chief Planner



## *Monitoring*

### 5.150 Monitoring Indicators:

<b>Monitoring Issue</b>	<b>Monitoring Indicator</b>	<b>(Threshold) for Policy Review</b>
Taking past performance into account	Permissions for proposals by existing operators accompanied by Monitoring Assessments.	Number of permissions where issues outlined in Monitoring Assessments are not addressed through additional information requests and/or conditions > 0.

## 6. Minerals Delivery Strategy

### Minerals in Central and Eastern Berkshire

- 6.1 Until the 20<sup>th</sup> Century, chalk and clay were the main minerals produced in the area, generally to meet local needs. Chalk and clay continue to be extracted as a by-product at sand and gravel quarries, but now on a very small scale in comparison to previous times.
- 6.2 The chalk is now mainly used as agricultural lime, and sometimes as ‘fill’ material for civil engineering projects. The clay was formerly used chiefly for brick and tile making, but more recently its main use has been for the lining for waste landfill sites to prevent the spread of pollution and for other engineering applications.
- 6.3 Since the Second World War, the main type of minerals production in Berkshire has been of aggregates for the construction industry, the bed rock for future development. Construction aggregates are hard granular materials and in the context of the extraction industry of Central and Eastern Berkshire comprise sands and gravels.
- 6.4 The geology of Berkshire determines where these deposits are available for extraction. Further supplies of aggregate are imported from elsewhere in southern England or obtained by recycling of construction and demolition waste. Most aggregate is processed by the operator, either on-site or at central processing facility nearby and sold direct for use in the construction industry.
- 6.5 This section sets out the policies relating to the following issues:
- Managing the supply of aggregate;
  - Safeguarding minerals resources, and minerals infrastructure;
  - The locations for extraction; and
  - Provision of non-aggregate minerals.
- 6.6 All policies include an explanation of the existing situation, supporting text regarding the policy and details on how the policy would be implemented and monitored.

## Sustainable mineral strategy

- 6.7 Minerals make a significant contribution to the nation’s prosperity and quality of life and are needed to build and maintain local communities.
- 6.8 The supply of minerals to Central and Eastern Berkshire comprises imports of crushed rock, marine-won and land-won sand and gravel, recycled aggregate as well as locally won sand and gravel.
- 6.9 Data on the consumption of aggregates (the types of mineral used by the construction industry) as well as the movements of aggregates (imports and exports) is recorded on a Berkshire-wide level rather than by each mineral planning authority. This data is published by the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government (MHCLG) every four years as part of the Aggregate Mineral survey for England and Wales undertaken by the British Geological Survey (BGS)<sup>66</sup>.

**Table 1: Total consumption of Primary Aggregate in Berkshire, 2009 and 2014**

Berkshire Imports (Tt)	Land Won Sand and Gravel		Marine Sand and Gravel		Total sand and gravel		Crushed Rock		Total Primary Aggregates	
	2009	2014	2009	2014	2009	2014	2009	2014	2009	2014
	298	353	98	152	396	505	861	1,161	1257	1,666
Consumption* (Tt)	807	601	98	152	905	753	875	1,161	1780	1,914
Consumption %	45.3%	31%	5.5%	8%	50.8%	39%	49.2%	61%	100%	100%
Imports/Consumption %	36.93%	58.7%	100%	100%	43.76%	67%	98.4%	100%	71%	87%

Source: Collation of the results of the 2009 and 2014 Aggregate Minerals survey for England & Wales.

\* Consumption is determined by total sold internally plus total imported.

- 6.10 Table 1 shows the consumption of aggregate both imported and from external areas and supplied from sources within Berkshire. Unfortunately, comparable data is not available for 2005.
- 6.11 In 2014, Berkshire was producing 1051 Thousand tonnes (Tt) with sales split by 248 Tt sold internally within Berkshire. A further 548 Tt was sold in the South East region, the principal destinations being Surrey and Buckinghamshire (including Milton Keynes) and 255 Tt sold to locations elsewhere (predominately West London).

<sup>66</sup> A further survey is scheduled for 2020 but this may be subject to delays due to the Corona Virus.

- 6.12 There is no marine-won sand and gravel produced within Berkshire as it is land locked nor is there any crushed rock due to geological constraints and therefore, these aggregates are imported into the Plan area. In 2014, Berkshire was also importing 353 Tt of land-won sand and gravel.
- 6.13 Although it is not possible to determine the amount of these imports that reach Central and Eastern Berkshire, the movements need to be taken into consideration when forecasting future demand.
- 6.14 Table 1 also shows an overall increase in supply of primary aggregates from sources within Berkshire during this period. The Table does however show that there is an increasing reliance on Primary Aggregate imports within Berkshire.
- 6.15 Soft sand is found in Central and Eastern Berkshire within the Reading Formation, a bedrock deposit which is predominately clay bearing but also contains sand beds and therefore, the deposits are variable in terms of quality and location. As a result, reliable information about the distribution of commercial reserves of soft sand is not available. This situation reflects the fact that there have been no operational soft sand quarries in over 10 years and only a small level of incidental extraction.
- 6.16 Soft sand supply in the South East is recognised as an issue by the South East England Aggregate Working Party (SEEAWP). The Mineral Planning Authorities in the South East worked collectively to prepare a Position Statement which provides an agreed source of evidence and current policy on soft sand supply in the South East. The Position Statement will underpin effective cooperation and collaboration between the Minerals Planning Authorities of the South East of England in addressing the strategic cross-boundary matter of soft sand supply.
- 6.17 Soft sand is currently being supplied to Central and Eastern Berkshire by mineral planning authorities outside of the Plan area. A Soft Sand Study<sup>67</sup> has been prepared to explore the options for supply in the short and longer-term. The Study outlines those areas currently supplying the Plan area and those that have potential to supply in the future. The Study concludes that Central and Eastern Berkshire is in an enviable position as it has a number of supply sources and therefore, is not dependent on any single area.
- 6.18 Demand for soft sand in Central and Eastern Berkshire during the Plan period could be in the region of 1.0 million tonnes (0.065 million tonnes per annum)<sup>68</sup>.

---

<sup>67</sup> Soft Sand Study (March 2020) – [www.hants.gov.uk/berksconsult](http://www.hants.gov.uk/berksconsult)

<sup>68</sup> Minerals: Background Study (July 2020) – [www.hants.gov.uk/berksconsult](http://www.hants.gov.uk/berksconsult)

- 6.19 Recycled and secondary aggregates can be used as a substitute for some land-won sharp sand and gravel extraction, providing a more sustainable source of supply. These have combined benefits of reducing the need for land won (or marine aggregate) and reducing the amount of waste requiring disposal by landfill.
- 6.20 When used locally, recycled aggregate can reduce the impact of transport and cut carbon emissions.
- 6.21 There is no reliable or comprehensive data on the production or use of recycled aggregates. Historically, the production and sales of recycled and secondary aggregate have been recorded on a Berkshire county-wide level. However, sales data for Central and Eastern Berkshire has been recorded since 2014. Sales of recycled and secondary aggregate in Berkshire during this period suggest an overall increase in sales but with a spike in sales in 2016 (see Table 2). Similarly, the wider South East has seen an overall increase but with a spike in 2017. In comparison, Central and Eastern Berkshire has seen a steady increase in sales.

**Table 2: Sales of recycled and secondary aggregate in the Central and Eastern Berkshire, Berkshire, and the South East (thousand tonnes)**

<b>Year</b>	<b>Central &amp; Eastern Berkshire</b>	<b>Berkshire Sales</b>	<b>South East</b>
2014	85	408	3,628
2015	103	400	4,223
2016	128	498	4,034
2017	131	451	4,875
2018	138	459	4,581
<b>5 Year Average</b>	<b>132</b>	<b>443</b>	<b>4,268</b>

Source: Aggregate Monitoring survey data and South East Aggregate Monitoring Report<sup>69</sup>

- 6.22 There are no known commercial resources of oil and gas in Central and Eastern Berkshire. Whilst there is coal present within the Plan area, this resource is not currently prospective for exploitation.
- 6.23 Both chalk and clay are not currently being extracted for an industrial purpose.
- 6.24 There are several options available to Central and Eastern Berkshire to supply the Plan area with minerals and there is a need for this to be supported to allow

<sup>69</sup> South East Aggregate Monitoring Report 2018 - <https://documents.hants.gov.uk/see-awp/SEEAWP-annual-report-2018.pdf>

for flexibility in demand and changes in market. Therefore, the Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities will plan to facilitate minerals of the right type, in the right place and at the right time.

### **Policy M1**

#### **Sustainable minerals development strategy**

The long term aims of the Plan are to provide and/or facilitate a steady and adequate supply of minerals to meet the needs of Central and Eastern Berkshire in accordance with all of the following principles:

- a) Work with relevant minerals planning authorities to maintain the supply of aggregate not available within Central and Eastern Berkshire;
- b) Deliver and/or facilitate the identified aggregate demand requirements (Policy M3);
- c) Facilitate the supply of other mineral to meet local demands (Policy M6);
- d) Be compliant with the spatial strategy for minerals development (Policy M4).
- e) Take account of wider Local Plans and development strategies for Central and Eastern Berkshire.

### **Implementation**

- 6.25 The Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities will work jointly to maintain the supply of minerals that serve the wider Plan area. They will also work closely with relevant mineral planning authorities to plan for the provision of aggregates from outside of the Plan area that supply Central and Eastern Berkshire. This will be established through Statements of Common Ground.
- 6.26 Statements of Common Ground will be regularly reviewed through the 'duty to cooperate' to ensure the issues outlined are still relevant.
- 6.27 The spatial strategy for minerals development is outlined in Policy M4 which includes allocated sites and locational criteria for new aggregate provision.
- 6.28 The Joint Minerals & Waste Plan needs to enable minerals and waste development that complements the delivery of the strategies outlined in the wider Local Plans and vice versa.

## *Monitoring*

### 6.29 Monitoring Indicators:

<b>Monitoring Issue</b>	<b>Monitoring Indicator</b>	<b>(Threshold) for Policy Review</b>
Effective engagement with relevant mineral planning authorities.	Up-to-date Statement of Common Ground and annual 'duty to cooperate' (reported in the Local Aggregate Assessment).	n/a

## Safeguarding Mineral Resources

- 6.30 Minerals are a valuable but finite resource that can only be won where they naturally occur. Safeguarding of viable or potentially viable mineral deposits from sterilisation by surface development is an important component of sustainable development. Safeguarding means taking a long-term view to ensure that sufficient resources will be available for future generations, and importantly, options remain open about where future mineral extraction might take place with the least environmental impact. National planning policy<sup>70</sup> is that planning authorities should safeguard mineral deposits that are of local or national importance against non-minerals development by defining Mineral Safeguarding Areas (MSAs) in their plans and not normally permit development in Mineral Safeguarding Areas if it constrains their potential future use<sup>71</sup>.
- 6.31 Minerals of local and national importance will be safeguarded and defined by Mineral and Waste Safeguarding Areas (MWSA). This safeguarding will be achieved by encouraging extraction of the underlying minerals prior to development proceeding, where practicable, if it is necessary for the development to take place within the MWSA.
- 6.32 In Central and Eastern Berkshire, clay and chalk are only extracted for local needs and not for industrial purposes. Neighbouring planning areas have not raised a shortfall in provision of clay and chalk and therefore, the minerals are not considered of sufficient importance to warrant safeguarding. The key mineral deposit in Central and Eastern Berkshire is sand and gravel. The deposits of sand and gravel, although widespread, are relatively shallow, and the material can be processed away from the site, where required. The location of sand and gravel often closely coincides with existing settlement patterns. As such, there is a strong potential for new surface development to be proposed on or close to these important mineral deposits.
- 6.33 For these reasons, it is particularly important to have a firm framework for the safeguarding of sand and gravel resources which are or could be of potential importance.
- 6.34 The geological deposits in which soft sand is found are much more variable than deposits of sharp sand and gravel. As a result, information about the distribution of commercial reserves of soft sand is not available.

---

<sup>70</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (Para. 204 (c)) -

[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/779764/NPPF\\_Feb\\_2019\\_web.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/779764/NPPF_Feb_2019_web.pdf)

<sup>71</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (Para. 206)



- 6.35 Neighbouring areas which contain soft sand resources include West Berkshire, Hampshire, Surrey, Buckinghamshire and Oxfordshire. There are also soft sand resources within the wider South East, most notably Kent and West Sussex. However, several authorities have a significant proportion of their soft sand resources located within Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (West Berkshire and Surrey) or within the South Downs National Park (Hampshire and West Sussex).
- 6.36 The presence of such designations restricts the availability of soft sand resources in these areas. As such, soft sand supply issues may occur in the near future, in particular in the wider region (West Berkshire, Hampshire, Surrey and West Sussex) as resources outside of the designated areas deplete.
- 6.37 Central and Eastern Berkshire is already dependent on soft sand supplies from outside of the Plan area. Therefore, securing future supplies may become more of an issue as other mineral planning authority areas seek to source their supplies from elsewhere (outside of designated areas). As such, it is considered that deposits of soft sand where they are identified, are also safeguarded.
- 6.38 It is important to note that there is no automatic presumption that planning permission for the winning and working of sand and gravel will be granted in MWSAs.

## **Policy M2**

### **Safeguarding sand and gravel resources**

1. Sharp sand and gravel and soft sand resources of economic importance, and around active mineral workings, are safeguarded against unnecessary sterilisation by non-minerals development.
2. Safeguarded mineral resources are defined by the Minerals and Waste Safeguarding Area illustrated on the Policies Map.
3. Non-minerals development in the Minerals and Waste Safeguarding Area may be permitted if it can be demonstrated that the option of prior extraction has been fully considered as part of an application, and:
  - a. Prior extraction is maximised, taking into account site constraints and phasing of development; or
  - b. It can be demonstrated that the mineral resources will not be sterilised; or
  - c. It would be inappropriate to extract mineral resources in that location, with regard to other policies in the wider Local Plans.

### ***Implementation***

6.39 The extent of MWSA will be based on information about aggregate sand and gravel resources from the British Geological Survey and other sources of geological information, plus existing mineral working permissions and the nature and duration of any such operations. In some instances, the MWSAs will apply to sand and gravel deposits beneath existing built up urban areas. This ensures sand and gravel deposits and the possibility for prior extraction is taken into account when proposals for large scale redevelopment are considered. The broad extent of sand and gravel resources to which the MWSA will apply are shown on the Key Diagram and Policies Map.

6.40 In assessing development proposals within the MWSA, the Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities will have regard, amongst other things, to the size and nature of the proposed development, the availability of alternative locations and the need for phasing of the proposed development. Account will also be taken of the quantity and quality of the sand and gravel that could be recovered by prior extraction and the practicality and environmental impacts of doing so. A minimum plot size of 3 hectares<sup>72</sup> will apply in the safeguarding process to

---

<sup>72</sup> Minerals and Waste Safeguarding Study (July 2020) – [www.hants.gov.uk/berksconsult](http://www.hants.gov.uk/berksconsult)

avoid repeated consideration of prior extraction where this can be assumed to be uneconomic, due to the small size of the parcels of land involved. However, applications will be monitored to ensure a piecemeal approach is not taken which could accumulate to have an impact on resources.

- 6.41 Developers are responsible for preparing a Mineral Resource Assessment which will need to assess the actual or potential commercial value of the underlying mineral deposit. The developer should determine the type, depth and quality of sand and gravel deposits within the site. In order to demonstrate that prior extraction has been fully considered, the developer must undertake an assessment of the practicality of prior extraction, either for use in the development itself or elsewhere.
- 6.42 In reviewing the potential for prior extraction developers should consider whether the extraction of part of the sand and gravel deposit within the site can be undertaken, even if removal of the entire deposit appears impractical. This might apply, for example, in a case – perhaps on a site close to land liable to flood where the removal of the upper levels of the deposit could be undertaken, whereas the removal of the entire deposit would render the land unsuitable without the importation of inert material to raise the ground level above flood levels.
- 6.43 In considering proposals for prior extraction, it will also be important to ensure that the environmental impacts of the development are contained. In most cases, the shallowness of the layers of sand and gravel means it can be extracted without blasting. As a result, it is unlikely that the extraction operation will give rise to additional environmental effects, over and above those of the development operation itself, that would preclude prior extraction.
- 6.44 Safeguarding does not necessarily mean that other forms of development should not take place where sand and gravel deposits occur. However, developers will need to demonstrate, through the preparation of a Mineral Resource Assessment, that the sand and gravel deposit has no commercial value, or that they have fully explored the use of the underlying sand and gravel in preparing development proposals. Alternatively, the policy includes provision for temporary developments and can allow specific projects of demonstrable overriding importance in the Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities' Local Plans to proceed.
- 6.45 It is expected that, as a minimum requirement, incidental recovery of sand and gravel as part of a non-mineral development will take place.

6.46 National Planning Guidance<sup>73</sup> states that a Minerals Consultation Area (MCA) should be produced based on the MSA. The Central and Eastern Berkshire Authorities' Mineral and Waste Consultation Area (MWCA) includes a buffer of 250 metres around quarries and 50 metres around other mineral operations. The MWCA will be applied by the Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities to determine whether they need to consult a neighbouring Mineral Planning Authority or each other on an application and to ensure that minerals and waste issues are taken into consideration when determining non-minerals or waste applications.

6.47 A list of safeguarded sites (operational and planned) is outlined in Appendix E and will be maintained by the Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities. This will be updated as permissions are granted, and sites are completed and no longer require safeguarding.

### *Monitoring*

6.48 Monitoring Indicator:

<b>Monitoring Issue</b>	<b>Monitoring Indicator</b>	<b>(Threshold) for Policy Review</b>
Mineral Safeguarding	Area (Hectares) of MWSA on completed sites above 3 ha in size, sterilised by non-minerals development.	Year on year increase over 5 years.

<sup>73</sup> National Planning Practice Guidance (Paragraph: 003 Reference ID: 27-003-20140306)

## Managing the supply of aggregate

6.49 The requirement under national planning policy<sup>74</sup> is that minerals policies should make provision for ensuring a steady and adequate supply of aggregates for the construction industry and wider economy by means of maintaining a 'landbank'.

### *Local Aggregate Assessment*

6.50 The Local Aggregate Assessment (LAA) reviews the demand and supply of aggregate in the area and is reported annually. The LAA contains:

- A forecast of demand for aggregates based on the rolling average of 10-years sales and other relevant local information. The 3-years sales data should also be reviewed as this may indicate an increase in future supply;
- Analysis of all supply options including land-won, marine-won (dredged) and recycled or secondary aggregate. Imports and exports of aggregate also need to be considered;
- An assessment of the local issues that may influence the situation such as environmental constraints or economic growth.
- If there is considered to be a shortage in supply, the conclusions need to outline how this is to be addressed.

### *Landbank*

6.51 A landbank is a stock of mineral planning permissions which together allow sufficient minerals to be extracted to meet a defined period at a given rate of supply. The landbank is recalculated each year and is then reported in the LAA.

6.52 Landbanks are used as a monitoring tool by Mineral Planning Authorities to forecast whether a steady and adequate supply of aggregate can be maintained in their Plan area. If the landbank cannot be maintained, this can act as a trigger to highlight to the Mineral Planning Authorities that the existing sites are not sufficient and therefore, new permissions are required.

6.53 National planning policy<sup>75</sup> also requires mineral planning authorities to make provision for the maintenance of a landbank of at least seven years for sand and gravel. Reserves of sand and gravel in Central and Eastern Berkshire with planning permission for extraction (permitted reserves) at 31<sup>st</sup> December 2018 were 6.053 Million tonnes (Mt).

---

<sup>74</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (Para. 207) - [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/779764/NPPF\\_Feb\\_2019\\_web.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/779764/NPPF_Feb_2019_web.pdf)

<sup>75</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (Para. 207 (f))

- 6.54 Star Works Quarry in Wokingham Borough had a remaining soft sand reserve at the end of December 2018. However, the inactive quarry will require approval of working conditions before any extraction can proceed, and therefore it cannot be included in the total permitted reserves.
- 6.55 Total permitted reserves are therefore 5.857 Mt (discounting Star Works Quarry). The Central and Eastern Berkshire – Local Aggregate Assessment for the period 2018, determined the LAA Rate as 0.628 Mt<sup>76</sup>. This LAA Rate has been applied as the Plan Provision rate as it has been robustly justified<sup>77</sup> and agreed by the SEEAWP. Application of the LAA Rate results in a landbank of 9.3 years.
- 6.56 The Plan period is up to 2036. If the LAA rate is projected forward from 2018 to 2036 a total of **11.304 Mt** of sharp sand and gravel would be required over the course of the Plan. Taking into account that current permitted reserves for Central and Eastern Berkshire are 5.857 Mt (not including Star Works Quarry). This means that there is a total requirement of **5.447 Mt** of sharp sand and gravel (0.628 Mt per annum).
- 6.57 A change in local circumstances will have an impact on demand and therefore, the landbank. The proposed Heathrow airport expansion, subject to ongoing legal challenges and consultations, is such an example which would create a local increase in demand for aggregate. However, there is currently a significant level of uncertainty over the proposals for the Heathrow airport expansion with regard to timings and construction methods which would influence demand. It is therefore, accepted that the provision rate may change over the Plan period in order to maintain the landbank and a steady and adequate supply of aggregate. This will be monitored through the Local Aggregate Assessment and reviewed within three years, where necessary.
- 6.58 Soft sand and crushed rock are provided from outside of the Plan area and the continuation of this supply will be enabled in cooperation with other Mineral Planning Authorities (as outlined in Policy M1).
- 6.59 Due to geological constraints, the supply of crushed rock over the Plan period will all be met from outside the Plan area, most notably Somerset. The security of supply is established through Local Aggregate Assessments<sup>78</sup>.

---

<sup>76</sup> Central and Eastern Berkshire: Local Aggregate Assessment 2019 – [www.hants.gov.uk/berksconsult](http://www.hants.gov.uk/berksconsult)

<sup>77</sup> The Assessment was undertaken following SEEAWP LAA: Supplementary Guidance - <https://documents.hants.gov.uk/see-awp/SEEAWP-SuppLAAGuidance-July2019.pdf>

<sup>78</sup> Somerset Local Aggregate Assessment (Fourth Edition, 2016) – <http://www.somerset.gov.uk/EasySiteWeb/GatewayLink.aspx?allId=124408>. 28.4 years of supply of crushed rock.

### **Policy M3**

#### **Sand and gravel supply**

1. Provision will be made for the release of land to allow a steady and adequate supply of sand and gravel for aggregate purposes in Central and Eastern Berkshire at an average rate of 0.628 million tonnes a year to 2036, subject to the impact of local circumstances on demand.
2. A landbank of permitted reserves for the winning and working of sharp sand and gravel sufficient for at least 7 years' supply will be maintained through the Plan period.

#### *Implementation*

- 6.60 The policy seeks to ensure a steady and adequate supply of sand and gravel during the Plan period and maintain at least 7 years of permitted reserves.
- 6.61 Annual monitoring will be undertaken by the Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities and reported in the Local Aggregate Assessment to ensure that, if required, permissions can be granted for mineral extraction before the landbank falls below 7 years.
- 6.62 It should be noted that the mineral extraction sites have been identified as locations where planning permission is most likely to be granted to maintain the landbank and where policies to ensure extraction in these locations and others, likely to come forward during the course of the Plan, do not have a significant impact. However, the Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities cannot dictate that acceptable applications are submitted, and the required level of production is maintained.
- 6.63 It is recognised that the landbank can only be maintained if industry comes forward with planning applications in acceptable locations. The implementation of Policy M3 is therefore, reliant on the aggregate industry as well as the Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities as the relevant Minerals Planning Authority.
- 6.64 Soft sand supplies that arise within the Plan area, will be addressed by Policy M4.
- 6.65 The effectiveness of the policy will need to be carefully monitored through the Local Aggregate Assessment to ensure that changes in local circumstances are reflected in any future provision rate. However, it should also be recognised

that these changes maybe time-limited due to their association with specific large-scale infrastructure projects such as proposed Heathrow airport expansion, rather than a long-term trend.

**Monitoring**

6.66 Monitoring Indicators:

<b>Monitoring Issue</b>	<b>Monitoring Indicator</b>	<b>(Threshold) for Policy Review</b>
Steady and Adequate Supply	Sand and gravel sales fail to achieve provision rate.	Breach over 3 consecutive years.
	Sand and gravel sales exceed provision rate.	Increasing trend in sales (above provision rate) over 5 consecutive years.
	Landbank falls below 7 years of permitted reserves.	Breach over 3 consecutive years.



## Locations for sand and gravel extraction

- 6.67 There are a number of existing sites which currently extract sharp sand and gravel. There are no soft sand sites but there has been incidental soft sand extraction and a former soft sand quarry which has not been operational for a number of years. These sites have a role in the supply of sand and gravel during the Plan period.
- 6.68 Star Works is inactive but retains approved soft sand reserves. The site now forms a landfill which is due to close in the near future and there are no current plans to extract the remaining reserves. Waste uses continue to operate on other parts of the site.
- 6.69 There is a requirement to provide an additional **5.447 Mt** of sharp sand and gravel (**0.628 Mt per annum**) during the Plan period. As such, there is a need to identify sites for local land-won aggregate.
- 6.70 The new sites identified in Policy M4 have been nominated by industry and have been assessed to be appropriate for development subject to the relevant development considerations outlined in Appendix A.
- 6.71 The exact timings of sites coming forward will depend on the market conditions, extraction rates at existing sites and planning permission being granted.
- 6.72 Despite new site allocations, there is still likely to be a shortfall in supply during the Plan period<sup>79</sup>. The aggregate industry has not identified sufficient sites to plug this gap at present. The minerals industry is market-led, and it recognised that there is likely to be a need for future requirements, particularly considering major infrastructure projects in the area such as the proposed Heathrow airport expansion. In order to provide flexibility in supply and to allow industry to bring forward appropriate sites, Policy M4 (3) outlines a contingency approach to ensure that the landbank is maintained and therefore a steady and adequate supply.

---

<sup>79</sup> Minerals Background Study (July 2020) – [www.hants.gov.uk/berksconsult](http://www.hants.gov.uk/berksconsult)

## **Policy M4**

### **Locations for sand and gravel extraction**

A steady and adequate supply of locally extracted sand and gravel will be provided by:

1. The extraction of remaining reserves at the following permitted sites:
  - a. Horton Brook Quarry, Horton
  - b. Riding Court Farm, Datchet
  - c. Sheephouse Farm, Maidenhead
  - d. Poyle Quarry, Horton
  - e. Water Oakley, Holyport
  
2. Extensions to the following existing sites:
  - a. Horton Brook & Poyle Quarry, Horton (MA1)
  - b. Poyle Quarry, Horton (MA 2)
  
3. Proposals for new sites not outlined in Policy M4 (1 and 2) will be supported, in appropriate locations, where:
  - a. They are situated within the Area of Search (as shown on the Policies Map); and
  - b. They are needed to maintain the landbank; and/or
  - c. Maximise opportunities of existing infrastructure and available resources; or
  - d. At least one of the following applies:
    - i. The site contains soft sand;
    - ii. The resources would otherwise be sterilised; or
    - iii. The proposal is for a specific local requirement.

### ***Implementation***

6.73 The allocation of sites does not convey that planning permission will be automatically granted but indicates the locations that could provide sustainable development subject to the development considerations being addressed (see Appendix A).

6.74 The Area of Search is shown on the Policies Map. However, the criteria defining the Area and therefore, the extent will change as land uses change and new designations are made or amended. Sites identified within the Area of Search will still be subject to planning permission.

- 6.75 Proposals for new sites will be supported where they are in ‘appropriate locations’ and therefore, comply with all relevant policies within this Plan and M4 (4a, b or c).
- 6.76 Minerals extraction is not considered inappropriate in Green Belt locations subject to certain provisions (see DM6).
- 6.77 Landbanks can be used as an indicator for whether additional provision needs to be made for new aggregate extraction. Applications for the extraction of sand and gravel will not necessarily be refused if the landbank stands at over 7 years. National planning policy<sup>80</sup> states that provision should be made to maintain the landbank at ‘at least’ 7 years for sand and gravel. However, consideration should also be given to the productivity of existing sites and the need to ensure that large landbanks are not bound to only a few sites which could lead to the stifling of competition.
- 6.78 Conversely if the overall landbank of aggregates at the time of an application for mineral extraction stands at less than 7 years, this does not mean that an application will inevitably be approved. Government guidance confirms that landbank policies do not remove the discretion of Mineral Planning Authorities to refuse applications which are judged to have overriding objections. Whilst Mineral Planning Authorities should use the size of the landbank as an indicator for when new permissions for extraction of aggregates are likely to be needed, consideration should be given to other allocations and policies in the Plan.
- 6.79 The acceptability of extending existing quarries will be assessed on a case-by-case basis and will include the assessment of cumulative impacts which may be associated with continued working and other economic considerations such as market areas.
- 6.80 The performance of operators will be a material consideration in decision-making as outlined in Policy DM15.
- 6.81 Due to the variable nature of soft sand deposits in the Plan area, where suitable resources are identified in appropriate locations, these should be exploited to supplement supply, provided that the development is undertaken in accordance with the relevant Development Management policies.

---

<sup>80</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (para. 207 (f)) - [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/779764/NPPF\\_Feb\\_2019\\_web.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/779764/NPPF_Feb_2019_web.pdf)

- 6.82 Opportunities for prior extraction should be fully considered as part of an application for non-minerals development within the Minerals and Waste Safeguarding Area in accordance with Policy M2.
- 6.83 A 'specific local requirement' as referenced in M4(3)(diii) is defined as a project within Central and Eastern Berkshire or a neighbouring planning authority area and may include beneficial uses where the primary purpose for its extraction is not for the mineral and it takes place to support other non-mineral developments in a given location e.g. creation of agricultural reservoirs, recreational lakes or borrow pits for a special localised need.
- 6.84 Although borrow pits are not generally supported, there are some circumstances where they are the only sustainable way of providing aggregates for another planned local development project such as the construction of new roads or major built development. This is particularly likely to be the case where a borrow pit would minimise the potential impacts on local communities and the environment. Borrow pits can help to safeguard resources of higher-grade material for primary uses. Proposals for borrow pits will only be permitted where there is a clearly identified need, where the aggregate extracted is for use only within the specific construction projects in which it is related to, and the site is located on land surrounding the construction project, within a 'corridor of disturbance' which would be determined on a case-by-case basis.
- 6.85 Significant infrastructure projects, such as the Heathrow airport expansion proposal, are likely to require borrow pits. Where these sites are already identified in the Joint Minerals & Waste Plan the development considerations should be taken into consideration in the delivery of the Nationally Significant Infrastructure Project.

### *Monitoring*

6.86 Monitoring Indicators:

<b>Monitoring Issue</b>	<b>Monitoring Indicator</b>	<b>(Threshold) for Policy Review</b>
Sand and gravel supply	Landbank falls below 7 years of permitted reserves.	Breach over 3 consecutive years.

## Supply of recycled and secondary aggregates

- 6.87 Recycled aggregates are those derived from construction, demolition and excavation activities that have been reprocessed to provide materials or a product suitable for use within the construction industry. It includes materials such as soils and subsoil, concrete, brick or asphalt for re-use that would otherwise be disposed. On the other hand, secondary aggregates are usually by-products of other construction or industrial processes. For example, Incinerator Bottom Ash (IBA) at energy recovery facilities is a by-product of the incineration process that can be processed into a secondary aggregate for road construction. Other secondary aggregates include spent railway ballast, recycled glass, plastics and rubber (tyres).
- 6.88 Highway maintenance work has the potential to comprise a relatively large source of recycled aggregate through recycled road planings, asphalt, concrete kerbs and soils.
- 6.89 A significant amount of recycled and secondary aggregate is processed on development and construction sites, but an increasingly large amount is processed at free standing sites or sites located within existing minerals and waste activities such as mineral extraction, waste transfer, materials recovery and landfilling.
- 6.90 No secondary aggregate is produced within Central and Eastern Berkshire.
- 6.91 National policy requires the 'contribution that substitute or secondary and recycled materials can make to the supply of materials to be taken into account, before considering extraction of primary materials'<sup>81</sup>. The Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities do not control how much aggregate is recycled but can enable and encourage recycling facilities to meet demand.
- 6.92 Given the urbanised nature of much of Central and Eastern Berkshire and the development required as part of future development plans, the main source of non-primary aggregates will be recycled aggregates. It will therefore be important that adequate recycling facilities are available to enable aggregates to be recovered from construction and demolition waste.
- 6.93 It is estimated that, based on operator returns to the Aggregate Monitoring survey and Environment Agency permits, the recycling capacity for aggregate in 2018 was 0.39 Million tonnes (Mt). However, due to the temporary nature of the operations and the reality of operations taking place at the sites, the

---

<sup>81</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (Para. 204 (b)) - [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/779764/NPPF\\_Feb\\_2019\\_web.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/779764/NPPF_Feb_2019_web.pdf)

capacity is likely to be more in the region of **0.05 Mt**. The operations will be safeguarded (see Policy M8) and the capacity should be considered as a minimum to be maintained.

**Policy M5**  
**Supply of recycled and secondary aggregates**

1. Recycled and secondary aggregate production will be supported, in appropriate locations, to encourage investment in new and existing infrastructure to maximise the availability of alternatives to local land-won sand and gravel.
2. The supply of recycled aggregate will be provided by maintaining a minimum of 0.05 million tonnes per annum.

**Implementation**

6.94 Proposals for new sites will be supported where they are in ‘appropriate locations’ and therefore, comply with all relevant policies within this Plan and W4 (2).

6.95 Recycling capacity can be provided by mobile plant operating on construction sites, but further permanent facilities will be necessary to increase the capacity baseline.

**Monitoring**

6.96 Monitoring Indicators:

Monitoring Issue	Monitoring Indicator	(Threshold) for Policy Review
Aggregate recycling capacity	Aggregate production capacity reduced by more than 5000 tonnes or 10% whichever is greater.	Breach over 2 consecutive years

## Energy minerals

### *Oil and Gas*

- 6.97 Oil and gas are nationally important mineral resources and it is government policy that exploration should be supported, and resources exploited subject to environmental considerations.
- 6.98 Oil and gas resources (known as ‘hydrocarbons’) are classed as either ‘conventional’ or ‘unconventional’. Conventional resources are situated in relatively porous sandstone or limestone rock formations. Unconventional sources are found where oil and gas has become trapped within a non-traditional reservoir such as shale rock and as such will require non-traditional methods of extraction.
- 6.99 As shale is less permeable (or easily penetrated by liquids or gases), it requires a lot more effort to extract the hydrocarbons from the rock. However, recent technological advancements have resulted in horizontal drilling which has made tapping into shale deposits more financially viable.
- 6.100 Hydraulic fracturing (sometimes referred to as ‘fracking’) is a technique used in the extraction of oil or gas from shale rock formations by injecting water at high pressure. This process has caused some controversy. Whilst the government identified a pressing need to establish (through exploratory drilling) whether or not there are sufficient recoverable quantities of unconventional oil and gas present to facilitate economically viable full-scale production, hydraulic fracturing will not proceed in England following the publication of new evidence<sup>82</sup> highlighting that it is not currently possible to accurately predict the probability or magnitude of earthquakes linked with the operation.
- 6.101 There are no known commercial resources of oil and gas in Central and Eastern Berkshire, although viable conventional resources of oil and gas have been identified and are being exploited in neighbouring counties, such as Hampshire.
- 6.102 Oil and Gas licences are granted by the Oil and Gas Authority and confer rights for persons to search for, bore and produce petroleum resources. Oil and gas activity comprise a number of different stages including the exploration of oil and gas prospects, appraisal of any oil and gas found, production and distribution. The production and distribution of oil and gas usually involves the location of gathering stations which are used to process the oil and gas extracted. All stages require planning permission from the relevant mineral

---

<sup>82</sup> Oil and Gas Authority Report - <https://www.ogauthority.co.uk/exploration-production/onshore/onshore-reports-and-data/preston-new-road-pnr-1z-hydraulic-fracturing-operations-data/>

planning authority. The development of gathering stations requires more rigorous examination of potential impacts than exploration or appraisal.

- 6.103 There are currently no licence areas within Central and Eastern Berkshire. A former licence area within Windsor (PEDL 236) was relinquished in 2014.
- 6.104 There have also been two exploratory wells within the Central and Eastern Berkshire area, but these were completed in 1966 and 1974 respectively.
- 6.105 The lack of a current licence area and the fact that earlier exploratory wells did not lead to further appraisal or production suggests that there are no opportunities presently for the provision of oil and gas.
- 6.106 It is considered that should technology advances and more information on geological conditions become available, and the situation changes; there are sufficient policies within national planning policy<sup>83</sup> to determine any application for oil and gas.

### *Coal*

- 6.107 There is a significant coal seam in West Berkshire which runs into the western edge of Central and Eastern Berkshire. It is deep underground and not considered to be viable for extraction. Due to the depth of the deposits, open cast mining would be impractical, and any exploitation would need to be by underground mining. The coals are present in a thin gas seam and the coal measures are considered as not prospective for coalbed methane.
- 6.108 Whilst it is considered unlikely that an application will come forward for coal extraction, in such event, national planning policy<sup>84</sup> would provide sufficient guidance in determining any such application.

---

<sup>83</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (most notably Para. 205) - [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/779764/NPPF\\_Feb\\_2019\\_web.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/779764/NPPF_Feb_2019_web.pdf)

<sup>84</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (most notably Para. 211)



## Other non-aggregates

### Chalk

- 6.109 In Berkshire, chalk was of some local importance and the use of chalk for agricultural purposes dates back to Roman times.
- 6.110 The geological outcrops of chalk in Berkshire are fairly extensive, but demand for new workings is very limited.
- 6.111 The continuing demand for chalk as agricultural lime is very low. The last active chalk pit in Berkshire, at Pinkneys Green (Hindhay Quarry) near Maidenhead is currently being restored. Some of the chalk from this pit was also used as bulk fill.
- 6.112 Due to lack of demand for chalk for industrial processes there is no requirement to make 15 years provision of chalk (as cement primary) as outlined in national planning policy<sup>85</sup>. As such, no allocations for chalk extraction are required and any future proposals can be determined using Policy M6.

### Clay

- 6.113 Common clay was one of the main minerals produced in Berkshire until the 20th century. The most important were the land clay pits of the Lambeth Group and some of these were worked for over 200 years.
- 6.114 Some clay is dug intermittently from deposits near Reading and elsewhere for use as bulk fill or for sealing sites which are to be filled with putrescible waste. These are generally 'one-off' operations, and there appears to be no demand for claypits to be established to serve these markets on a long-term basis.
- 6.115 In the past, Berkshire had numerous small workings for clay for making bricks and tiles, but the mass production of bricks at much larger brickworks elsewhere in the region and the more general use of concrete tiles, has led to the closure of all the brick and tile works within the Berkshire area.
- 6.116 The last remaining brick and tile works was located at Star Works, Knowl Hill, between Reading and Maidenhead. Although the site contains extensive permitted reserves of clay, the manufacture of bricks and tiles ceased during the 1990s.

---

<sup>85</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (Para. 208 (c)) – [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/779764/NPPF\\_Feb\\_2019\\_web.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/779764/NPPF_Feb_2019_web.pdf)

6.117 There have not been any operational claypits permitted to support industrial processes for over 10 years.

6.118 Due to the lack of current brick and tileworks within Central and Eastern Berkshire, there is no requirement to make 25 years provision of brick-making clay as outlined in national planning policy<sup>86</sup>. As such, no allocations for clay extraction are required to support the supply and any future applications can be addressed by Policy M6. However, demand for these minerals will be monitored in case demand increases and markets change.

#### **Policy M6**

##### **Chalk and clay**

1. Proposals for the extraction of chalk and clay to meet a local requirement will be supported, in appropriate locations, subject to there being no other suitable, sustainable alternative source of mineral available.

#### *Implementation*

6.119 Proposals for the extraction of non-aggregate minerals will be supported where they are in 'appropriate locations' and therefore, comply with all relevant policies within this Plan. Chalk and clay in particular will be assessed to consider whether the material concerned is needed to meet a specific local requirement which would supply Central and Eastern Berkshire or the immediate surrounding planning authority areas.

6.120 The supply of clay to landfill sites outside the Plan area would not be favoured because it would likely result in transportation over greater distances. The policy does not seek to establish a maximum or guide distance because there is insufficient evidence available to define such a figure, and criteria may vary. However, in practice it is considered unlikely that a proposal to supply a landfill beyond the 'local requirement' range would be promoted, because the practicalities of distance and alternative supplies closer to the point of use would preclude such proposals being commercially realistic. Similar considerations apply to the supply of chalk for production of agricultural lime.

---

<sup>86</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (Para. 208 (c)) -

[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/779764/NPPF\\_Feb\\_2019\\_web.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/779764/NPPF_Feb_2019_web.pdf)

## *Monitoring*

### 6.121 Monitoring Indicators:

<b>Monitoring Issue</b>	<b>Monitoring Indicator</b>	<b>(Threshold) for Policy Review</b>
Chalk extraction	Amount of chalk extraction in tonnes per annum.	Increase in sales over 5 years.
Clay extraction	Amount of clay extraction in tonnes per annum.	Increase in sales over 5 years.

## Aggregate wharves and rail depots

- 6.122 Central and Eastern Berkshire has many close functional interrelationships with its neighbouring authorities. Minerals won and processed in Central and Eastern Berkshire are not necessarily used within the Plan area. Some are likely to be transported elsewhere and at the same time minerals, such as crushed rock, which is not found within Central and Eastern Berkshire, are supplied from elsewhere.
- 6.123 All movements of mineral within the Plan area are undertaken by road as there are currently no aggregate rail depots or wharves within Central and Eastern Berkshire.
- 6.124 National policy encourages the use of sustainable transport<sup>87</sup>. During the life of the Plan, opportunities to utilise navigable stretches of the Thames, or canals or waterways within Central and Eastern Berkshire for water-based transportation of minerals may arise.
- 6.125 Central and Eastern Berkshire is well connected by rail, but it is dependent on rail depots at Theale in West Berkshire. However, establishing aggregate rail depots is difficult due to the limited locations. Freight path capacity, including the timetabling for Crossrail, will also be a restricting factor in supply. The rail depot in neighbouring Slough currently supplies the immediate operations and no further material is transported from the site. However, should the proposed Heathrow airport expansion proceed, the site may provide an opportunity for an aggregate rail depot which could supply the Plan area.
- 6.126 The Kennet & Avon Canal which joins Bristol and Reading via Newbury is a small waterway and is not considered to have significant potential for freight movement<sup>88</sup>. It is currently unknown whether the River Thames is suitable for freight from Windsor Bridge to Staines Bridge although large barges are able to use this waterway<sup>89</sup>. However, this may be limited as the river is non-tidal from Teddington Lock.
- 6.127 The potential for a rail depot or aggregate wharf in the Plan area could reduce local road impacts, although the likelihood of this opportunity is dependent on a number of factors including location of minerals, connectivity and cost.

---

<sup>87</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (Para. 102) -

[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/779764/NPPF\\_Feb\\_2019\\_web.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/779764/NPPF_Feb_2019_web.pdf)

<sup>88</sup> WA Policy on Freight on Inland Waterways (2012) - [www.waterways.org.uk/pdf/freight\\_policy](http://www.waterways.org.uk/pdf/freight_policy)

<sup>89</sup> The River Thames and Connecting Waterways 2013-2014 -

[www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/289796/LIT\\_6689\\_3e9c5e.pdf](http://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/289796/LIT_6689_3e9c5e.pdf)

## **Policy M7**

### **Aggregate wharves and rail depots**

1. Proposals for aggregate wharves or rail depots will be supported:
  - a. At Monkey Island Wharf, Bray (TA 1); and
  - b. In appropriate locations with good connectivity to:
    - i. The Strategic Road Network; and/or
    - ii. The rail network; and/or
    - iii. Minerals infrastructure.

### **Implementation**

- 6.128 The allocation of sites does not convey that planning permission will be automatically granted but indicates that the locations could provide sustainable development subject to the development considerations being addressed (see Appendix A),
- 6.129 Proposals for new sites will be supported where they are in ‘appropriate locations’ and therefore, comply with all relevant policies within this Plan.
- 6.130 In order to ensure that the proposal allows for the sustainable movement of materials, the site would need to have good connectivity to strategic transport infrastructure or minerals infrastructure such as a quarry or processing plant. Good connectivity is defined by Policy DM11.

### **Monitoring**

- 6.131 Monitoring Indicators:

<b>Monitoring Issue</b>	<b>Monitoring Indicator</b>	<b>(Threshold) for Policy Review</b>
Aggregate rail depot capacity	Capacity (tonnes per annum).	A reduction in capacity over 5 years.
Aggregate wharf capacity	Capacity (tonnes per annum).	A reduction in capacity over 5 years.

## Safeguarding other minerals development infrastructure

- 6.132 Safeguarding minerals infrastructure that supports the supply of minerals is just as important as safeguarding mineral resources. Safeguarding minerals infrastructure is a requirement of national planning policy<sup>90</sup> which states that Mineral Planning Authorities should safeguard: “existing, planned and potential sites for: the bulk transport, handling and processing of minerals; the manufacture of concrete and concrete products; and the handling, processing and distribution of substitute, recycled and secondary material”.
- 6.133 A particular problem that mineral infrastructure faces is the encroachment of incompatible land uses, such as housing, into the locality which may give rise to additional complaints about the existing mineral operations. This may result in a hindrance to operations and restrictions placed on the mineral site which impacts on supply.
- 6.134 Safeguarding potential sites for rail depots and wharves prevents future decisions being made without consideration of potential minerals and waste interests on appropriate sites.
- 6.135 Safeguarding also allows the Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities to resist other types of future development which could be incompatible with existing minerals infrastructure and operations.

---

<sup>90</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (Para. 204 (e)) - [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/779764/NPPF\\_Feb\\_2019\\_web.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/779764/NPPF_Feb_2019_web.pdf)

## **Policy M8**

### **Safeguarding minerals infrastructure**

1. Facilities for the bulk transport, handling and processing of minerals; the manufacture of concrete and concrete products; and the handling, processing and distribution of substitute, recycled and secondary material within the Plan area will be safeguarded for their on-going use.
2. Where this infrastructure is situated within a host quarry, wharf or rail depot, they will be safeguarded for the life of the host site.
3. Existing, planned and potential sites that enable the supply of minerals in Central and Eastern Berkshire will be safeguarded against development that would prejudice or jeopardise its operation by creating incompatible land uses.
4. Non-mineral development that might result in the loss of permanent mineral infrastructure will only be supported in the following circumstances:
  - a. The site is relocated with appropriate replacement capacity being provided within the Plan area; or
  - b. New capacity is provided within the Plan area which allows for the closure of sites; or
  - c. The requirements of the need for the alternative development are set out in wider Local Plans and development strategies outweigh the need for safeguarding.

### ***Implementation***

6.136 Any existing or planned mineral operation including rail depot or wharf will be automatically safeguarded and a list of safeguarded sites will be maintained by the Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities. Safeguarded minerals sites will be shown on the Minerals and Waste Safeguarding Area and associated Consultation Area.

6.137 New or replacement capacity would only be considered to satisfy the circumstances outlined in Policy M8 if the capacity is provided within the Plan area.

- 6.138 In line with the “agent of change” principle in national planning policy<sup>91</sup>, potentially encroaching development will need to provide adequate mitigation measures to avoid prejudicing or jeopardising the safeguarded site or provide evidence that the safeguarded site will be unaffected.
- 6.139 There may be circumstances where the continued safeguarding of the site may be undesirable due to potential redevelopment opportunities such as regeneration. In these cases, some circumstances may enable the release of existing safeguarded sites.
- 6.140 In cases where aggregate rail depots or aggregate wharves in other Minerals Planning Authority areas provide a supply of aggregate to Central and Eastern Berkshire and are under threat of losing their safeguarding status which would result in a loss of capacity, the Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities will provide support to defend the safeguarding or support the replacement of the capacity.
- 6.141 Statements of Common Ground with relevant Mineral Planning Authorities will regularly reviewed through the ‘duty to cooperate’. Support will be provided through information sharing, where relevant.

### **Monitoring**

6.142 Monitoring Indicator:

<b>Monitoring Issue</b>	<b>Monitoring Indicator</b>	<b>(Threshold) for Policy Review</b>
Safeguarded permanent mineral sites.	Safeguarded permanent minerals and waste sites developed for other development uses without replacement capacity.	Number of safeguarded permanent minerals and waste sites developed for other development uses without replacement capacity > 0
	Loss of permanent mineral capacity.	Amount of capacity lost (in tonnes) through developed safeguarded permanent mineral sites.

<sup>91</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (Para. 182) -

[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/779764/NPPF\\_Feb\\_2019\\_web.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/779764/NPPF_Feb_2019_web.pdf)



## 7. Delivery Strategy for Waste

7.1 This section addresses the development principles, spatial strategy and waste capacity needs over the plan period for waste management within Central and Eastern Berkshire.

### *Waste in Central and Eastern Berkshire*

- 7.2 Waste is produced by households, businesses, industry, construction activities, government and non-government organisations, in different quantities and with different characteristics based on local circumstances. The UK already contains a wide network of waste management facilities. However, changes in waste production and efforts to make the best use of the resources contained within waste mean that these facilities and the need for them are continually changing.
- 7.3 Waste Planning Authorities (WPAs) are obliged to prepare Local Plans which identify sufficient opportunities to meet the identified needs of their area for waste management for all waste streams<sup>92</sup>. The review of waste properties enables its classification as non-hazardous, inert and hazardous.
- 7.4 The majority of non-hazardous waste is produced mainly from municipal solid waste (MSW) (sometimes referred to as 'household waste') and commercial and industrial waste (C&I) sources, while inert wastes derive mainly from construction, demolition and excavation (CD&E) activities. Although a minor contribution to the overall arisings, hazardous waste is produced from all three waste sources.
- 7.5 Waste can be managed in different ways, but the waste (management) hierarchy (see Figure 5) is a framework that has become a cornerstone of sustainable waste management, setting out the order in which options for waste management should be considered based on environmental impact (with disposal as the lowest priority). Waste planning has a role to play in driving waste 'up the hierarchy' by ensuring the right amount of appropriate facilities for each part of the hierarchy are planned for in the right place.

---

<sup>92</sup> National Planning Policy for Waste (Para. 3) - [https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/364759/141015\\_National\\_Planning\\_Policy\\_for\\_Waste.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/364759/141015_National_Planning_Policy_for_Waste.pdf)

Figure 3: The Waste Management Hierarchy



Source: Waste Framework Directive (Directive 2008/98/EC)

- 7.6 In 2018 there were more than 30 waste management facilities in Central and Eastern Berkshire. However, these do not provide sufficient waste management treatment capacity for the estimated waste arisings (i.e. waste tonnage produced) in the area throughout the Plan period.
- 7.7 Accordingly, a number of significant movements of waste originating within Central and Eastern Berkshire are treated outside of the Plan area. In particular, identified long term movements of waste from Central and Eastern Berkshire are treated at facilities within the neighbouring Waste Planning Authorities of Oxfordshire, Slough and Surrey.
- 7.8 This section sets out the policies relating to the following issues:
- Safeguarding waste management facilities;
  - Waste capacity requirements;
  - The locations for waste management; and
  - Re-working landfills.
- 7.9 All policies include an explanation of the existing situation, supporting text regarding the policy and details on how the policy would be implemented and monitored.

## Sustainable waste development strategy

7.10 Delivering sustainable waste management involves developing strategies and devising policies which will encourage the prudent use of resources whilst also taking into account the potential for waste growth.

7.11 In support of sustainable waste development, the Plan and its associated waste policies aim to support the revised Waste Framework Directive (2008/98/EC)<sup>93</sup> targets, of;

*“by 2020, the preparing for re-use and the recycling of waste materials such as at least paper, metal, plastic and glass from households and possibly from other origins as far as these waste streams are similar to waste from households, shall be increased to a minimum of overall 50 % by weight; and*

*by 2020, the preparing for re-use, recycling and other material recovery, including backfilling operations using waste to substitute other materials, of non-hazardous construction and demolition waste excluding naturally occurring material defined in category 17 05 04 in the list of waste shall be increased to a minimum of 70 % by weight.”*

7.12 Bracknell Forest Council, Reading Borough Council and Wokingham Borough Council formed a municipal waste management partnership called Re3 in 1999. Re3 produced a Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy for the period 2008 to 2013. This was updated in 2016/17<sup>94</sup> and includes a target to achieve 50% reuse and recycling by 2020. In support of this target, Wokingham Borough Council introduced food waste collection in April 2019. Work is ongoing regarding an overarching update. This Plan will support any subsequent update.

7.13 More recently, the Government’s Resources and Waste Strategy<sup>95</sup> sets a blueprint for eliminating avoidable plastic waste, doubling resource productivity and eliminating avoidable waste by 2050. As well as a move towards a circular economy, the Strategy sets out challenging targets including:

- 50% recycling rate for household waste (2020);
- 65% recycling rate for municipal solid waste (2035);
- Municipal waste to landfill 10% or less (2035).

---

<sup>93</sup> Waste Framework Directive -

[https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/6077/2116950.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/6077/2116950.pdf)

<sup>94</sup> Re3 Joint Municipal Management Strategy (2008 – 2013) -

<http://wokingham.moderngov.co.uk/documents/s10056/Re3%20Waste%20Strategy%20App.pdf>

<sup>95</sup> Our waste, our resources: a Strategy for England (2018) -

<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/resources-and-waste-strategy-for-england>

7.14 A number of significant movements of waste originating in the Plan area for treatment outside of the Plan area have been identified. These movements are scheduled to continue through much of the Plan period and their continuation has been considered in developing the Plan, though the long-term ambition is to achieve waste net self-sufficiency.

7.15 As net self-sufficiency seeks to cover the quantity of waste produced in the Plan area, but not necessarily the exact types of waste produced, it is recognised that a certain amount of waste movements in and out of the Plan area will continue.

7.16 In line with the Waste Management Plan for England<sup>96</sup> therefore, the Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities will plan to provide new waste management facilities of the right type, in the right place and at the right time.

### **Policy W1**

#### **Sustainable waste development strategy**

1. The long term aims of the Plan are to provide and/or facilitate sustainable management of waste for Central and Eastern Berkshire in accordance with all of the following principles:
  - a. Encourage waste to be managed at the highest achievable level within the waste hierarchy;
  - b. Locate near to the sources of waste, or markets for its use;
  - c. Maximise opportunities to share infrastructure at appropriate existing mineral or waste sites;
  - d. Deliver and/or facilitate the identified waste management capacity requirements (Policy W3);
  - e. Be compliant with the spatial strategy for waste development (Policy W4).
  - f. Where W1 (e) cannot be achieved, work with other waste planning authorities to provide the most sustainable option for waste management.

### **Implementation**

7.17 Proposals will need to demonstrate how the development achieves the highest achievable level within the waste hierarchy and how much residual waste (requiring disposal) will typically be created per annum.

---

<sup>96</sup>Waste Management Plan for England - <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/waste-management-plan-for-england>

- 7.18 Depending on the facility type, waste management activities will be supported in principle where waste will be managed as close to its source as possible to reduce long distance transport, or where it is demonstrated that it represents sustainable development.
- 7.19 The Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities will work jointly in planning for the provision of larger facilities that serve the wider Plan area. They will also work closely with neighbouring Waste Planning Authorities to plan for the provision of facilities that serve the wider South East.
- 7.20 Statements of Common Ground will be regularly reviewed through the ‘duty to cooperate’ to ensure the relationship with other Waste Planning Authorities outlined are still relevant.
- 7.21 Waste management capacity requirements are set out in Policy W3.
- 7.22 The spatial strategy for waste development is outlined in Policy W4 which includes identified waste sites and location criteria for new waste management development.

### **Monitoring**

7.23 Monitoring Indicators:

<b>Monitoring Issue</b>	<b>Monitoring Indicator</b>	<b>(Threshold) for Policy Review</b>
Effective engagement with other waste planning authorities.	Up-to-date Statements of Common Ground and annual ‘duty to cooperate’	n/a
Application of the waste hierarchy.	Recovery capacity	Percentage of recovery capacity delivered is greater than recycling capacity delivered
	Landfill capacity	Percentage of landfill capacity delivered is greater than recovery capacity delivered

## Safeguarding of waste management facilities

- 7.24 The Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities have a network of waste treatment and transfer facilities which are critical to meeting the long-term waste management needs of the Plan area. In addition, there are also a number of significant long-term movements of waste arisings within the Plan area moving outside of the Plan area for treatment.
- 7.25 However, treatment capacity within the Plan area is less than the waste arisings generated. As such, it is considered that all waste management capacity facilities, including treatment and transfer facilities and those which provide a temporary function should be safeguarded from encroachment or loss to other forms of development, particularly in light of increasing pressures on land for competing uses such as housing.
- 7.26 It is important that existing and allocated waste sites are not hindered by 'encroachment' of inappropriate development in close proximity in order that the operational potential of the waste site is not negatively impacted.

### **Policy W2**

#### **Safeguarding of waste management facilities**

1. All existing, planned and allocated waste management facilities shall be safeguarded against development that would prejudice or jeopardise their operation by creating incompatible land uses.
2. New waste management facilities will be automatically safeguarded.
3. Non-waste development that might result in a loss of permanent waste management capacity may be considered in the following circumstances:
  - a. The planning benefits of the non-waste development clearly outweigh the need for the waste management facility at the location taking into account wider Local Plans and development strategies; and
  - b. An alternative site providing an equal or greater level of waste management capacity of the same type has been found within the Plan area, granted permission and shall be developed and operational prior to the loss of the existing site; or
  - c. It can be demonstrated that the waste management facility is no longer required and will not be required within the Plan period

## *Implementation*

- 7.27 Waste management sites are less geographically and geologically restricted than mineral sites but can face pressures from incompatible non-waste development. This is because many waste management activities can be located on industrial land, where land rental values can be high. Waste management typically generates less high value end products which means activities on prime industrial locations are not always viable to sustain.
- 7.28 Planning policy has a role to play in protecting waste management sites from competing pressures. It is important to avoid the loss of facilities or allocated waste management sites as this capacity may not be replaced elsewhere. This limits the ability to manage waste close to where it is generated and in sustainable locations in terms of transport, and the ability to maintain provision to meet waste management needs.
- 7.29 Furthermore, to encourage proposals for the necessary level of capacity required over the Plan period, new developed waste management facilities should be automatically safeguarded until the required capacity requirements have been met.
- 7.30 Safeguarded waste sites will be shown on the Minerals and Waste Safeguarding Area and associated Consultation Area.
- 7.31 It is recognised that it is not always appropriate to protect existing waste management sites from redevelopment or encroachment by other uses. Many planning permissions for waste management activities are temporary, which may reflect the aim of returning the land to its previous use or developing / restoring it for an alternative use longer term. Where temporary facilities are safeguarded, this will be for the duration of the planning permission related to the specific activity.
- 7.32 It may be appropriate to redevelop some safeguarded sites if they offer strong regeneration potential. The impact on the overall waste handling capacity would need to be assessed in order to maintain capacity levels. Any change in site use would need to be considered on a case-by-case basis to ensure sufficient waste capacity was maintained in the Plan area.
- 7.33 Sites for waste recovery to land operations using CD&E waste are not safeguarded as these generally involved other land uses and constitute a form of engineering works.
- 7.34 In the case of encroaching future development, it must be demonstrated that mitigation measures are in place to ensure that the proposed development is

adequately protected from any potential adverse impacts from the existing waste development.

- 7.35 Encroaching development is considered as any development which impacts upon the waste management activities or associated activity (such as transport) of a site.
- 7.36 In line with the “agent of change” principle in national planning policy<sup>97</sup>, it will be expected that the potentially encroaching development will need to provide adequate mitigation measures to avoid prejudicing or jeopardising the safeguarded site or provide evidence that the safeguarded site will be unaffected. Different sites will require different assessments, for example encroachment on an inert waste recycling site might require a noise impact assessment while encroachment on a wastewater treatment works would require an odour impact assessment.
- 7.37 Where this infrastructure is located outside of the Plan area, the Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities will provide support to the relevant Waste Planning Authority should there be the need to defend the safeguarding or support the replacement of the capacity.
- 7.38 Replacement capacity would only be considered to satisfy the circumstances outlined in Policy W2 if the capacity is provided within the Plan area. Alternative facilities will need to be applied for and developed with the specific intent that they are providing replacement capacity.
- 7.39 The replacement capacity can be provided in various ways, including new sites, expansion or intensification of existing sites and across multiple sites. It would be expected that the replacement capacity matches the type of waste management capacity that is being lost or achieves a higher level within the waste hierarchy.

---

<sup>97</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (Para. 182) -

[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/779764/NPPF\\_Feb\\_2019\\_web.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/779764/NPPF_Feb_2019_web.pdf)



## Monitoring

### 7.40 Monitoring Indicators:

Monitoring Issue	Monitoring Indicator	(Threshold) for Policy Review
Safeguarding permanent waste infrastructure.	Safeguarded permanent waste sites developed for non-waste uses without replacement capacity.	Number of safeguarded permanent waste sites developed for non-waste uses without replacement capacity > 0
	Loss of permanent waste management capacity	Amount of capacity lost (in tonnes) through developed safeguarded permanent waste sites.

## Waste capacity requirements

- 7.41 Waste capacity requirements have been estimated through national data from waste management facilities and national and local information on waste capacity within and near the Plan area. Further details can be found in the Waste Background Study<sup>98</sup>.
- 7.42 The Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities will aim to provide and/or facilitate sustainable management of waste for Central and Eastern Berkshire within the Plan area. However, given the extent of existing movements of waste to treatment facilities outside of the Plan area, it is recognised that this may be difficult to prevent and that they will have to work with other Waste Planning Authorities outside of the Plan area.
- 7.43 Planning for the management of waste in line with this principle conforms with both National Planning Policy for Waste<sup>99</sup> and Planning Practice Guidance<sup>100</sup> which highlights that there is no expectation that each local planning authority should deal solely with its own waste to meet the requirements of self-sufficiency.
- 7.44 These movements of waste have an implication on the waste treatment capacity required within Central and Eastern Berkshire. The amount of waste 'imports' and 'exports' to and from the Plan area are not static. However, the capacity requirements identified provide what is considered the minimum additional amount of waste treatment capacity needed within Central and Eastern Berkshire.
- 7.45 Should the waste movements cease within the Plan period, it is expected that additional waste treatment capacity would be required within the Plan area. However, market forces may result in the capacity shortfall being addressed elsewhere.
- 7.46 The capacity requirements outlined in this Plan take into consideration current levels of capacity and seek to address the future arisings expected up to 2036. The key arisings and expected capacity gap are discussed in Table 3.
- 7.47 It is important to note that any calculations of waste arisings and capacity are estimates based on a number of assumptions and approximations. Furthermore, waste arisings are subject to significant yearly fluctuations.

---

<sup>98</sup> Waste Background Study (July 2020) – [www.hants.gov.uk/berksconsult](http://www.hants.gov.uk/berksconsult)

<sup>99</sup> National Planning Policy for Waste (2014) -

[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/364759/141015\\_National\\_Planning\\_Policy\\_for\\_Waste.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/364759/141015_National_Planning_Policy_for_Waste.pdf)

<sup>100</sup> Planning Practice Guidance (Waste – Para. 007) - <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/waste>

Table 3 Estimated arisings and capacity gaps (based on 2018 data calculations, as detailed in the Waste Background Study)

Type of waste	Estimated arisings in 2036	Existing and allocated treatment capacity	Capacity gap based on difference between predicted arisings and treatment capacity
	Tonnes per annum		
Non-hazardous	870,000	326,000	543,000
Inert	1,172,000	598,000	574,000
Hazardous	24,100	24,500	-400
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,066,100</b>	<b>948,500</b>	<b>1,116,600</b>

7.48 Each of the above waste streams consists of different materials that may need differing waste facilities. The non-hazardous waste stream can also be subdivided into materials that can be recycled and materials that need to go to recovery in order to divert them from landfill, as well as a small proportion of waste sludge.

7.49 The capacity gap for the main types of materials in each stream is considered in this Plan, while acknowledging that these may change in the future depending on markets, technologies and changes in waste composition.

### *Recycling capacity requirements for non-hazardous waste*

7.50 Recycling is higher up the waste hierarchy than recovery or landfill, so is a preferable form of waste management. It includes a variety of waste streams, such as dry-mixed recyclables, composting and metals.

7.51 In total, taking into account forecast waste growth and the integration of a headroom capacity, detailed material analysis of waste known to be exported from the Plan area shows that around equal quantities of waste are leaving to be recycled, as are being recovered outside the Plan area. However, in order to promote recycling in line with the waste hierarchy, the Plan will aim to provide more recycling than recovery provision, around **300,000 tpa by 2036**.

## *Residual capacity requirements for non-hazardous waste*

### *Recovery capacity*

- 7.52 Treatment through means of recovery is encouraged, if recycling is not possible, in order to keep waste away from landfill.
- 7.53 The Royal Borough of Windsor & Maidenhead sends residual household waste to the Ardley Energy Recovery Facility (ERF) in Oxfordshire under a contractual agreement due to run to 2030, although two 5-year extensions have been agreed within the current arrangement which could extend this to 2040.
- 7.54 In addition, residual household waste from the Re3 Authorities (Bracknell Forest, Reading and Wokingham) is sent to the Lakeside ERF in Slough under a contract to 2031. This facility is immediately adjacent to the Plan area and meets the proximity principle for managing waste, that waste is managed as close as possible to the source.
- 7.55 The long-term contracts with these two facilities and the close working relationship, particularly between the Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities and Slough Borough Council, mean that these waste movements are likely to continue in the future and address some of the capacity needs for arisings from the Plan area. However, any changes to the ability to send waste for recovery to these two facilities, particularly the Lakeside ERF, will significantly impact the projected waste capacity gap in the Plan area.
- 7.56 The Government has indicated that it prefers the proposed additional runway at Heathrow airport as an airport expansion option<sup>101</sup> and, should the proposal proceed, Heathrow will submit a Development Consent Order (DCO) application to the Planning Inspectorate.
- 7.57 It is currently uncertain as to whether the Lakeside ERF will be lost or alternatively relocated. A planning application has been submitted for relocation to a site nearby. However, relocating such a facility is a complex project that is still subject to negotiation and practical considerations, as well as planning consents and other permits.
- 7.58 The potential loss of this facility would have a significant impact on waste capacity requirements within the Plan area and across the wider region. There are a number of other waste streams processed in facilities that are part of the Lakeside complex or nearby that could also be affected by the proposed

---

<sup>101</sup> Government announcement regarding Heathrow expansion - [www.gov.uk/government/news/government-decides-on-new-runway-at-heathrow](http://www.gov.uk/government/news/government-decides-on-new-runway-at-heathrow)

expansion of Heathrow and would further exacerbate the provision of waste capacity in the area.

7.59 In addition to these movements, some non-hazardous waste originating from the Plan area, which has the potential to be treated through recovery, is currently sent to non-hazardous landfills outside of the Plan area.

7.60 As discussed in the Recycling capacity requirements section, while similar amounts of waste are known to go to recycling and recovery facilities outside the Plan area, in line with the waste hierarchy more recycling capacity is planned, leaving around **245,000 tpa** of recovery capacity to be provided.

7.61 The recovery requirement can be delivered through a range of technologies including anaerobic digestion, combined heat and power, gasification and pyrolysis.

#### Landfill capacity

7.62 Despite the level of effective technology currently available to divert waste away from landfill, there is still a requirement for this option for dealing with wastes which cannot currently be recycled, or which are contrary to the input specification of recovery and pre-recovery treatment facilities.

7.63 Non-hazardous waste arising from Central and Eastern Berkshire is currently sent to landfill. Nearly half is sent to the Sutton Courtenay Landfill (Oxfordshire), which has planning permission until 2030 with no further non-hazardous landfill provision planned in Oxfordshire.

7.64 In 2017, Star Works landfill site at Knowl Hill near Maidenhead was the only operational landfill site within Central and Eastern Berkshire which accepted non-hazardous waste. This operation has since ceased, and the landfill is due to be restored by 2021<sup>102</sup>.

7.65 The South East Waste Planning Advisory Group (SEWPAG) has recognised that, with the early closing of landfill sites and the successful diversion of waste from landfill, there is likely to be a move towards regionally strategic landfill sites in the near future<sup>103</sup>.

7.66 Additional non-hazardous landfill capacity will therefore be considered where there is a clearly demonstrated need.

---

<sup>102</sup> Subject to any applications for extension of time.

<sup>103</sup> The Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities are members of SEWPAG and signatories of a number of relevant position statements

### *Hazardous waste capacity requirements*

- 7.67 Hazardous waste and the facilities required to manage it are often of a regional or national nature as the quantities of waste from each local authority are too small to justify a greater number of facilities. As such, this waste can travel further than other types of waste.
- 7.68 The hazardous waste generated within the Plan area is treated in various facilities across a number of local authority areas.
- 7.69 It is estimated that there is no further requirement for additional treatment capacity by the end of the Plan period. However, provision of additional hazardous waste facilities may still be necessary due to the specialist nature of this waste and the likelihood that it is transported further than other types of waste.

### *Sludge, liquid, effluent and waste water treatment capacity requirements*

- 7.70 There is currently very limited capacity for sludge treatment within the Plan area. The majority of this arising is managed by Thames Water facilities in neighbouring areas, most notably in Slough and Surrey.
- 7.71 This may be a particular waste stream that needs to be accommodated within the Plan area, in order to enable this type of waste to be managed as close to where it is produced as possible.
- 7.72 Capacity requirements for the treatment of waste water are usually considered in the Business Plans of the relevant water companies. Thames Water's 2020-2025 Business Plan<sup>104</sup> outlines that it will invest in 48 wastewater treatment sites and there are plans to increase the reuse of wastewater.

### *Inert recycling and recovery capacity*

- 7.73 The majority of inert waste is treated outside of the Plan area, predominantly at facilities in West Berkshire and Oxfordshire.
- 7.74 Even considering various planned schemes, and end dates of existing treatment capacity within the Plan area, there is still likely to be a need for around **575,000 tpa by 2036** of additional inert recycling, or recovery capacity.

---

<sup>104</sup> Here for you: Our Business Plan 2020 to 2025 (Thames Water) - <https://corporate.thameswater.co.uk/-/media/Site-Content/Thames-Water/Corporate/AboutUs/Our-strategies-and-plans/PR19/Our-plan-2020-to-2025.pdf>

- 7.75 This need can be delivered through a range of technologies such as recycled aggregate processing or through infill of material used in restoration or engineering projects to mitigate flood risk, such as that at Green Park Village in Reading.
- 7.76 Policy M3 aims to provide a steady and adequate supply of sand and gravel at an average rate of 0.628 Mtpa. Depending on restoration proposals, future sites in the Plan area that provide this supply may necessitate inert infill and provide inert recovery capacity.
- 7.77 It is recognised that there are data limitations to any waste arisings methodology and that the use of assumptions reduces the accuracy of the figures<sup>105</sup>. Furthermore, inaccuracies in waste data coding and collection, as well as year on year variations, add further uncertainty. Therefore, the identified level of capacity provision provides a guide for the types of capacity that will be required in the form of a minimum treatment capacity requirement for the Plan area over the Plan period.

### **Policy W3**

#### **Waste capacity requirements**

1. Additional waste infrastructure capacity within the Plan area will be granted in appropriate locations, to provide a minimum of:
  - 300,000 tpa non-hazardous recycling capacity;
  - 245,000 tpa non-hazardous recovery capacity;
  - 575,000 tpa of inert recycling or recovery capacity.
2. Hazardous waste management facilities, waste water or sewage treatment plants and non-hazardous waste landfill for residual waste will be supported, in appropriate locations, where there is a clear and demonstrable need.

### **Implementation**

- 7.78 Proposals will need to demonstrate how the development achieves the highest possible level within the waste hierarchy and how much residual waste (requiring disposal) will typically be created per annum.

---

<sup>105</sup> Waste: Background Study (July 2020) – [www.hants.gov.uk/Berksconsult](http://www.hants.gov.uk/Berksconsult)

- 7.79 Depending on the facility type, waste management activities will be supported in principle where waste will be managed as close to its source as possible to reduce long distance transport, or where it is demonstrated that it represents sustainable development.
- 7.80 The Central & Eastern Berkshire Authorities will work jointly in planning for the provision of larger facilities that serve the wider Plan area and will also work closely with neighbouring Waste Planning Authorities to plan for the provision of facilities that serve the wider South East.
- 7.81 Proposals for non-hazardous landfill will be required to demonstrate their need as well as ensuring that;
- a) no acceptable alternative form of waste management further up the waste hierarchy is achievable; and
  - b) the site does not affect a Principal Aquifer and is outside Groundwater Protection and Flood Risk Zones; and
  - c) the site provides for landfill gas collection and energy recovery.
- 7.82 Where Energy recovery development is being proposed, it must:
- a) be used to divert waste from landfill, where other waste treatment options further up the waste hierarchy have been discounted; and
  - b) provide and be designed to allow for the exploitation of both heat and power generated by the facility; and
  - c) provide sustainable management arrangements for waste treatment residues arising from the facility.
- 7.83 Proposals to treat sludge, liquid, effluent and waste water will need to demonstrate;
- a) There is a clearly demonstrated need to provide additional capacity via extensions or upgrades for the treatment of sludge, liquid, effluent and waste water, particularly in planned areas of major new development; and
  - b) they do not breach either relevant 'no deterioration' objectives or environmental quality standards; and
  - c) where possible (subject to relevant regulations), they make provision for the beneficial co-treatment of sewage with other wastes and biogas is recovered for use as an energy source.
- 7.84 Other liquid waste treatment plant proposals that contribute to the treatment and disposal of oil and oil/water mixes and leachate will be expected to be located as near as possible to its source.
- 7.85 Aggregate recycling facilities accept hard inert material which is crushed and filtered to produce recycled and secondary aggregates of various grades. The



softer materials like soils, chalk and clay can also be recovered whereby they may be used as beneficial fill materials for landscaping, for example. To increase the management of inert waste higher up the waste hierarchy, all inert waste elements capable of producing high quality recycled aggregates should be removed for recycling.

### Monitoring

7.86 Monitoring of waste arisings and progress in increasing capacity will be particularly important as waste quantities can vary considerably from year to year, making predictions of growth less reliable. Growth rates will be regularly checked, while allowing enough time for yearly fluctuations to even out.

7.87 Monitoring Indicators:

Monitoring Issue	Monitoring Trigger	(Threshold) for Policy Review
Capacity of waste management facilities	Net loss of waste management capacity from closure of sites	Breach over 3 consecutive years
Significant changes to waste arisings	Year on year growth of more than 5%	Cumulative breach over 5 years
Loss of the Lakeside ERF	Facility no longer accepting Plan area waste	Loss of Lakeside facility without replacement.
Hazardous waste capacity	Hazardous waste treatment and transfer management capacity	Hazardous waste treatment and transfer management capacity is lower than arisings*

\*Transfer included as it is recognised that this waste generally travels further due to its specialist nature

7.88 The following minimum targets for waste management provision will also be monitored to ensure that Policy W3 is on track to address the increase in required capacity through the Plan period.

Non-hazardous recycling or recovery (cumulative extra capacity)			
	By 2025	By 2030	By 2036
	Tonnes per annum		
Non-hazardous recycling capacity	95,000	190,000	300,000
Non-hazardous recovery capacity	75,000	155,000	245,000
Inert recycling or recovery capacity	180,000	360,000	575,000

## Locations and sites for waste management

7.89 Modern waste management facilities can be located on different types of land, if the location is appropriate for the proposed activity. In Central and Eastern Berkshire, the existing network of facilities is generally focused on the main urban areas, although some facilities such as composting tend to be in more rural areas.

### *Types of waste management facilities*

7.90 Recycling and recovery facilities enclosed in buildings are typically of an industrial nature and deal with largely segregated materials. Activities involve preparing or sorting waste for re-use and include materials recovery facilities (MRF), waste transfer stations (WTS), dis-assembly and re-manufacturing plants, and reprocessing industries. Potential nuisances such as dust and noise can be mitigated as the activity is enclosed, meaning these facilities are compatible with industrial estates.

7.91 Smaller-scale facilities (with an approximate throughput of up to 50,000 tonnes per annum and requiring sites of 2 hectares or less) will normally be compatible with most general industrial estates.

7.92 Larger scale enclosed premises (typically requiring sites of 2-4 hectares, with a throughput in excess of 100,000 tonnes per annum) and facilities with a stack are likely to be located on larger industrial estates or suitable brownfield sites.

7.93 Sites suitable for general industrial uses are those identified as suitable for B2 (including mixed B2/B8), or some uses within the B8 use class<sup>106</sup> (namely open-air storage). Waste management uses would not normally be suitable on land identified only for B1 (light industrial uses), although a limited number of low impact waste management uses (e.g. the dis-assembly of electrical equipment) may be suitable on these sites. Some industrial estates will not be considered suitable for certain waste management facilities because for instance the units are small, the estate is akin to a business park or it is located close to residential properties.

7.94 Energy Recovery Facilities (ERFs) which include advanced thermal treatment processes such as pyrolysis and gasification/plasma conversion require built facilities and, in some cases, a stack (i.e. chimney). Sites must be carefully selected and sensitively designed to avoid visual and other amenity and

---

<sup>106</sup> The Town and Country Planning (Use Classes) Order 1987 - <http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/1987/764/schedule/made> - as amended by The Town and Country Planning (Use Classes) (Amendment) (England) Order 2010 - <http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/2010/653/article/2/made>

environmental impacts and to provide renewable energy to serve the surrounding area. The location of these facilities is influenced by the location of those using the heat and energy generated and the need to access fuel feedstock. This means that where appropriate, energy recovery Combined Heat and Power (CHP) plants (which may also include non-waste fuel sources) may be encouraged alongside new and existing developments, or near sources of fuel feedstock. Small-scale community-based CHP schemes may be suitable within planned major development or regeneration areas or in mixed-use schemes. CHP could also be used in remote rural areas that do not have access to mains gas supplies.

- 7.95 Recycling and recovery activities which predominantly take place in the open (outside buildings) or involve large areas of open-air storage include biological waste treatment (including composting), construction, demolition and excavation (CD&E) recycling, end-of-life vehicle processing and some Household Waste Recycling Centres or Civic Amenity sites. Because these activities can create noise, odours and other emissions, they are not easily assimilated in built-up areas.
- 7.96 Some activities will be more 'hybrid' in nature, requiring sites with buildings and open storage areas. These may include outdoor MRF or waste transfer station (WTS), wharves and rail sidings for waste transshipment and/or storage. In most cases, the co-location of waste management facilities or processes to increase the recycling and recovery of waste is supported, particularly when the feedstock or outputs are well related.

### *Locations and sites in Central and Eastern Berkshire*

- 7.97 A number of sites have been identified as being appropriate locations, in principle, for hosting waste management activities which are outlined in Appendix A.
- 7.98 These sites are not sufficient to meet the future waste management requirements of Central and Eastern Berkshire up to the end of the Plan period and therefore, it is expected that further new sites will come forward through market-led delivery.
- 7.99 A review of industrial estates and employment land<sup>107</sup> has identified industrial estates and/or employment sites that are suitable for locating waste management facilities in the boroughs of Bracknell Forest, Reading and

---

<sup>107</sup> Waste: Proposals Study (July 2020) – [www.hants.gov.uk/berksconsult](http://www.hants.gov.uk/berksconsult)

Wokingham. These estates and sites are existing, or proposed, allocations for land uses which are considered compatible to waste uses.

- 7.100 This Plan does not seek to allocate the industrial estates or employment sites as this provision is made within the wider Development Plan.
- 7.101 The review concluded that 25 sites (referred to as ‘Preferred Waste Areas’) are potentially suitable for waste uses ranging from ‘Activities requiring a mix of enclosed buildings/plant and open ancillary areas (possibly involving biological treatment)’ to ‘Activities requiring enclosed building with stack (small scale)’ (see Appendix B and Appendix C for more details).
- 7.102 All waste management has transport implications and transport impacts, and these should be minimised by ensuring that sites have good connectivity to the strategic network which is the principal transport network for moving waste in the Plan area.
- 7.103 The spatial approach to delivering new waste management capacity aims to allow waste capacity to be sited as close to the source and markets of the waste. Waste facilities will also need to support planned areas of major new development.

## **Policy W4**

### **Locations and sites for waste management**

1. The delivery of waste management infrastructure will be supported within:
  - a. Preferred Waste Areas listed in Appendix C; or
2. Where waste management infrastructure cannot be accommodated within the Preferred Waste Areas:
  - a. Allocated sites:
    - i. Berkyn Manor Farm, Horton (WA 1)
    - ii. Horton Brook Quarry, Horton (WA 2)
    - iii. The Compound, Stubbings, Maidenhead (WA 3)
  - b. Appropriate locations, where the site has good connectivity to the strategic road network; and
    - i. Areas of major new development; or
    - ii. Sources of waste; or
    - iii. Markets for the types of waste to be managed; and
    - iv. One or more of the following features:
      - Is existing or planned industrial or employment land; or
      - Is a suitable reuse of previously developed land; or
      - Is within redundant farm or forestry buildings and their curtilages or hard standings; or
      - Is part of an active quarry or active landfill operation; or
      - Is within or adjoins sewage treatment works and the development enables the co-treatment of sewage sludge with other wastes; or
      - There is a clear proven and overriding need for the proposed facility to be sited in the proposed location.

### ***Implementation***

7.104 The allocation of sites does not convey that planning permission will be automatically granted but indicates the locations that could provide sustainable development subject to the development considerations being addressed (see Appendix A).

- 7.105 Proposals for new sites will be supported where they are in ‘appropriate locations’ and therefore, comply with all relevant policies within this Plan.
- 7.106 The sites outlined in Policy W4 (2/a) are entirely located within the Green Belt which has special protection in respect to development. However, these sites are allocated for waste management purposes for the following reasons, in accordance with National Policy<sup>108</sup>:
- a) Consideration is given first to locating waste management facilities within Preferred Waste Areas, which are not located within the Green Belt.
  - b) Where there is no capacity within the Preferred Waste Areas or the locational needs of the waste management facility prevents it being accommodated within the Preferred Waste Areas, the lack of available sites outside of the Green Belt will need to be taken into consideration as part of the exceptional circumstances.
- 7.107 The Preferred Waste Areas identified in Appendix C have been assessed on their suitability for waste management. However, planning permission will not be automatically granted, and the proposals will need to comply with all relevant policies within this plan as well as consider the wider Local Plans and development strategies for Central and Eastern Berkshire.
- 7.108 Proposals for further waste management development will be supported where they are in ‘appropriate locations’ and therefore, comply with all relevant policies within this Plan. Evidence of the requirement for a particular location will need to be provided in addition to compliance with the other relevant policies in the Plan.
- 7.109 All sites must have ‘good connectivity’ to the sources, or markets and strategic transport routes as defined by Policy DM11.
- 7.110 Opportunities to provide waste treatment facilities at existing developed locations in addition to those outlined in Appendix C such as employment sites where general industrial and distribution activities are located (B2/B8 land uses)<sup>109</sup>, or on previously developed land are strongly supported.

---

<sup>108</sup> National Planning Policy for Waste (Para. 6) -

[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/364759/141015\\_National\\_Planning\\_Policy\\_for\\_Waste.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/364759/141015_National_Planning_Policy_for_Waste.pdf)

<sup>109</sup> The Town and Country Planning (Use Classes) Order 1987 -

<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/1987/764/schedule/made> - as amended by The Town and Country Planning (Use Classes) (Amendment) (England) Order 2010 - <http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/2010/653/article/2/made>

- 7.111 In accordance with the other policies in this Plan, activities involving open areas will only be supported if they do not have adverse environmental impacts, and noise and emissions are controlled by effective enclosure and other techniques.
- 7.112 There may be a special need or circumstances where both enclosed and open-air facilities can be justified on sites outside main urban areas. Facilities may require a more rural location because this is closer to the source of the waste being treated or the activity is related to an agricultural activity. For instance, anaerobic digestion (AD) plants and composting facilities may need to be located where there is an available feedstock and where residues can be disposed to land for beneficial purposes. Proposals would generally be of a smaller scale than that proposed in urban areas or on edge of the urban / rural area (the urban fringe).
- 7.113 Proposals requiring a more rural location will be required to demonstrate a special need or explain why the waste management activity should be located at that particular site.
- 7.114 Facilities for recycling, particularly inert or construction, demolition and excavation (CD&E) waste, that produce recycled or secondary aggregate, are sometimes located in historic landfills or current/former quarries. In almost all cases, it is expected that that former quarries or landfills will be restored but there may be exceptions where the benefits from continued development at some host locations are considered to be more sustainable than re-locating the development elsewhere. CD&E waste recycling facilities can also be acceptable on some industrial sites, particularly in close proximity to sources of waste.
- 7.115 New waste water and sewage treatment plants, extensions to existing works, or facilities for the co-disposal of sewage with other wastes will be supported where the location minimises any adverse environmental or other impact that the development is likely to give rise to, and the site is considered appropriate by meeting all relevant policies within this Plan.
- 7.116 The co-location of activities with existing operations will be supported, where appropriate, if commensurate with the operational life of the site, and where it would not result in intensification of uses that would cause unacceptable harm to the environment or communities in a local area (including access routes), or prolong any unacceptable impacts associated with the existing development.

7.117 A number of development projects<sup>110</sup> are planned over the Plan period. These projects will have implications for waste management and also provide opportunities to host appropriate waste management development, particularly within major areas of development such as at Grazeley, a possible Garden Settlement which includes land in Wokingham and Reading.

### *Monitoring*

7.118 Monitoring Indicators:

<b>Monitoring Issue</b>	<b>Monitoring Indicator</b>	<b>(Threshold) for Policy Review</b>
Appropriately located waste management.	Permissions in accordance with Policy W4 (2/b)	Number of permissions in accordance with Policy W4 (1/a and 2/a) > than those in accordance W4 (2/b)

<sup>110</sup> Minerals / Waste: Background Study (July 2020) – [www.hants.gov.uk/berksconsult](http://www.hants.gov.uk/berksconsult)



## Re-working landfills

- 7.119 There may be opportunities for the re-working of former landfill sites to either remove existing landfilled materials in order to reuse the land or void, or to exploit benefits from the in-situ material itself. Such materials may be valuable and therefore the re-working of such sites would enable the value to be recovered in addition to providing additional landfill capacity if needed.
- 7.120 One former landfill site within Central and Eastern Berkshire has already been successfully reworked, albeit to enable the delivery of residential development rather than the reuse for waste. The former Badnell's Pit in Maidenhead was given permission by the Planning Inspectorate in March 2006 for the removal of landfill waste and replacement with clean fill.
- 7.121 Having been subject to unregulated landfill activities between the 1940s and 1960s, the site was heavily contaminated and there were concerns that removal of the material would cause a serious risk to health. However, the Planning Inspectorate concluded that, subject to conditions, the benefits of the proposed development were sufficient to outweigh the harm that might be caused. The site is now known as Boulters Meadow and is a residential development with over 400 homes.

### **Policy W5**

#### **Reworking landfills**

1. Proposals for the re-working of landfill sites will only be permitted in appropriate locations where the proposals would result in beneficial use of the land and of the material being extracted; and, where appropriate, the landfill by-products.

### **Implementation**

- 7.122 The extent of the opportunities for re-working of landfill sites in Central and Eastern Berkshire is unknown and it is likely that considerable work may need to be undertaken to ascertain the 'value' of the sites in Central and Eastern Berkshire by any potential developer. However, pressure on land for housing may result in these opportunities becoming more economically beneficial. Therefore, consideration should be given to the wider Development Plan for Central and Eastern Berkshire.

7.123 By-products associated with the landfill may include the leachate and/or the gas.

7.124 Proposals for re-working landfills will only be permitted which comply with all relevant policies within this Plan.

7.125 Proposals brought forward for the re-working of landfill will also need to consider backfill materials, if applicable, as part of the planned restoration.

### ***Monitoring***

7.126 Monitoring Indicators:

<b>Monitoring Issue</b>	<b>Monitoring Indicator</b>	<b>(Threshold) for Policy Review</b>
Appropriate re-working of landfills.	Permissions not in accordance with Policy W5	Number of Permissions not in accordance with Policy W5 > 0

## Appendix A – Allocated Sites

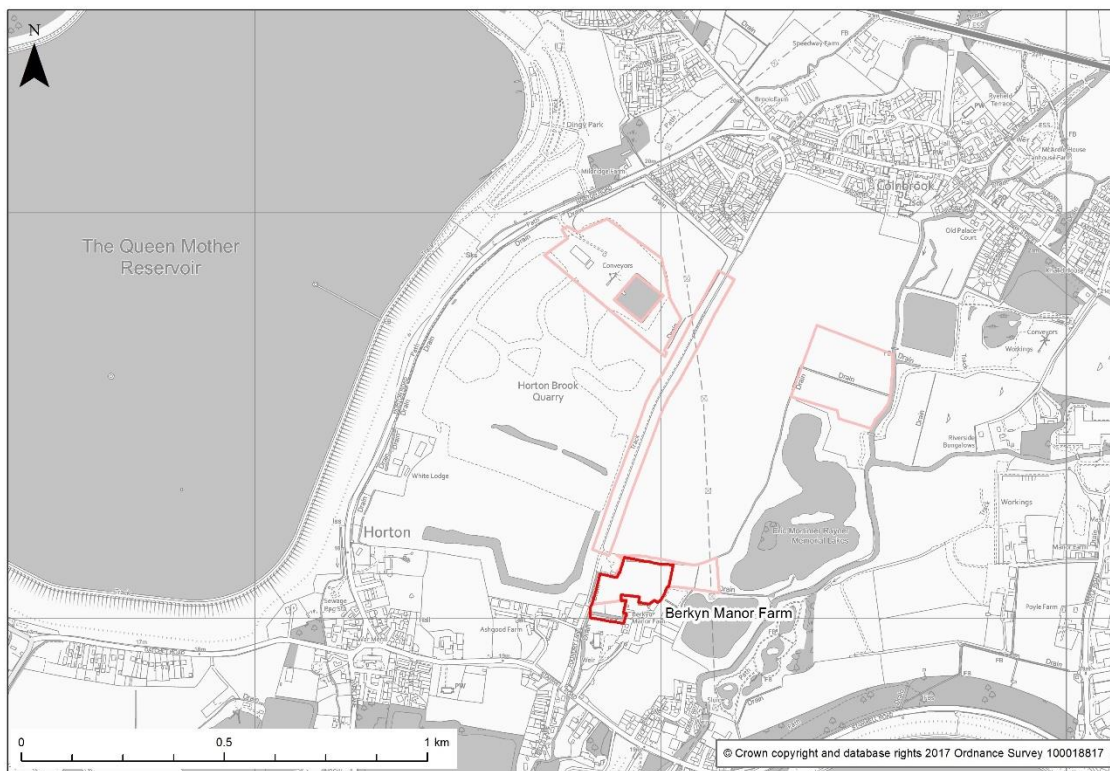
1. The following appendix provides information on the minerals and waste sites (listed alphabetically) that are allocated within the Plan:

Site Reference	Site Name	Location	Local Plan Authority	Proposal
WA 1	Berkyn Manor Farm	Horton	RBWM	Waste Management
WA 2	Horton Brook Quarry	Horton	RBWM	Waste Management
MA 1	Horton Brook and Poyle Quarry Extension	Horton	RBWM	Sand and Gravel Extraction
TA 1	Monkey Island Wharf	Bray	RBWM	Aggregate Wharf
MA 2	Poyle Quarry Extensions	Horton	RBWM	Sand and Gravel Extraction
WA 3	Stubbings Compound	Pinkneys Green	RBWM	Waste Management

2. The delineation of the site is shown by the red boundary. In the case of mineral extraction sites, it does not mean that working would extend to the site boundary as the allocation needs to include provision for buffer zones and mitigation measures. These will be determined through detailed site investigation, taking into account the development considerations for each site. Such measures will be covered by the planning permission, including the relevant conditions and / or legal agreements. It may also include provision for ancillary development such as plant, offices, access and weighbridge.
3. In the case of waste sites, types of waste activity that are considered suitable are provided. More detail on these activities is provided in Appendix B.
4. Development considerations are identified in the text accompanying each map in this appendix. They should be addressed alongside the other policies of the Plan. Development should be designed with appropriate mitigation measures, where applicable, to avoid or mitigate its impacts on the environment and local communities. Development considerations apply to minerals and waste developments in Central and Eastern Berkshire but may also include impacts that extend beyond the Plan boundary.

5. Development cannot be permitted if it may negatively affect the integrity of European protected sites. The development requirements for maintaining this integrity are identified with an asterisk (\*) in the text and must be addressed.
6. The Plan does not specify how the development considerations may be addressed. This will be assessed at the planning application stage, which should present the most appropriate responses, which are likely to include detailed site appraisals and Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA). These will identify what effects the development will have, and how to tackle them. All assessment information and suggested mitigation measures should be clearly identified and form part of the pre-application discussions and consultation with communities.
7. For any development proposal at the sites identified in the Plan, all elements of the Plan need to be considered as well as the site-specific development considerations outlined in this Appendix.

## Berkyn Manor, Horton (WA 1)



**Local Planning Authority:** The Royal Borough of Windsor & Maidenhead

**Existing Use:** Working farm estate with some industrial use.

**Proposal:** Green waste and / or energy recovery.

### Waste activity categories:

Category	Activity
1	Open sites or ancillary open areas (possibly biological treatment)
2	Mix of enclosed buildings/plant and open ancillary areas (possibly involving biological treatment)
3	Enclosed industrial premises (small scale)
4	Enclosed industrial premises (large scale)

**Area:** 2.7 ha

### Development Considerations:

#### Ecology

- Protection of South West London Waterbodies Special Protection Area (SPA)/Ramsar\*.
- Impacts on all roosting and foraging areas used by qualifying bird species of South West London Waterbodies SPA and Ramsar, in particular open grasslands within and adjacent to the site\*.

- Impacts to Wraysbury reservoir Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI), Staines Moor SSSI, Wraysbury No.1 Gravel Pit SSSI, Wraysbury and Hythe End Gravel Pit SSSI.
- Impacts to Queen Mother Reservoir Local Wildlife Site (LWS), Arthur Jacob Nature Reserve LWS, Colne Brook LWS Horton and Kingsmead Lakes LWS.
- Consideration of hydrological impacts.
- Retention and buffering of hedgerows within site.
- Consideration of the Colne Valley Gravel Pits and Reservoirs Biodiversity Opportunity Area in restoration or operational landscaping.
- The restoration of the site must consider the Colne and Crane Valleys Green Infrastructure Strategy (2019) and to the Joint Connectivity Statement<sup>111</sup>.

#### *Landscape & Townscape*

- Existing vegetation should be conserved and protected, and additional buffer planting established to all boundaries.
- Enhanced screening is required.

#### *Historic Environment:*

- A Heritage Impact Statement is required.
- The setting of Grade II Listed Building to the south needs to be considered.

#### *Transport:*

- A new access onto Poyle Road is required for mineral use and further investigation is required for a suitable access onto Stanwell Road for waste uses.
- A Transport Assessment or Statement is required.
- A HGV Routeing Agreement will be required.

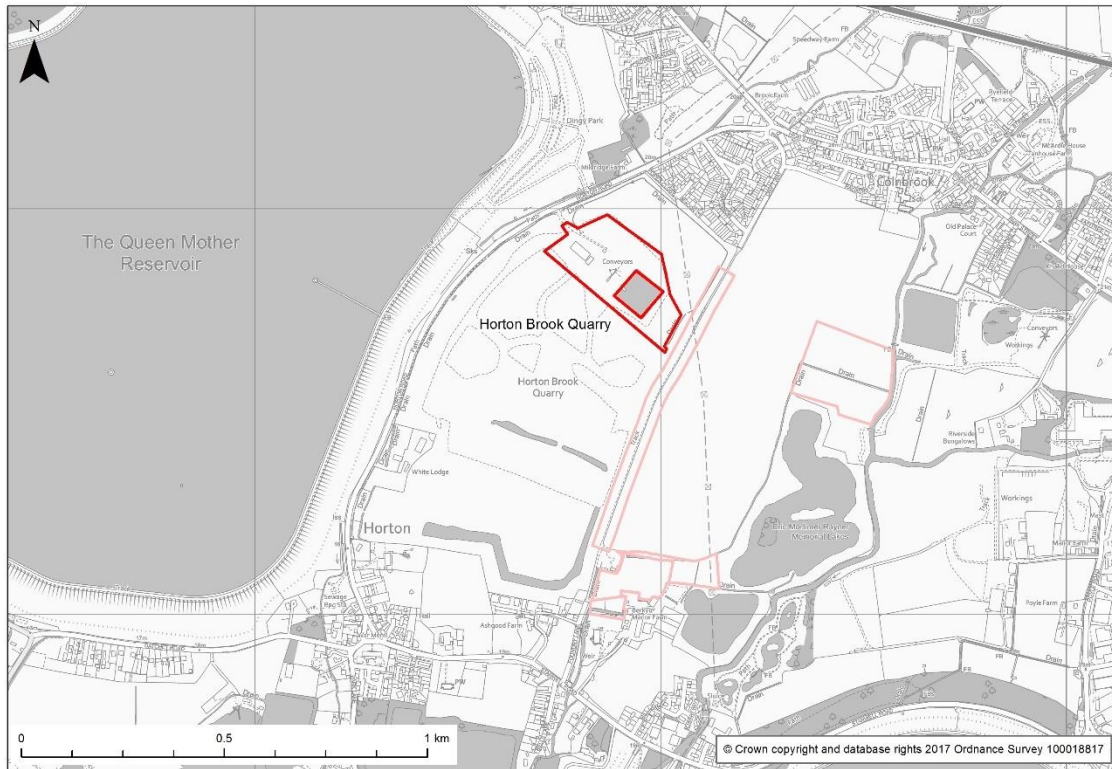
#### *Flood Risk & Water Resources*

- A Flood Risk Assessment and Hydrological/Hydrogeological Assessment will be required.
- Proximity to major / minor aquifers, in addition to Source Protection Zones.

---

<sup>111</sup> Joint Connectivity Statement between the Colne Valley Regional Park, Slough Borough Council, RBWM and the Buckinghamshire authorities.

## Horton Brook Quarry, Horton (WA 2)



**Local Planning Authority:** The Royal Borough of Windsor & Maidenhead

**Existing Use:** Existing operational sand and gravel quarry.

**Proposal:** Inert recycling.

### Waste activity categories:

Category	Activity
1	Open sites or ancillary open areas (possibly biological treatment)
2	Mix of enclosed buildings/plant and open ancillary areas (possibly involving biological treatment)
3	Enclosed industrial premises (small scale)
4	Enclosed industrial premises (large scale)

**Area:** 55 ha

### Development Considerations:

#### Ecology

- Protection of South West London Waterbodies Special Protection Area (SPA)/Ramsar\*.
- Impacts on all roosting and foraging areas used by qualifying bird species of South West London Waterbodies SPA and Ramsar, in particular open grasslands within and adjacent to the site\*.

- Impacts to Wraysbury reservoir Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI), Staines Moor SSSI, Wraysbury No.1 Gravel Pit SSSI, Wraysbury and Hythe End Gravel Pit SSSI.
- Impacts to Queen Mother Reservoir Local Wildlife Site (LWS), Arthur Jacobs Nature Reserve LWS, Colne Brook LWS, and Horton and Kingsmead LWS
- Retention and protection of a part of the site for nature conservation purposes during operation.
- Considerations of the objectives of the Colne Valley gravel Pits and Reservoirs Biodiversity Opportunity Areas (BOA) in restoration or operational landscaping proposals.

#### *Landscape & Townscape*

- Proposals should ensure adequate space is set aside for the establishment of a strong new landscape structure for this group of sites (Poyle Quarry and extensions, Berkyn Manor and Horton Brook) including large scale native species tree belts.
- Integrate new structures with effective screen planting, including along boundaries.
- Restoration proposals should have reference to the Colne Valley Gravel Pits and Reservoirs BOA.
- Restoration of the site must give consideration to the Colne and Crane Valleys Green Infrastructure Strategy (2019) and to the Joint Connectivity Statement<sup>112</sup>.

#### *Transport:*

- A Transport Assessment or Statement is required.
- An HGV Routeing Agreement will also be required (or maintain existing).

#### *Flood Risk & Water Resources*

- A Flood Risk Assessment and Hydrological/Hydrogeological Assessment will be required.
- Proximity to major / minor aquifers, in addition to Source Protection Zones.
- Consideration of the Colne Brook and its river corridor.

#### *Utilities*

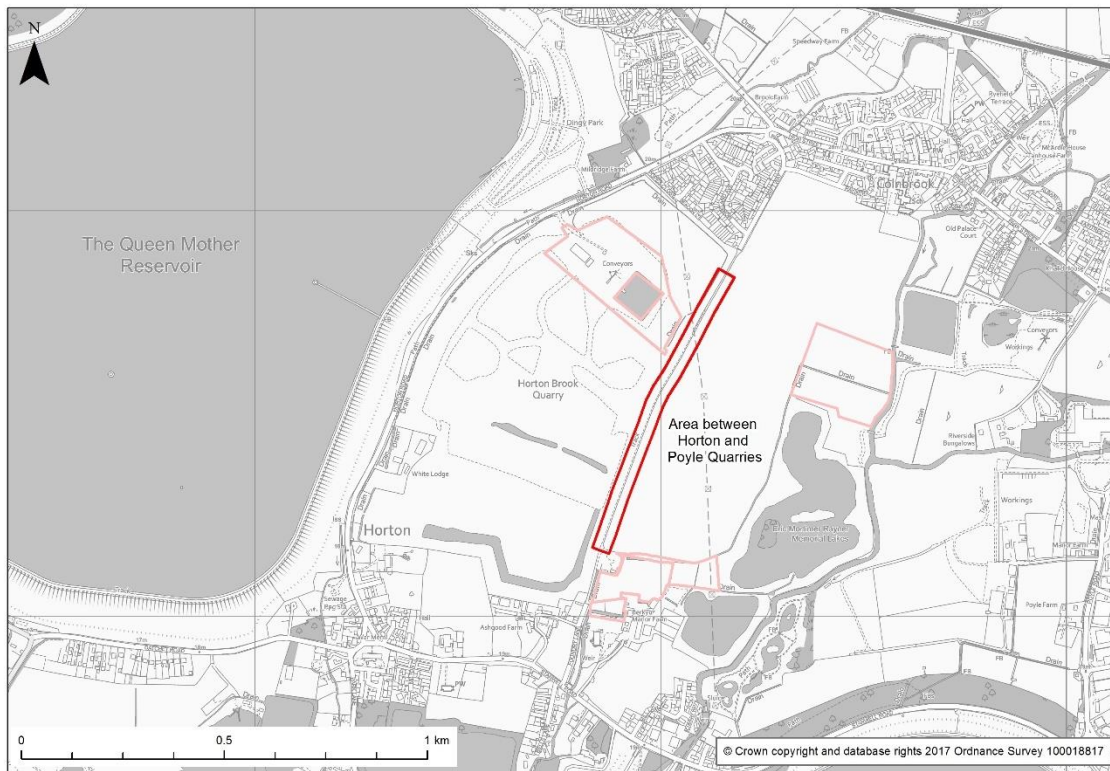
- Statutory safety clearance of National Grid infrastructure.

---

<sup>112</sup> Joint Connectivity Statement between the Colne Valley Regional Park, Slough Borough Council, RBWM and the Buckinghamshire authorities.



## Horton Brook and Poyle Quarry Extension, Horton (MA 1)



**Local Planning Authority:** The Royal Borough of Windsor & Maidenhead

**Existing Use:** Bridleway (Colne Valley Way).

**Proposal:** Extension to Horton Brook and Poyle Quarry extracting 250,000 tonnes of sand and gravel with no processing on site.

**Area:** 3.75 ha

### **Development Considerations:**

#### *Ecology*

- Protection of South West London Waterbodies Special Protection Areas (SPA) and Ramsar\*.
- Impacts on all roosting and foraging areas used by qualifying bird species of South West London Waterbodies SPA and Ramsar, in particular open grasslands adjacent to the site\*.
- Impacts on Arthur Jacob Nature Reserve Local Wildlife Sites (LWS), Queen Mother Reservoir LWS, Colne Brook LWS and Horton and Kingsmead Lakes LWS.
- Consideration of indirect impacts such as air and noise pollution.
- Restoration proposals should have reference to the Colne Valley Gravel Pits and Reservoirs Biodiversity Opportunity Area.

### *Landscape & Townscape*

- The Colne Valley Way Trail will need to be temporarily diverted and re-established as part of the restoration and applicants will need to work closely with the relevant authorities and the Colne Valley Regional Park.
- The bridleway route and restoration of the site must seek to improve connectivity and enhance the local public access network and give consideration to the Colne and Crane Valleys Green Infrastructure Strategy (2019) and to the Joint Connectivity Statement<sup>113</sup>.

### *Transport:*

- A Transport Assessment or Statement is required.
- An HGV Routeing Agreement will also be required (or maintain existing).

### *Historic Environment*

- The archaeological potential is high and will need to be addressed during the determination of the planning application.

### *Flood Risk & Water Resources*

- A Flood Risk Assessment and Hydrological/Hydrogeological Assessment is required.

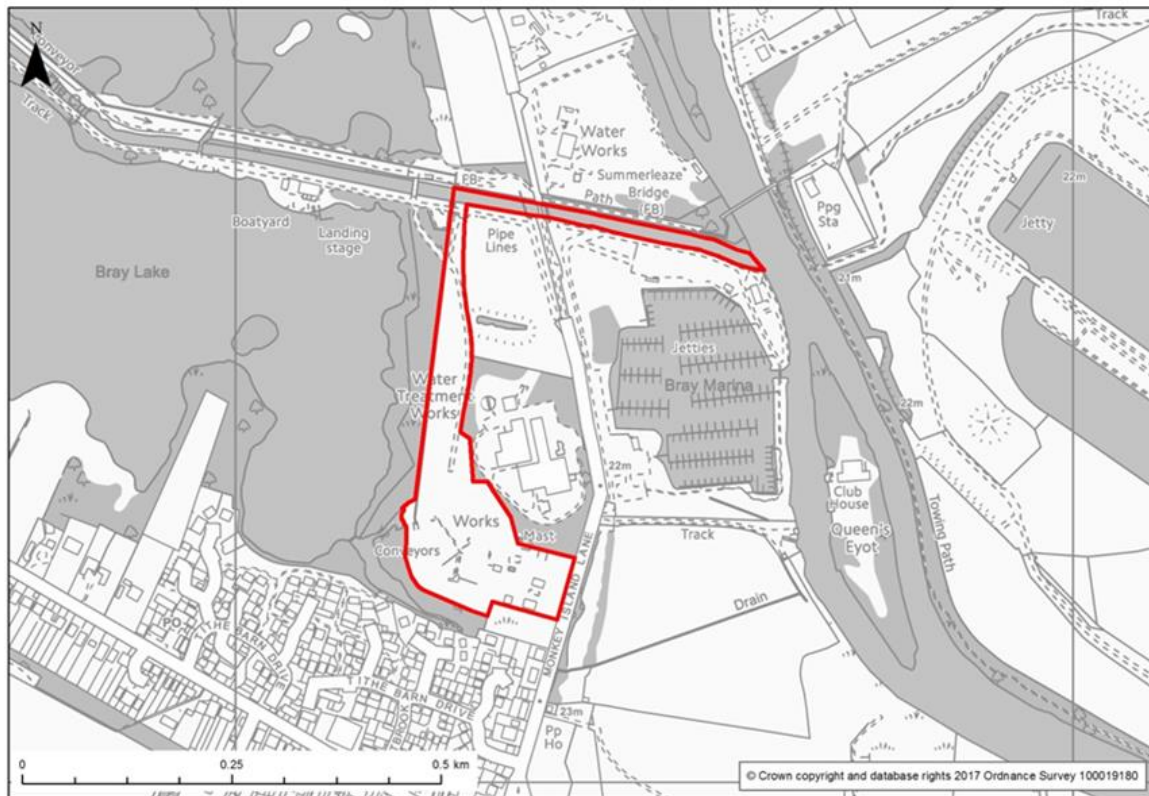
### *Utilities*

- Statutory safety clearance of National Grid infrastructure.

---

<sup>113</sup> Joint Connectivity Statement between the Colne Valley Regional Park, Slough Borough Council, RBWM and the Buckinghamshire authorities.

## Monkey Island Lane Wharf, Bray (TA 1)



**Local Planning Authority:** The Royal Borough of Windsor & Maidenhead

**Existing Use:** No current use.

**Proposal:** Transport sand and gravel along the River Thames, through a waterway known as the 'Cut' to a proposed new barge unloading facility. Sand and gravel then sent to Monkey Island Lane processing plant via conveyor.

### **Development Considerations:**

#### *Ecology*

- Protection of Bray Pennyroyal field Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) and Bray Meadows SSSI.
- Impacts to Greenway corridor Local Wildlife Site (LWS) within site, ensuring functionality as wildlife corridor is not compromised, and losses compensated.
- Impacts to Bray Pit Reserve LWS.
- Retention of semi-natural habitats within site to accommodate protected species.
- Consideration of pollution impacts to riverine habitats.

#### *Landscape & Townscape*

- Strengthen existing landscape structure with new tree and hedgerow planting to integrate new structures.

- Maintain and enhance the setting of the public access route to Bray Lake Recreation Area.

#### *Historic Environment*

- Archaeological issues would remain a material consideration and will need to be addressed during the determination of the planning application.

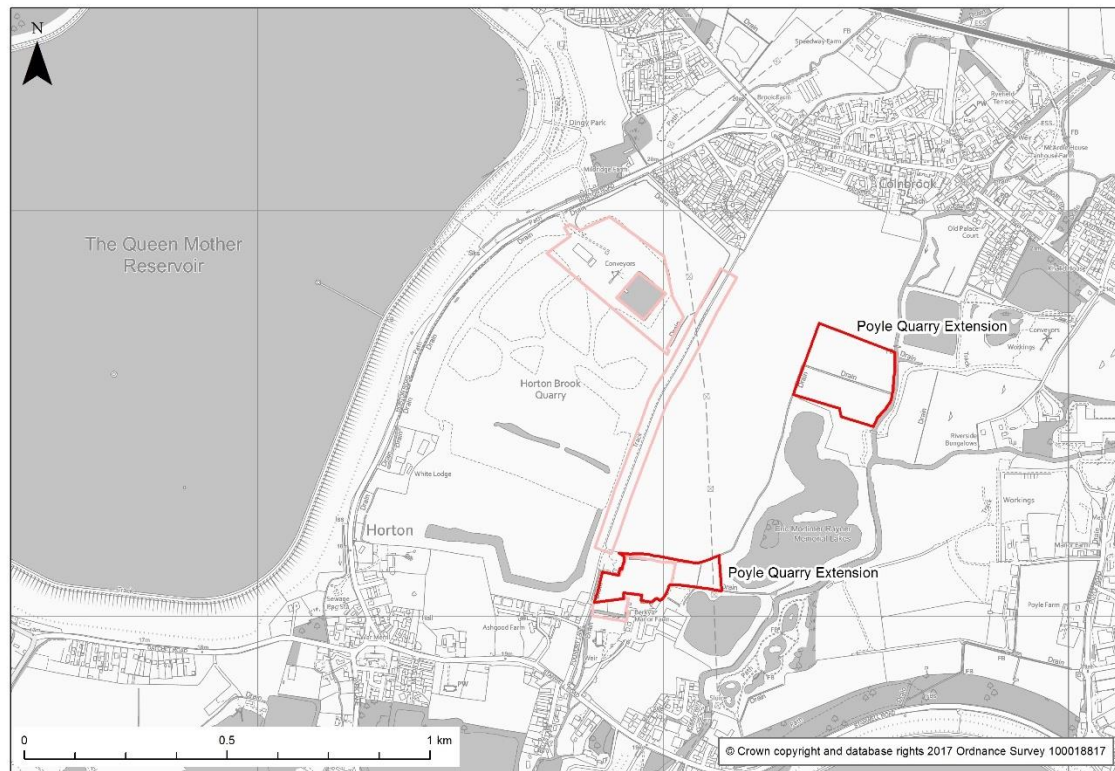
#### *Transport:*

- A Transport Assessment or Statement is required.
- An HGV and Barge Routeing Agreement will be required.

#### *Flood Risk & Water Resources*

- Site largely within Flood Zone 2/3 and Groundwater Source Protection Zone (1) – a Flood Risk Assessment and Hydrogeological Risk Assessment will be required.
- Proximity to major / minor aquifers, in addition to Source Protection Zones.
- Site will be accessed via the River Thames and the Cut – A Section 60 Accommodations License (which applies to mooring piles, slipways, landing stages and other private structural encroachments in the public river) will need to be secured. Consideration of The Cut, the River Thames and its river corridors.

## Poyle Quarry (Extensions), Horton (MA 2)



**Local Planning Authority:** The Royal Borough of Windsor & Maidenhead

**Existing Use:** Arable fields

**Proposal:** Extension to Poyle Quarry extracting 250,000 tonnes of sand and gravel with no processing on site.

**Area:** 4 ha and 2 ha

**Restoration:** Agriculture at original ground levels.

### **Development Considerations:**

#### *Ecology*

- Protection of South West London Waterbodies Special Protection Areas (SPA) and Ramsar\*.
- Impacts on all roosting and foraging areas used by qualifying bird species of South West London Waterbodies SPA and Ramsar, in particular open grasslands within and adjacent to the site\*.
- Impacts on Arthur Jacob Nature Reserve Local Wildlife Sites (LWS), Queen Mother Reservoir LWS, Colne Brook LWS and Horton and Kingsmead Lakes LWS.
- Consideration of indirect impacts such as air and noise pollution.

### *Landscape & Townscape*

- Proposals should ensure adequate space is set aside for the establishment of a strong new landscape structure for this group of sites (Poyle Quarry and extensions, Berkyn Manor and Horton Brook) including large scale native species tree belts.
- Consideration needs to be given to the realignment of the Colne Valley Way, and the quality of its setting.
- Restoration proposals should have reference to the Colne Valley Gravel Pits and Reservoirs Biodiversity Opportunity Area.

### *Historic Environment*

- A Heritage Impact Assessment is required.
- The archaeological potential is high and will need to be addressed during the determination of the planning application.
- The setting of Grade II Listed Building to the south needs to be considered.

### *Transport*

- Provision of a new access will be required, most likely onto Poyle Road.
- A Transport Assessment or Statement is required.
- An HGV Routing Agreement will be required.

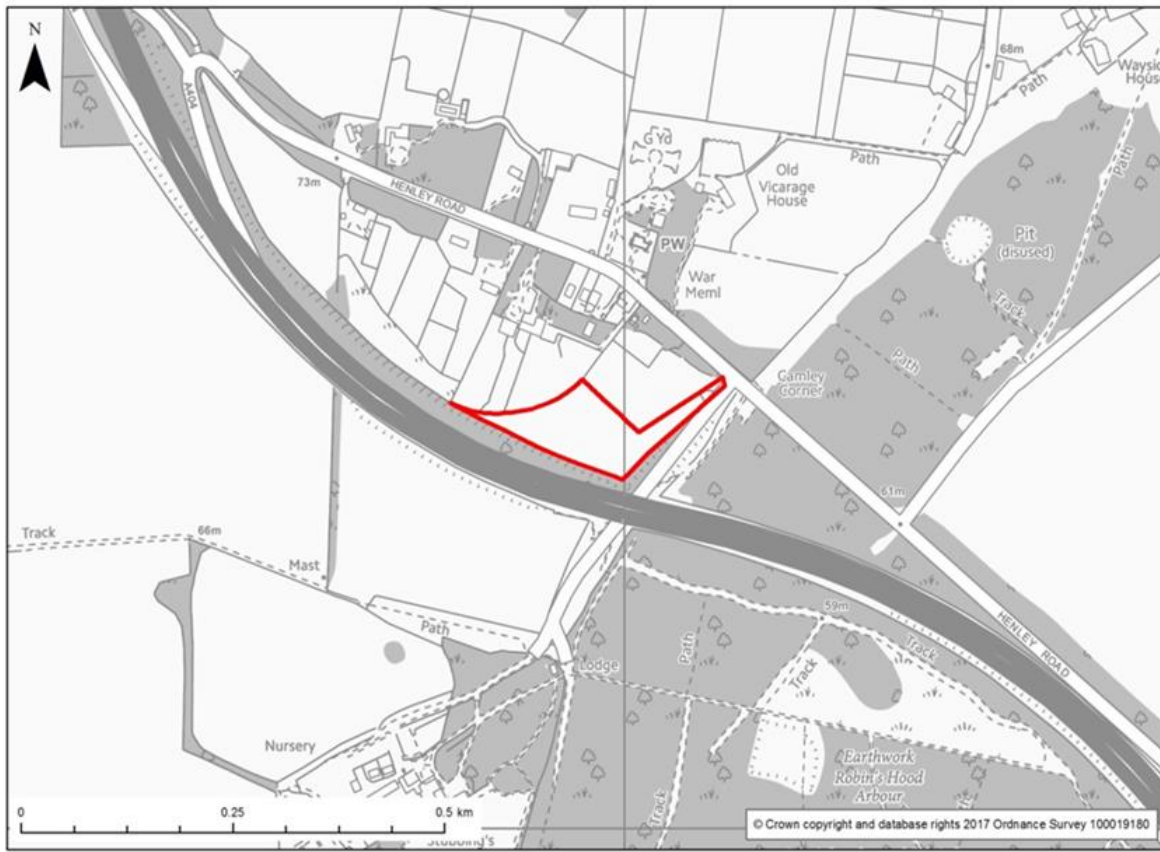
### *Flood Risk & Water Resources*

- Both sites partly within Flood Zones 2 and/or 3
- The site is not located within a Source Protection Zone (SPZ) but the closest SPZ is located to the west of the site approximately under 1km away.
- Proximity to major / minor aquifers, in addition to Source Protection Zones. A Flood Risk Assessment and Hydrological/Hydrogeological Assessment will be required.
- Consideration of the River Colne and its river corridor.

### *Utilities*

- Statutory safety clearance of National Grid infrastructure.

## Stubbings Compound, Pinkneys Green, Maidenhead (WA 3)



**Local Planning Authority:** The Royal Borough of Windsor & Maidenhead

**Existing Use:** Hardstanding with permission for agricultural barn.

**Proposal:** Green waste processing (excluding open windrow composting).

### Waste activity categories:

Category	Activity
2	Mix of enclosed buildings/plant and open ancillary areas (possibly involving biological treatment)
3	Enclosed industrial premises (small scale)

**Area:** 2 ha

### Development Considerations:

#### Ecology

- Impacts and adequate buffering of Maidenhead Thicket Local Wildlife site (LWS).
- Impacts to Carpenters Wood, Dungrove Hill LWS, and Temple Golf Course LWS.
- Retention and buffer of mature boundaries.

- Consideration of surface water discharge to ground pollution.

*Landscape & Townscape*

- Enhanced screen planting is required for adjacent residential properties.

*Transport:*

- A Transport Assessment or Statement will be required – this would need to demonstrate sufficient splays from the existing access.
- An HGV Routeing Agreement will be required.

*Flood Risk & Water Resources*

- Site in Groundwater Source Protection Zone (3) – a Hydrogeological Risk Assessment will be required.
- Proximity to major / minor aquifers, in addition to Source Protection Zones.



## Appendix B – Waste Facility Categories

1. A range of different waste management facilities have been classified based on the types of activities involved. These categories should be used to inform the suitability of the allocation sites for waste activities.

### Category 1: Activities requiring open sites or ancillary open areas (possibly involving biological treatment)

<b>Description / overview</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Activities requiring space for storage of waste and machinery (e.g. recycling crusher and screener; vehicle dismantlers). Open sites can accommodate processing equipment (e.g. storage containers/skips, loaders for shipment)</li> <li>• Activities similar to some agricultural practices require large open spaces (e.g. composting plants using open air windrows (elongated piles)). Large areas of land are converted to hard-standing areas for the running of machinery, and soil and ground water protection measures</li> <li>• Small proportion of the site may include building (e.g. for staff facilities)</li> </ul>
Waste facilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Open windrow composting (composting sites typically require sites 2-3 hectares)</li> <li>• Aggregate recycling / construction and demolition waste processing (typically require 2 hectares or greater)</li> <li>• Processing incinerator bottom ash (IBA)</li> <li>• End of Life Vehicle (ELV) processing / scrap metal yard</li> <li>• Soil hospital (remediation of contaminated soils)</li> <li>• Household Waste Recycling Centre (HWRC) or Civic Amenity Site (typically approximately 0.8hectare site required)</li> </ul>
Examples of waste streams handled	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unsorted or segregated household waste</li> <li>• Construction waste (soils, rubble etc)</li> <li>• Incinerator bottom ash</li> <li>• Scrap vehicles</li> <li>• Biodegradable municipal solid wastes and industrial wastes converted to composted products (garden type waste collected separately or co-collected with kitchen waste that is suitable for open windrow composting)</li> </ul>
Appropriate locations for these activities (including site requirements)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Typically located in rural or urban fringe sites (where access is good).</li> <li>• Close proximity to development areas (markets) is preferable (it is often not viable to transport</li> </ul>

	<p>materials such as recycled aggregate long distances).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Larger scale centralised composting facilities can be located at selected composting sites, but smaller facilities can be located at landfill sites, sewage treatment works, industrial sites and transfer stations.</li> <li>• Small scale composting operations are also located on farms, due to their ability to exploit existing infrastructure, equipment, and labour associated with normal farm activities<sup>114</sup>.</li> <li>• Aggregate recycling sites and ELV sites can be located on industrial estates alongside heavier industrial uses (affordable sites of an adequate size can be very difficult to obtain for these uses however).</li> <li>• Aggregate recycling activities (usually temporary operations) can also be located at mineral workings and landfill sites and at demolition and construction sites where the spoil is to be used in the project itself.</li> <li>• Rail sidings can be used for activities whereby materials are loaded for shipment to market (transshipment of waste).</li> <li>• Household Waste Recycling Centres and Civic Amenity sites require good access from the primary road network and sufficient vehicle queuing space.</li> </ul>
Locations where activities would be unsuitable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Would not normally be compatible with a business park environment or an urban setting, or close to villages.</li> <li>• An appropriate distance of 'buffer' would be required between operations and sensitive receptors.</li> <li>• Should be located at appropriate distances from sensitive habitats (where there are potential dust and bioaerosol impacts).</li> </ul>

<sup>114</sup> Most on-farm facilities possess waste management exemptions, and all community-run sites are exempt and so are restricted in size

**Category 2: Activities requiring a mix of enclosed buildings/plant and open ancillary areas (possibly involving biological treatment)**

<p><b>Description / overview</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Activities which involve temporary storage of waste usually consist of buildings where vehicles deliver waste either onto the floor, into bays, or into compaction units. Inert wastes in particular may be transferred to such sites and stored in the open.</li> <li>• Facilities may require extensive plant and specialist machinery.</li> <li>• For instance, hard standing areas to site recycling bins, skips and possibly compactors which can be fully / partially enclosed or open.</li> <li>• Unsorted waste may be stored in open bunkers or skips, housed within a building. Facilities may be co-located on sites (e.g. storage alongside a Waste Transfer Station).</li> <li>• Sites usually require a minimum of 0.5 hectares (but size depends on throughput).</li> </ul>
<p>Waste facilities</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Outdoor Waste Transfer Station (where space required for open storage).</li> <li>• Anaerobic digestion (AD) plant (small scale) (agricultural / rural locations) (unsorted waste, segregated waste and residual waste may be stored in open bunkers, possibly outside).</li> <li>• Enclosed composting systems<sup>115</sup>.</li> <li>• MBT (Mechanical Biological Treatment) plant (including biological treatment e.g. AD)<sup>116</sup>.</li> <li>• Sites for aggregating waste wood (sorting and processing).</li> <li>• Biological treatment of liquid waste and leachate (can involve enclosed buildings and tanks in open areas).</li> <li>• Wastewater Treatment Works.</li> </ul>
<p>Examples of waste streams handled</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unsorted or segregated household or commercial waste</li> <li>• Green waste</li> <li>• Specialist wastes (e.g. liquid waste and leachate)</li> </ul>
<p>Appropriate locations for these</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enclosed composting facilities are suited to areas allocated for employment / industrial uses in urban areas and are compatible with the more</li> </ul>

<sup>115</sup> e.g. In-vessel composting (IVC) allows collected food waste to be composted on a large scale. IVC is not considered as environmentally beneficial as anaerobic digestion. For effective waste handling, a covered waste reception area, as well as hard standing for post composting and a covered storage area are needed.

<sup>116</sup> The term 'mechanical and biological treatment' (MBT) is commonly used to describe a hybrid process which combines mechanical and biological techniques used to sort and separate mixed household waste.

<p>activities (including site requirements)</p>	<p>intensive B2 activities under the Use Classes Order.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Small scale AD plants (throughput of circa 5000 tonnes per annum) can be located on sites less than 0.5 hectares (Wastewater Treatment Works in particular can provide suitable locations).</li> <li>• Facilities to recycle agricultural waste can be located on farms (digestate from AD plants may be used by neighbouring farms).</li> <li>• Options for locating wastewater treatment plant are very limited and are typically linked to existing infrastructure.</li> </ul>
<p>Locations where activities would be unsuitable</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An appropriate distance of 'buffer' would be required between operations producing bioaerosols / odours, and sensitive receptors.</li> <li>• Should be located at appropriate distances from sensitive habitats (where there are potential dust and bioaerosol impacts).</li> <li>• Facilities involving open-air activities with potential to generate noise would not normally be compatible with a business park environment, an urban setting, or close to villages.</li> </ul>

### Category 3: Activities requiring enclosed industrial premises (small scale)

<p><b>Description / overview</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waste developments are increasingly enclosed within new or existing structures, often sited on brownfield or industrial land; allowing for a large proportion of the perceived issues / problems to be mitigated for, i.e. dust and noise.</li> <li>• 'Small scale' enclosed premises are typically &lt;1-2 hectares (throughput of approx. 50,000 tonnes per annum).</li> <li>• Usually located on industrial estates.</li> <li>• Enclosing activities helps to mitigate against many noise / odour issues.</li> </ul>
<p>Waste facilities</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Plant for Refused Derived Fuel production (small scale e.g. Mechanical Heat Treatment / Autoclaving)<sup>117</sup>. Autoclaving is a pressurised steam treatment process that can produce fuel pellets or pulp (by 'cooking' waste).</li> <li>• Dis-assembly and re-manufacturing plant (Waste Electronic &amp; Electrical Equipment recycling).</li> <li>• Enclosed waste transfer station (designed to process dry, separated recyclables).</li> <li>• Small-scale recyclables processing facility.</li> </ul>
<p>Examples of waste streams handled</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All types of non-hazardous waste typically handled (e.g. dry mixed recyclables)</li> <li>• Inert waste may also be handled (e.g. sorting of construction waste, glass etc)</li> <li>• Clean waste wood can be handled for recycling</li> <li>• Waste Electronic &amp; Electrical Equipment</li> </ul>
<p>Appropriate locations for these activities (including site requirements)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As activities can be similar to other industrial activity, these facilities can be located on land previously used for general (B2) industrial activities or B1 uses (light industry appropriate in a residential area).</li> <li>• The requirement for good transport infrastructure is essential and therefore, where possible, should be located close to the primary road network or have potential access to rail.</li> <li>• Placement of sites near to the source of waste is increasingly important, by limiting movement of waste from source the impact of sites decreases.</li> </ul>

<sup>117</sup> Refuse-derived fuel, (RDF), is made by refining municipal solid waste in a series of mechanical sorting and shredding stages to separate the combustible portion of the waste. Either a loose fuel, known as fluff, floc or coarse RDF (c-RDF), or a densified pellet or briquette (d-RDF) is produced.

Locations where activities would be unsuitable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Sites with existing access issues should be avoided where possible.</li><li>• Areas should be avoided where facilities seeking expansion of existing hardstanding would encroach into flood zones.</li></ul>
--	--

#### Category 4: Activities requiring enclosed industrial premises (large scale)

<p><b>Description / overview</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Large buildings required to process mixed waste primarily via mechanical and / or biological means.</li> <li>• Various physical separation and waste reduction techniques can be used either as standalone operations or in combination. Such activities are typically housed in an enclosed 'warehouse' type building.</li> <li>• 'Large scale' enclosed premises typically require site of 2-4 hectares (throughput can be up in excess of 100,000 tonnes per annum).</li> </ul>
<p>Waste facilities</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Materials Recovery Facility (MRF) (for dry recyclables).</li> <li>• Enclosed Anaerobic Digestion (AD) plant (large scale).</li> <li>• Enclosed MBT (Mechanical Biological Treatment) (large scale integrated plant)<sup>118</sup>.</li> </ul>
<p>Examples of waste streams handled</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unsorted 'black bag' wastes (AD and MBT)</li> <li>• Residual household waste following doorstep separation of dry recyclables / green waste</li> <li>• Residual waste following separation of recyclables / organics at another facility.</li> </ul>
<p>Appropriate locations for these activities (including site requirements)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Large scale processing operations can take place in a range of buildings and at different locations. Preference should be given to industrial or degraded sites or sites on or close to existing waste management facilities.</li> <li>• B1 / B2 and B8 use class designations may potentially be acceptable.</li> <li>• Sites need to be suitable for use by HGVs.</li> <li>• Consideration should be given to the potential for co-location with rail or barge transfer operations.</li> </ul>
<p>Locations where activities would be unsuitable</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mixed household waste has the potential to cause additional nuisance from litter, odour and leachate. The planning and siting considerations will therefore be different to dry recyclables processing.</li> <li>• Locating sites close to residential development should be avoided. Some operations which involve mechanical processing and external loading and unloading of material may be</li> </ul>

<sup>118</sup> The term 'mechanical and biological treatment' (MBT) is commonly used to describe a hybrid process which combines mechanical and biological techniques used to sort and separate mixed household waste and produce a Refused Derived Fuel (RDF).

	<p>inherently noisy which will also affect the choice of site.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Sites with existing access issues should be avoided where possible.</li><li>• Areas should be avoided where facilities seeking expansion of existing hardstanding would encroach into flood zones.</li></ul>
--	---



### Category 5: Activities requiring enclosed building with stack (small scale)

<p><b>Description / overview</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plants with a throughput of approx. 50,000 tonnes per annum.</li> <li>Smaller scale thermal treatment facilities are often designed to receive a specific component of the waste stream.</li> <li>Can offer a waste management option which is more likely to be accepted by local residents. Energy is generated.</li> <li>Often combustion chambers are fired up according to the need to respond to fluctuations in the supply of waste.</li> <li>Gasification is a thermal process in which carbon is converted to a syngas leaving a solid residue.</li> <li>Pyrolysis takes place either in the complete absence of oxygen or with limited oxygen.</li> <li>Require site of &lt;1-2 hectares.</li> </ul>
<p>Waste facilities</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pyrolysis and gasification technologies (advanced thermal treatment).</li> <li>Small scale incinerator.</li> <li>Small thermal plants (Combined Heat &amp; Power (CHP) plant)<sup>119</sup>.</li> <li>Small thermal treatment plants (furnaces or kilns) are also used to treat clinical wastes at hospital sites.</li> </ul>
<p>Examples of waste streams handled</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Capable of handling a wide range of waste materials.</li> <li>Can be specifically designed to take a pre-processed feedstock or refuse derived fuel (RDF) (see categories 3 and 4 above).</li> <li>Can be used to treat clinical wastes at hospital sites.</li> <li>Unburned residue (bottom ash) is produced after combustible material is burnt.</li> <li>There are three products of pyrolysis: gas, liquid and a solid known as char.</li> </ul>
<p>Appropriate locations for these activities (including site requirements)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Localities which are as close as possible to the source of waste arisings in order to minimise transport.</li> <li>Sites which offer the potential for CHP and export of energy to businesses which would otherwise use fossil fuel sources. May also be</li> </ul>

<sup>119</sup> The revised Waste Framework Directive sets a threshold above which energy efficient municipal waste incinerators can be classified as recovery facilities, and below which they continue to be classified as disposal facilities.

	<p>considered as part of large scale residential developments.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Can be more suited to rural areas and areas of dispersed population centres than large-scale facilities.</li> <li>• Most small thermal plants have been designed to treat specific industrial waste streams as part of combined heat and power (CHP) arrangements. CHP may be connected to existing decentralised energy networks in town and city centres for instance.</li> <li>• Preference should be given to areas allocated for business use or in traditional commercial/industrial urban areas.</li> <li>• Existing waste sites should also be considered. Plants can be located alongside modern industrial buildings or as a part of business parks where CHP potential can be developed.</li> <li>• Pyrolysis and gasification- the scale of individual buildings and process components is likely to be compatible with most small / medium sized industrial activities.</li> </ul>
<p>Locations where activities would be unsuitable</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Should be located appropriate distances from sensitive habitats and other sensitive receptors (e.g. residential).</li> <li>• Safeguarding zones around aerodromes where building height is restricted should be avoided.</li> <li>• Pyrolysis and gasification facilities should avoid sites closer than 250m of housing etc where possible or demonstrate emission standards can be met where closer.</li> </ul>

## Category 6: Activities requiring enclosed building with stack (large scale)

<b>Description / overview</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plants with a throughput of approx. 200,000 tonnes per annum.</li> <li>Plants typically designed to handle large volumes of mixed waste following the 'mass combustion' approach.</li> <li>Designed to burn waste as efficiently as possible, usually recovering energy.</li> <li>The volume of waste needing disposal following treatment is reduced by approximately 90%, reducing the need for landfill.</li> <li>The whole process is typically contained within a single building.</li> <li>Legislation requires that all new and existing plants operate to extremely high environmental standards.</li> <li>Require site of 2-5 hectares.</li> </ul>
<b>Waste facilities</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Energy Recovery Facility ('mass burn' with energy generation)<sup>120</sup>;</li> <li>Fluidised bed incinerators generally require some form of refuse derived fuel (RDF).</li> <li>Biomass plant (including proportion of waste biomass feedstock)</li> </ul>
<b>Examples of waste streams handled</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Can receive between 90,000 and 600,000 tonnes of waste per year.</li> <li>Capable of handling a wide range of waste materials.</li> <li>Contaminated paper (e.g. with grease from food) can be more suited to energy recovery.</li> </ul>
<b>Appropriate locations for these activities (including site requirements)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Often located in or near urban areas.</li> <li>Compatible with the more intensive Class B2 activities under the Use Classes Order.</li> <li>Existing waste sites should also be considered.</li> <li>Should be located as close as possible to the source of waste arisings in order to minimise transport.</li> <li>Should be located on sites which offer the potential for combined heat and power (CHP) and export of energy to nearby businesses.</li> </ul>
<b>Locations where activities would be unsuitable</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not normally be compatible with a hi-tech business park environment or a rural/semi rural setting.</li> </ul>

<sup>120</sup> The revised Waste Framework Directive sets a threshold above which energy efficient municipal waste incinerators can be classified as recovery facilities, and below which they continue to be classified as disposal facilities

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Should be located appropriate distances from sensitive habitats and other sensitive receptors (e.g. residential).</li><li>• Safeguarding zones around aerodromes where building height is restricted should be avoided.</li></ul>
--	---

## Category 7: Landfilling

<p><b>Description / overview</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Modern landfill practice requires a significant degree of engineering in order to contain tipped waste, control emissions and minimise potential environmental effects.</li> <li>• The majority of landfills are operated on a phased cell system whereby, as one cell is being filled, another is being prepared, and another is being completed / restored<sup>121</sup>.</li> </ul>
<p>Waste facilities</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waste disposal mainly below ground level (infilling a void). Landraise, also generically referred to as landfill, refers to waste disposal mainly above pre-existing ground levels.</li> <li>• The primary by-products where biodegradable materials are disposed of are landfill gas and leachate (requiring ancillary operations including abstraction systems).</li> <li>• Inert waste can be used to restore minerals workings.</li> <li>• Sites may include a separate protective cell for hazardous materials.</li> </ul>
<p>Examples of waste streams handled</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Most types of non-hazardous waste may be disposed of via landfill although as disposal is increasingly discouraged, the future role of landfill is likely to be limited to the residues of other waste management operations such as incinerator ashes and materials recovery facility (MRF) rejects etc.</li> <li>• Hazardous wastes (although certain hazardous wastes are banned from landfill disposal).</li> <li>• Inert waste (non-biodegradable) is a restoration material and is not classed as landfilling.</li> </ul>
<p>Appropriate locations for these activities (including site requirements)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Landfill sites sited where an existing void is available, such as in existing mineral workings.</li> <li>• The location of land-raise sites is less limited and may include derelict land, or extensions to existing landfills.</li> <li>• Landfill sites tend to be located in rural areas.</li> <li>• Range in size from just a few hectares (Ha) to over 100 Ha. The larger sites are more economically viable.</li> </ul>
<p>Locations where activities would be unsuitable</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sites close to housing, commercial or recreational areas etc. should generally be avoided.</li> </ul>

<sup>121</sup> Cells are holes which are lined with a waterproof liner and contain systems to manage landfill gas and leachate/ liquids. When complete the cells are covered with clay to seal the waste.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Areas overlying principal aquifers or close to potable waters should also be avoided.</li><li>• Sensitive habitats should be avoided.</li><li>• Bird strike' zones around aerodromes should be avoided.</li></ul>
--	---

## Appendix C – Preferred Waste Areas

- The following appendix provides information on the industrial estates and industrial land (listed alphabetically by Authority) that are Preferred Waste Areas within the Plan:

<b>Preferred Waste Area</b>	<b>Local Planning Authority</b>
Western Employment Area (parts), Bracknell	Bracknell Forest
Longshot Industrial Estate (within Western Employment Area), Binfield	Bracknell Forest
Eastern Employment Area, Bracknell	Bracknell Forest
Vulcan Way Employment Area, Sandhurst	Bracknell Forest
Bennet Road Area, Reading	Reading
North of Basingstoke Road, Reading	Reading
Elgar Road, Reading	Reading
Portman Road / Deacon Way Area, Reading	Reading
Richfield Avenue / Tessa Road Area, Reading	Reading
Paddock Road Industrial Estate, Reading	Reading
South of Basingstoke Road, Whitley	Reading
Wigmore Lane, Reading	Reading
Bridgewater Close, Reading	Reading
Island Road Major Opportunity Area, Reading	Reading
Newlands Farm, Crowthorne	Wokingham
Toutley Road Depot, Emmbrook	Wokingham
Molly Millars Lane Area (parts), Wokingham	Wokingham
Suttons Industrial Park, Earley	Wokingham
Hogwood Lane Business Area (parts), Wokingham	Wokingham
Headley Road Industrial Estate, Wokingham	Wokingham
Headley Park, Wokingham	Wokingham
Ruscombe Business Park (parts), Ruscombe	Wokingham
Nine Mile Ride Industrial Park, Wokingham	Wokingham
Brookside Business Park, Swallowfield	Wokingham
Cutbush Lane Business Area, Wokingham	Wokingham

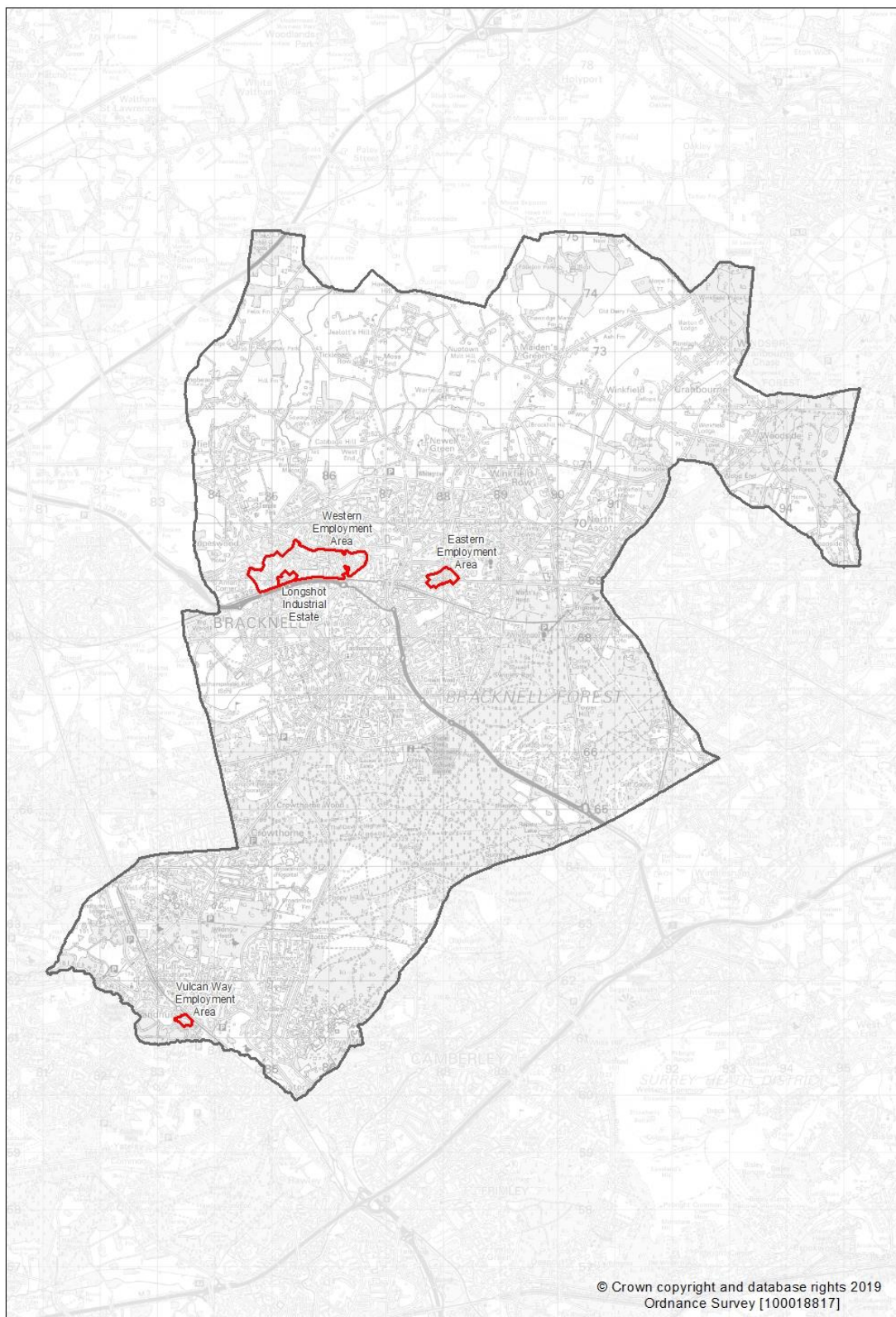
- The delineation of the site is shown by the red boundary. The types of waste activity that are considered suitable are provided. More detail on these activities is provided in Appendix B.
- Development should be designed with appropriate mitigation measures, to avoid or mitigate its impacts on the environment and local communities. These will need to be addressed at the planning application stage, which should present the most appropriate responses, which are likely to include detailed site appraisals and Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA). These will identify what effects the development will have, and how to tackle them. All assessment information and suggested mitigation measures should be clearly

identified and form part of the pre-application discussions and consultation with communities.

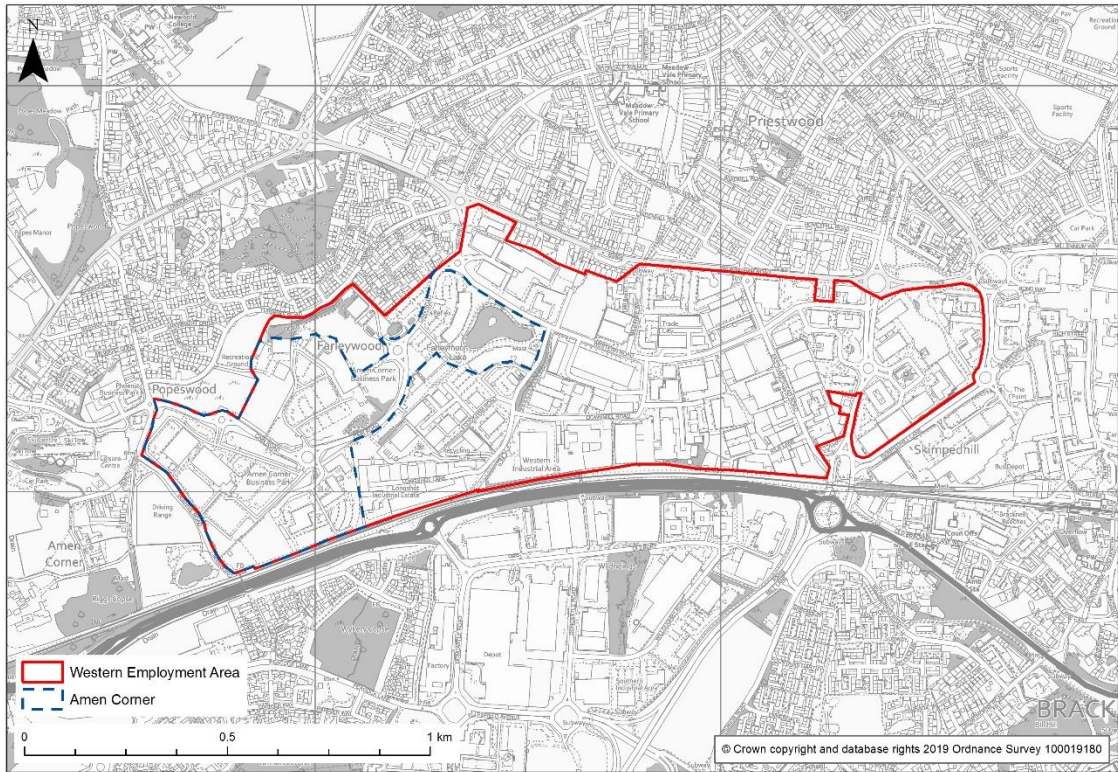
4. For any development proposal at the sites identified in the Plan, all elements of the Plan need to be considered as well as the wider Local Plans and development strategies for Central and Eastern Berkshire.



## Bracknell Forest

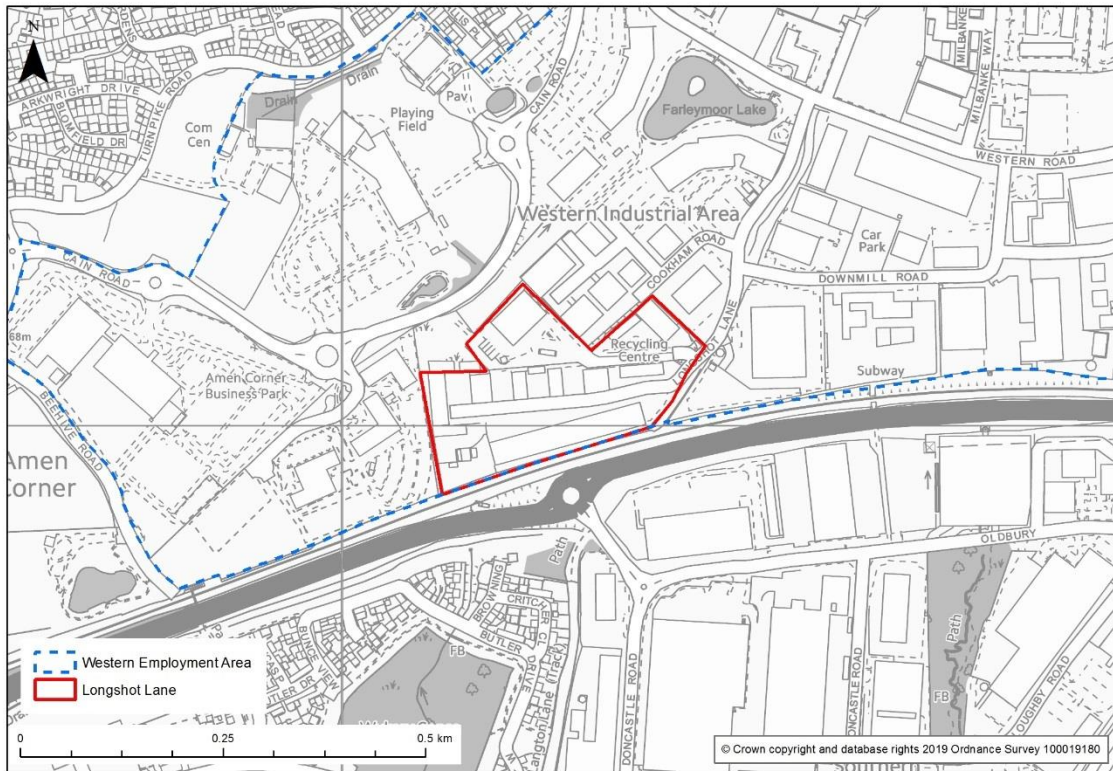


<b>Site Name</b>	<b>Western Employment Area</b>
Location	Western Road, Bracknell, RG12 1RE
Current use (specify class classification)	B1 / B8
Part of this industrial area is considered potentially suitable for the following waste categories:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Category 3: Activities requiring enclosed industrial premises (small scale)</li> <li>• Category 4: Activities requiring enclosed industrial premises (large scale).</li> </ul>	

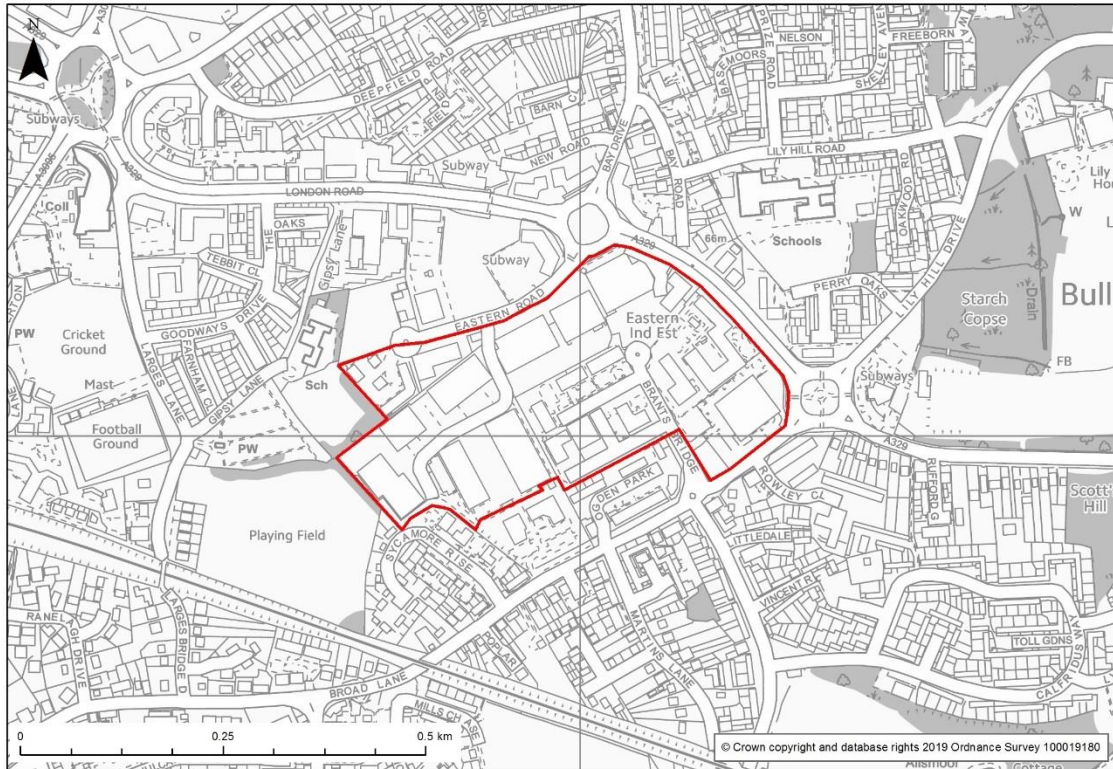


N.B. Amen Corner is an area within the Western Employment Area that is occupied by a number of large HQ style office buildings and is considered to be unlikely to be suitable as waste operations are not considered compatible with high value business parks.

<b>Site Name</b>	<b>Longshot Industrial Estate (within Western Employment Area)</b>
<b>Location</b>	Longshot Lane, Binfield, Bracknell RG12 1RL
<b>Current use (specify class classification)</b>	B2 / B8
This industrial area is considered potentially suitable for the following waste categories:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Category 3: Activities requiring enclosed industrial premises (small scale)</li> </ul>	

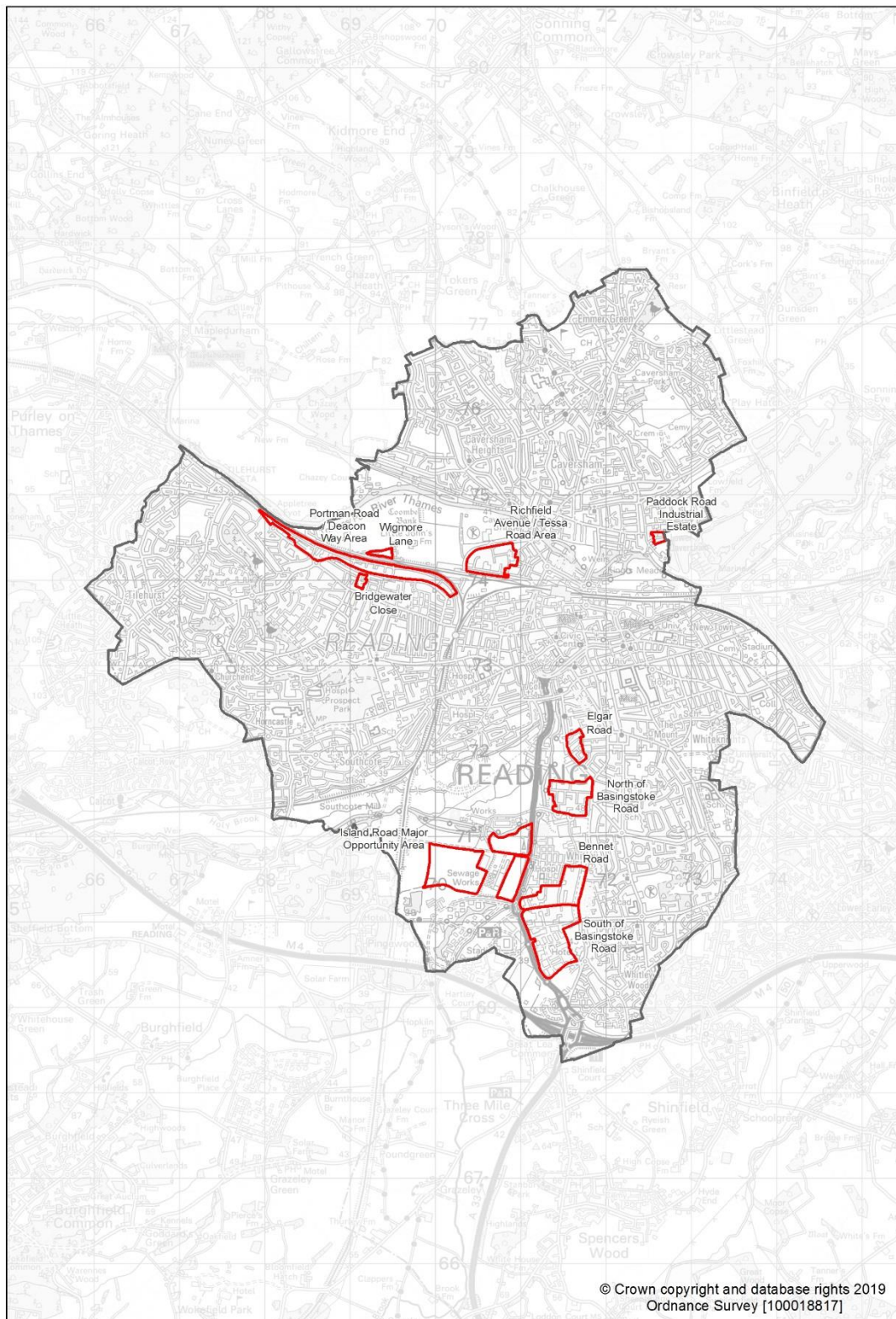


<b>Site Name</b>	<b>Eastern Employment Area</b>
Current use (specify class classification)	B1 / B8
<p>This industrial area is considered potentially suitable for the following waste categories:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Category 3: Activities requiring enclosed industrial premises (small scale)</li> </ul>	

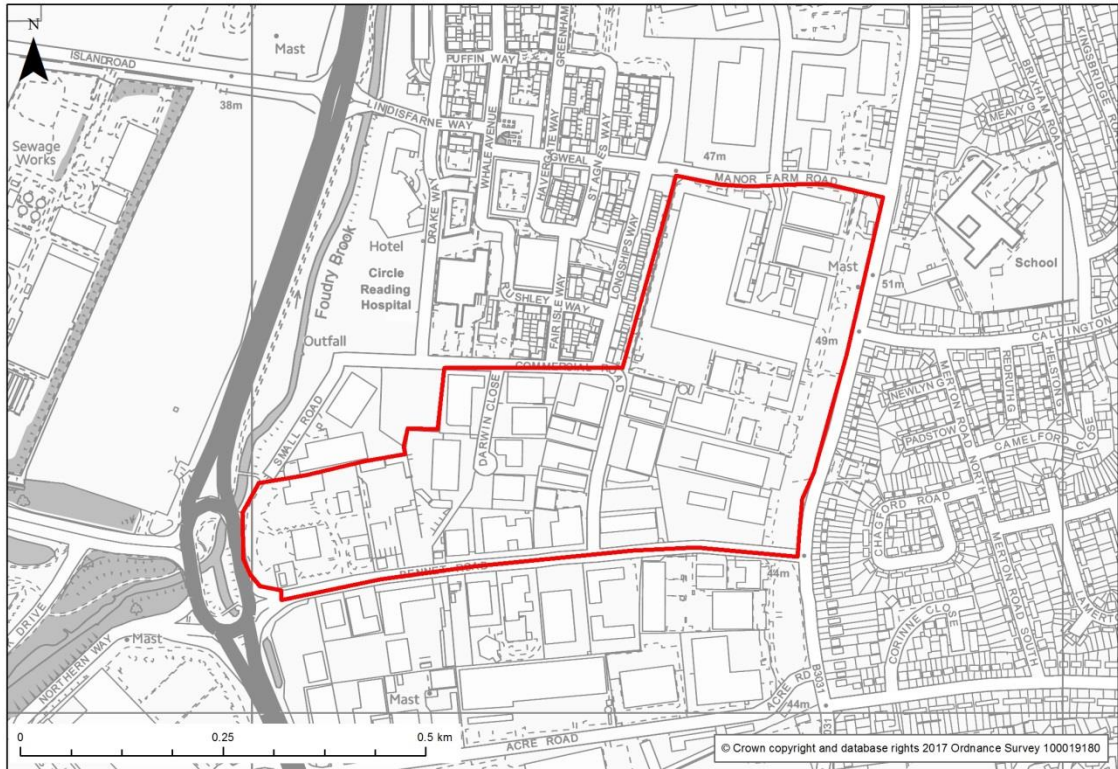




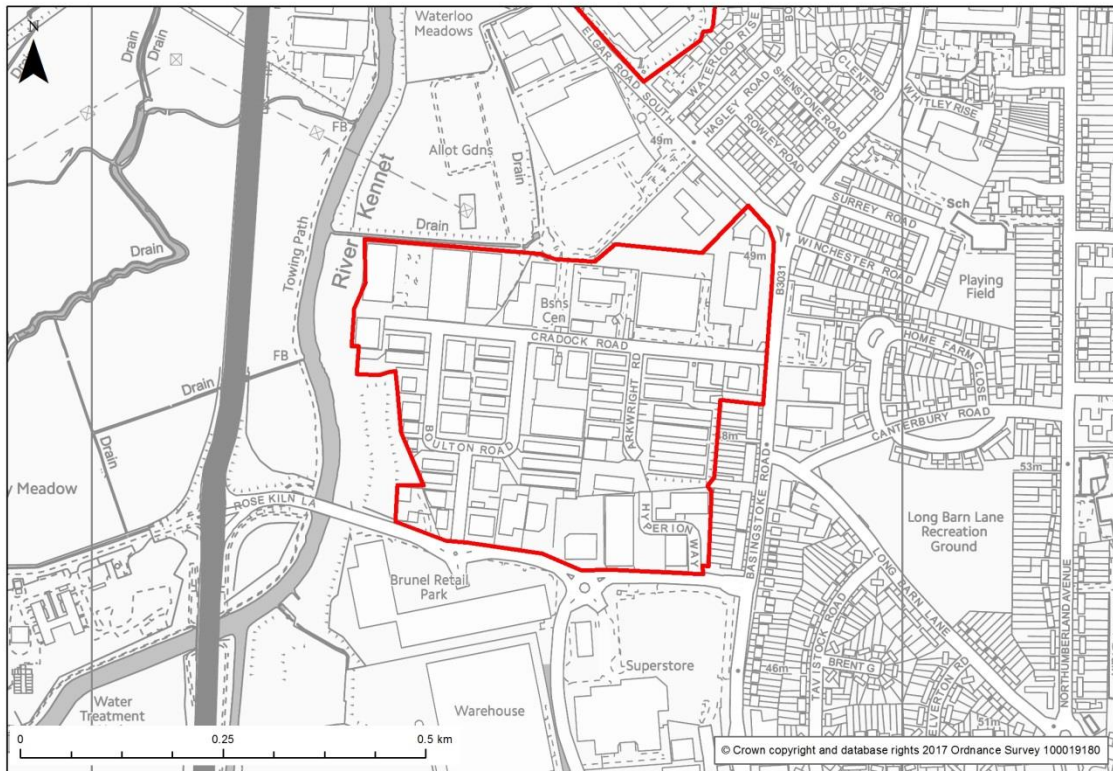
# Reading



<b>Site Name</b>	<b>Bennet Road Area</b>
Location	Bennet Road, Reading, RG2 0QX
Current use (specify class classification)	B2 / B8
This industrial area is considered potentially suitable for the following waste categories:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Category 3: Activities requiring enclosed industrial premises (small scale)</li> </ul>	



<b>Site Name</b>	<b>North of Basingstoke Road</b>
<b>Current use (specify class classification)</b>	<b>B1(C) / B2 &amp; B8</b>
This industrial area is considered potentially suitable for the following waste categories:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Category 3: Activities requiring enclosed industrial premises (small scale)</li> </ul>	

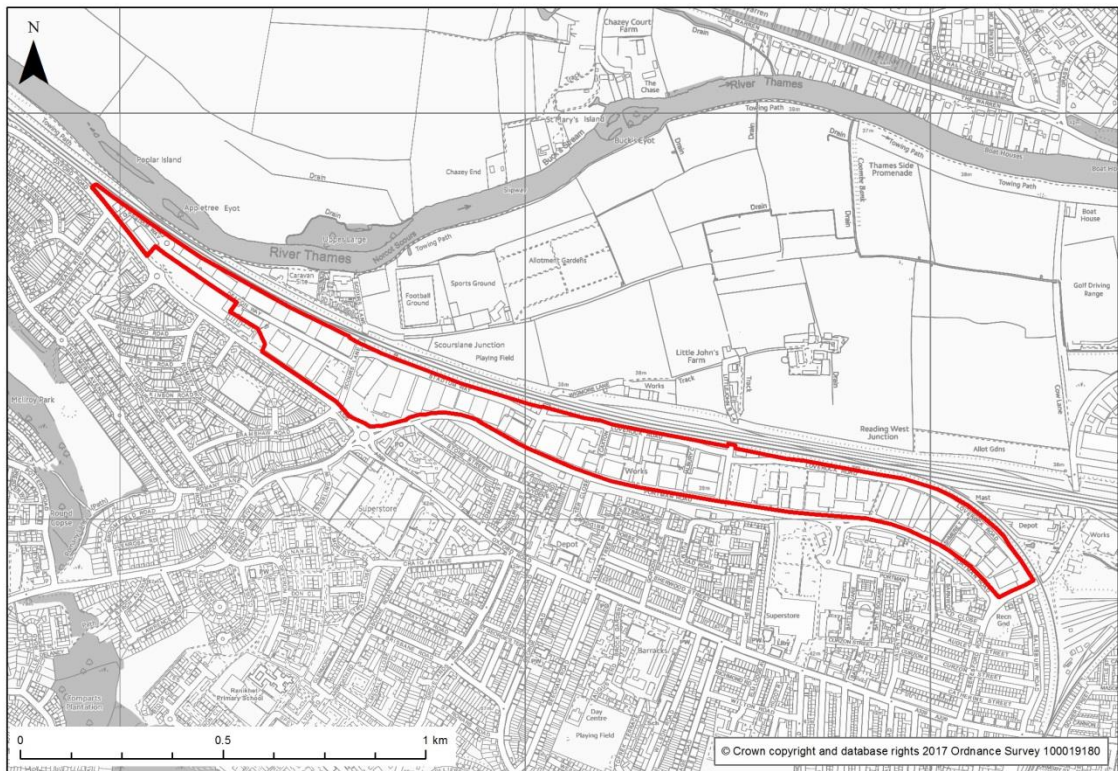




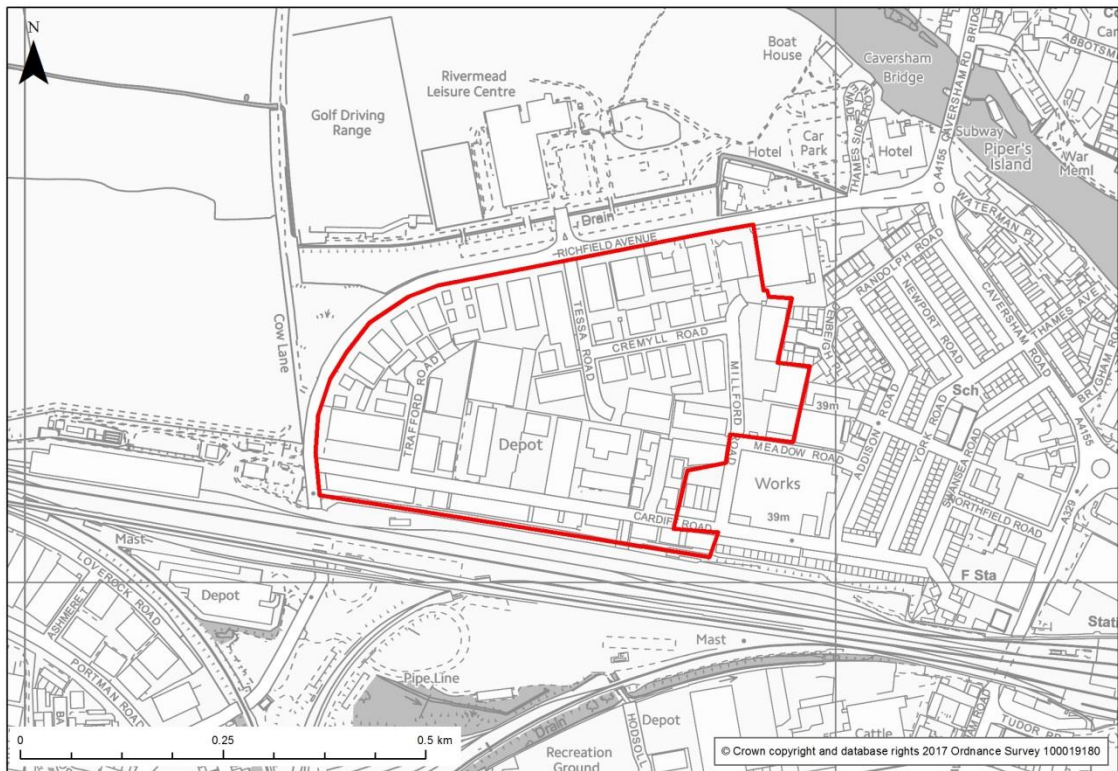
<b>Site Name</b>	<b>Elgar Road</b>
<b>Current use (specify class classification)</b>	<b>B1(C) / B2 &amp; B8</b>
This industrial area is considered potentially suitable for the following waste categories:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Category 3: Activities requiring enclosed industrial premises (small scale)</b></li> </ul>	



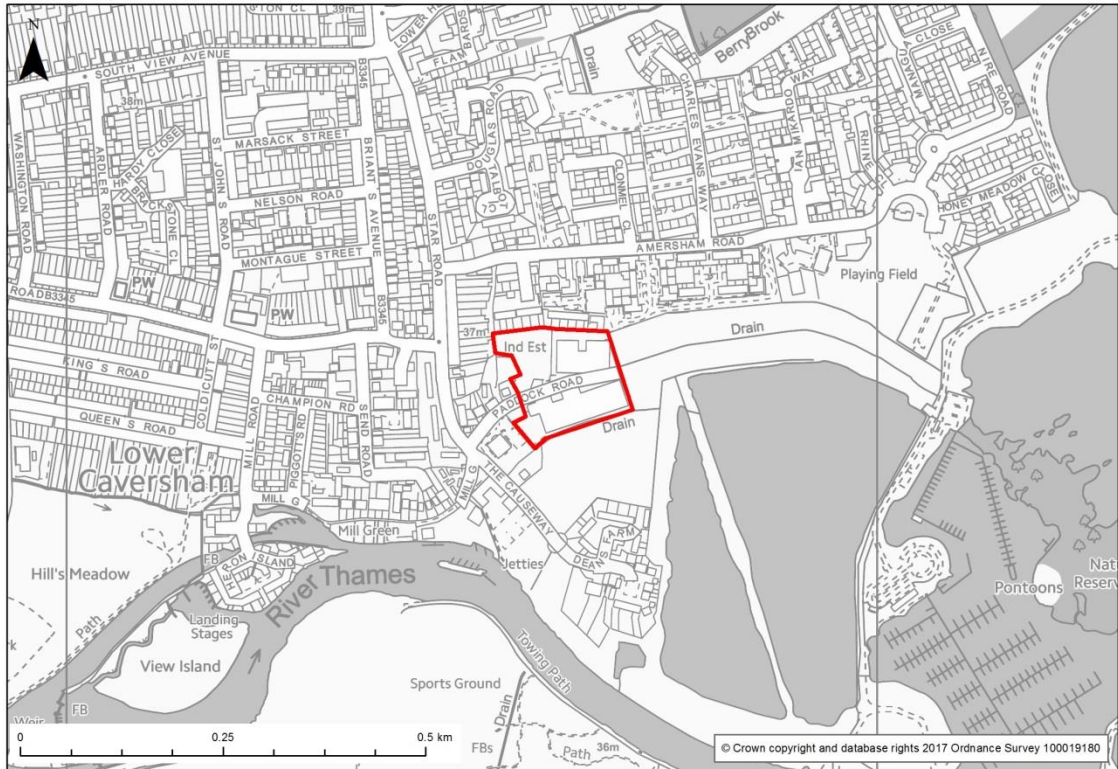
<b>Site Name</b>	<b>Portman Road / Deacon Way Area</b>
Location	Portman Road, Reading, RG30 1EA / Deacon Way, Reading, RG30 6AZ
Current use (specify class classification)	B1(C) & B2 & B8
<p>This industrial area is considered potentially suitable for the following waste categories:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Category 2: Activities requiring a mix of enclosed buildings / plant and open ancillary open (possibly involving biological treatment); and</li> <li>• Category 3: Activities requiring enclosed industrial premises (small scale)</li> </ul>	



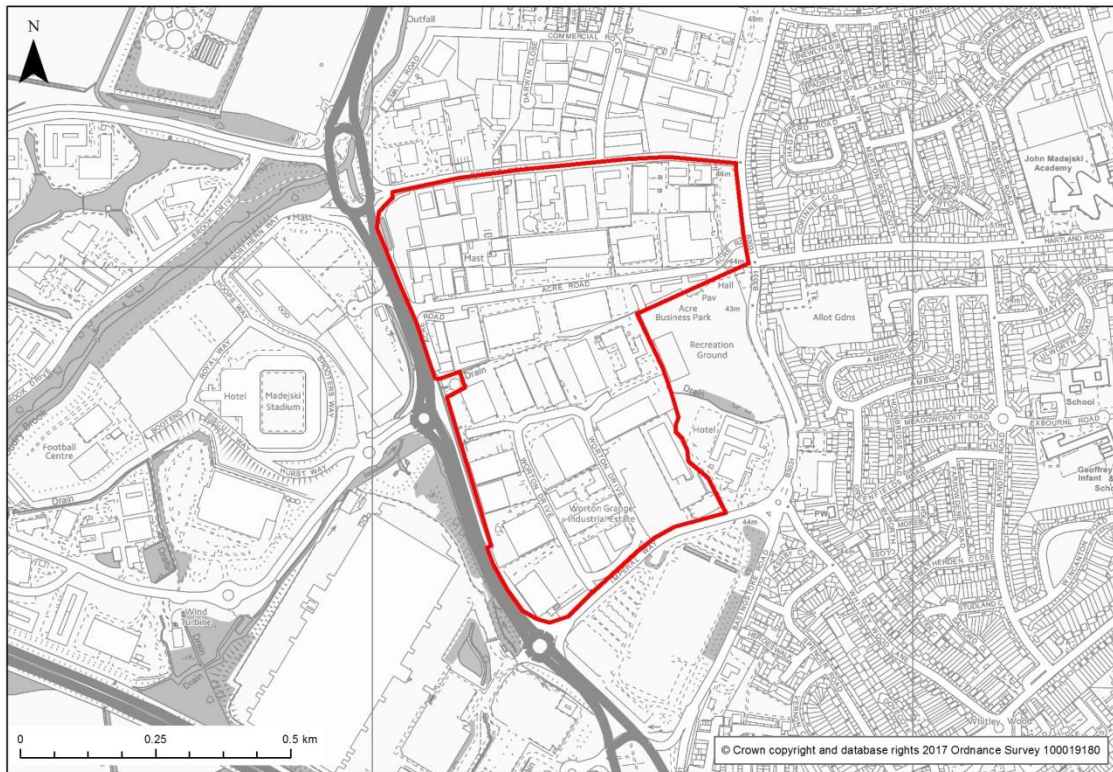
<b>Site Name</b>	<b>Richfield Avenue / Tessa Road Area</b>
Location	Richfield Ave, City Centre, Reading RG1 8EQ
Current use (specify class classification)	B1(C) / B2 / B8
<p>This industrial area is considered potentially suitable for the following waste categories:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Category 2: Activities requiring a mix of enclosed buildings / plant and open ancillary open (possibly involving biological treatment); and</li> <li>• Category 3: Activities requiring enclosed industrial premises (small scale)</li> </ul>	



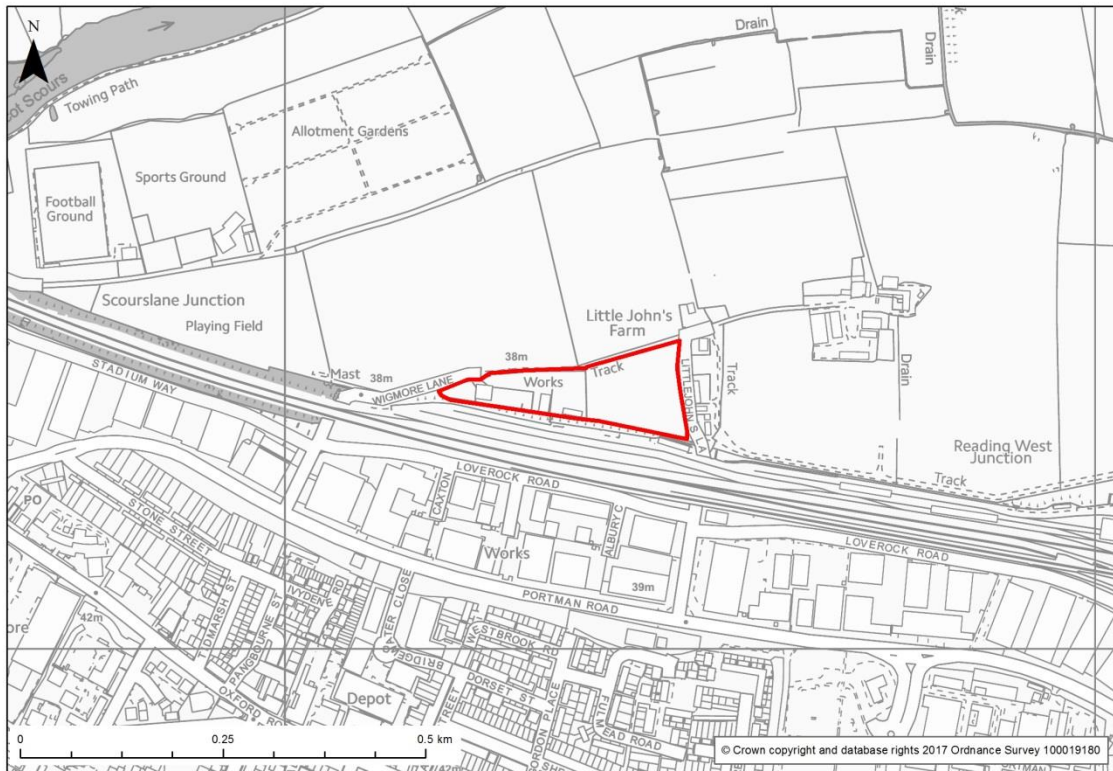
<b>Site Name</b>	<b>Paddock Road Industrial Estate</b>
<b>Location</b>	Paddock Road, Reading, RG4 5BY
<b>Current use (specify class classification)</b>	B1(C) & B2
This industrial area is considered potentially suitable for the following waste categories:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Category 3: Activities requiring enclosed industrial premises (small scale)</li> </ul>	



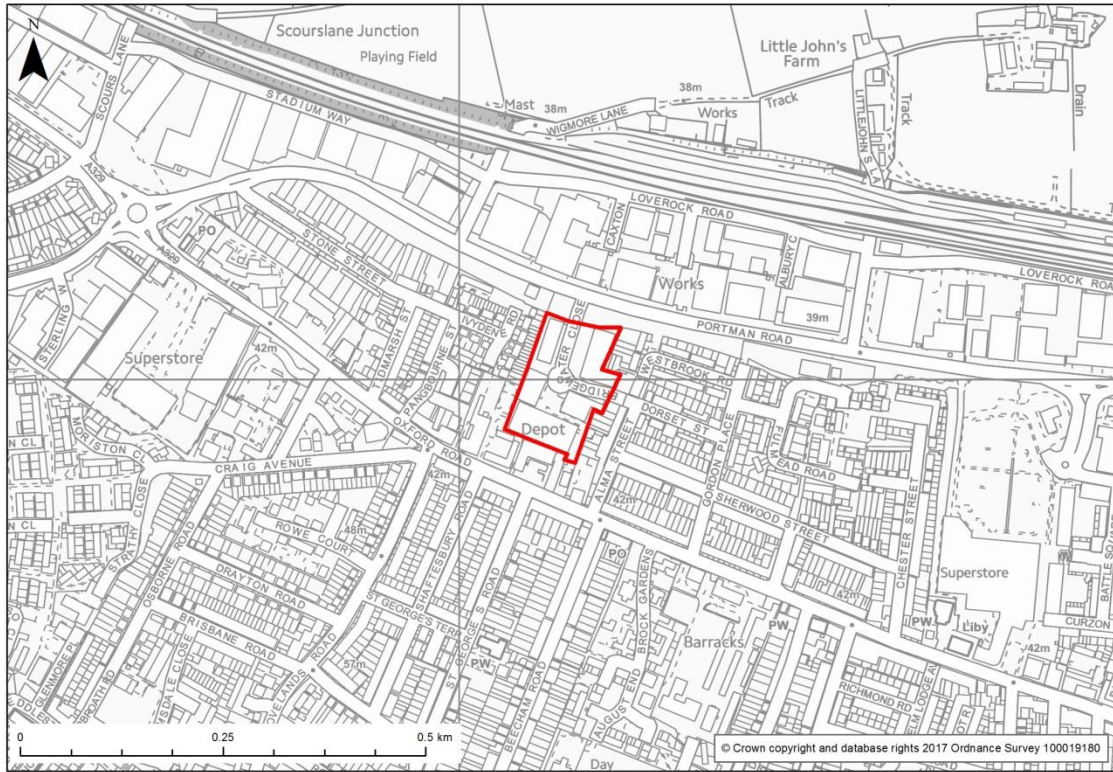
<b>Site Name</b>	<b>South of Basingstoke Road</b>
<b>Location</b>	Whitley
<b>Current use (specify class classification)</b>	B1(C) / B2 / B8
<p>This industrial area is considered potentially suitable for the following waste categories:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Category 2: Activities requiring a mix of enclosed buildings / plant and open ancillary open (possibly involving biological treatment); and</li> <li>• Category 3: Activities requiring enclosed industrial premises (small scale)</li> </ul>	



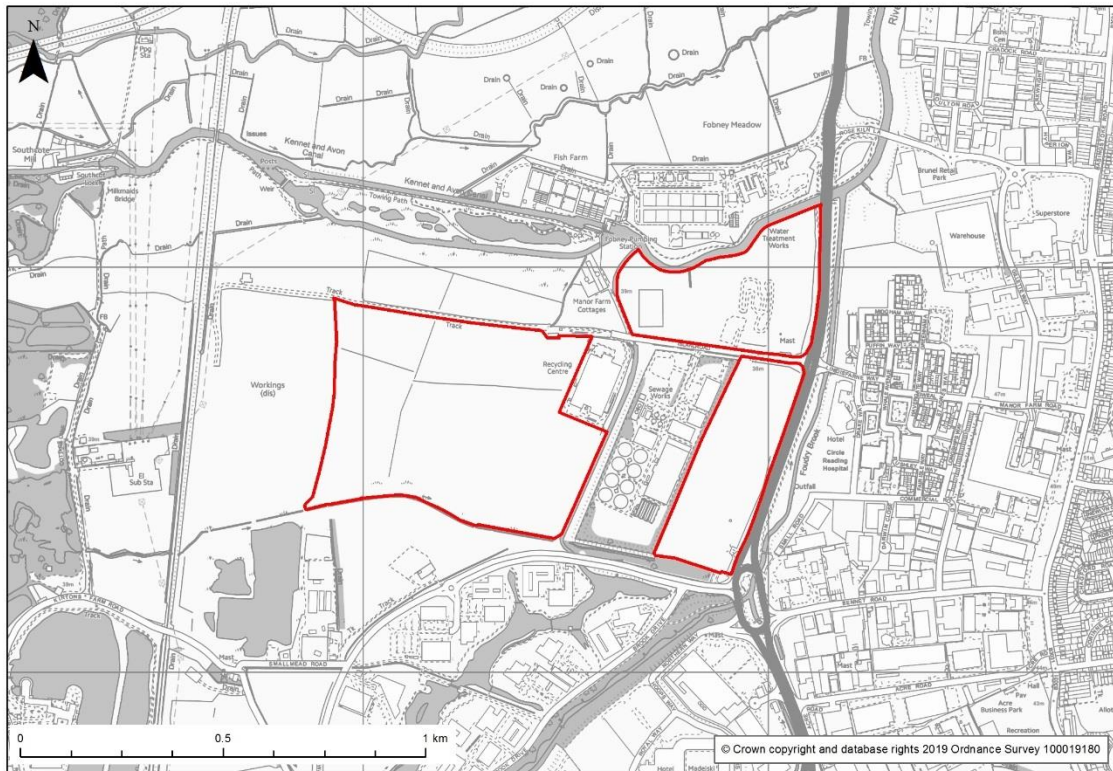
<b>Site Name</b>	<b>Wigmore Lane</b>
<b>Current use (specify class classification)</b>	<b>B1(C) /B2 / B8</b>
<p>This industrial area is considered potentially suitable for the following waste categories:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Category 2: Activities requiring a mix of enclosed buildings / plant and open ancillary open (possibly involving biological treatment); and</li> <li>• Category 3: Activities requiring enclosed industrial premises (small scale)</li> </ul>	



<b>Site Name</b>	<b>Bridgewater Close</b>
<b>Current use (specify class classification)</b>	B2 / B8
This industrial area is considered potentially suitable for the following waste categories:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Category 3: Activities requiring enclosed industrial premises (small scale)</li> </ul>	

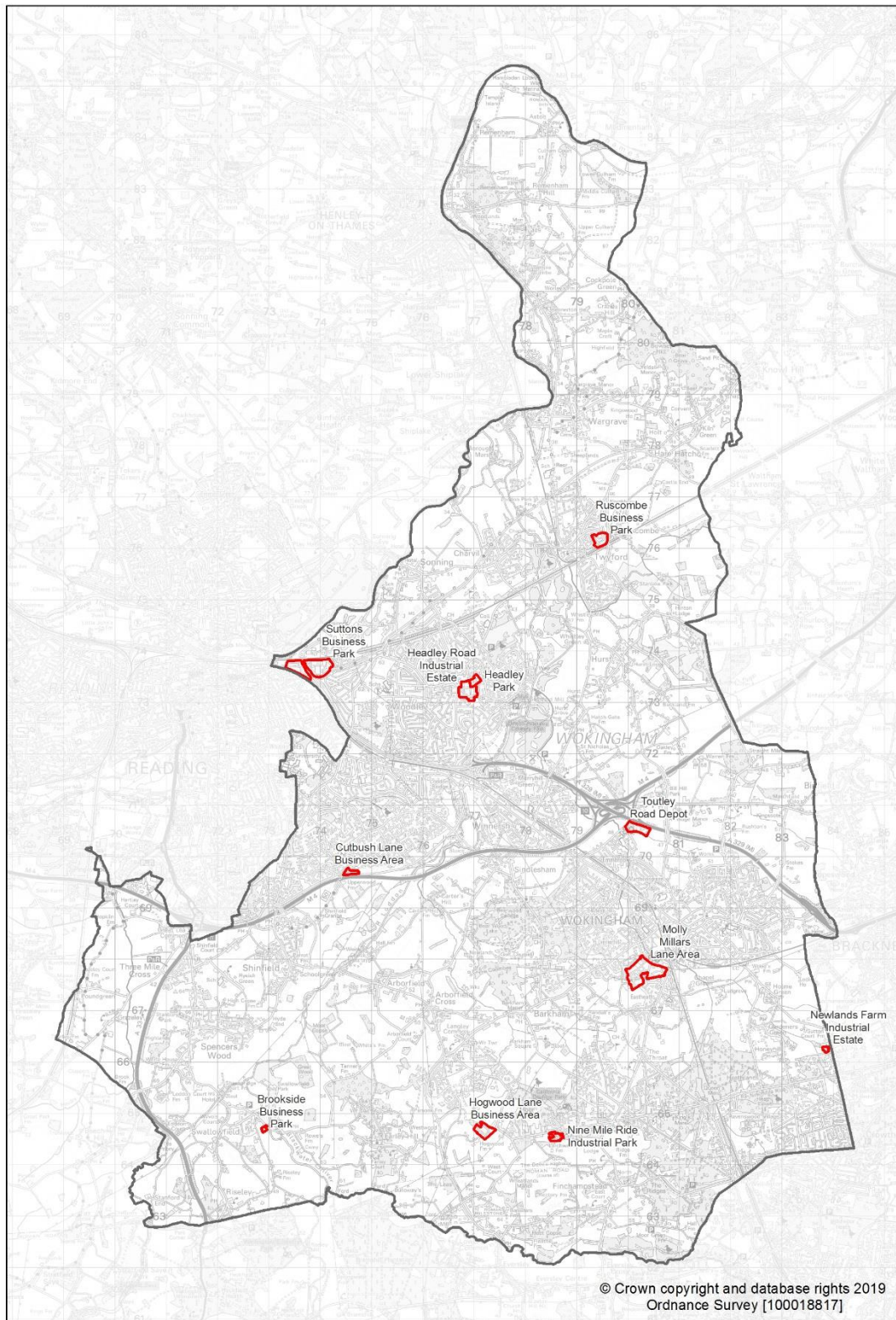


<b>Site Name</b>	<b>Island Road Major Opportunity Area</b>
<b>Location</b>	Reading
<b>Current use (specify class classification)</b>	B2 / B8 - The land is allocated in Reading Local Plan SR1: Island Road Major Opportunity Area.
<p>This industrial area is considered potentially suitable for the following waste categories:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Category 3: Activities requiring enclosed industrial premises (small scale).</li> </ul>	

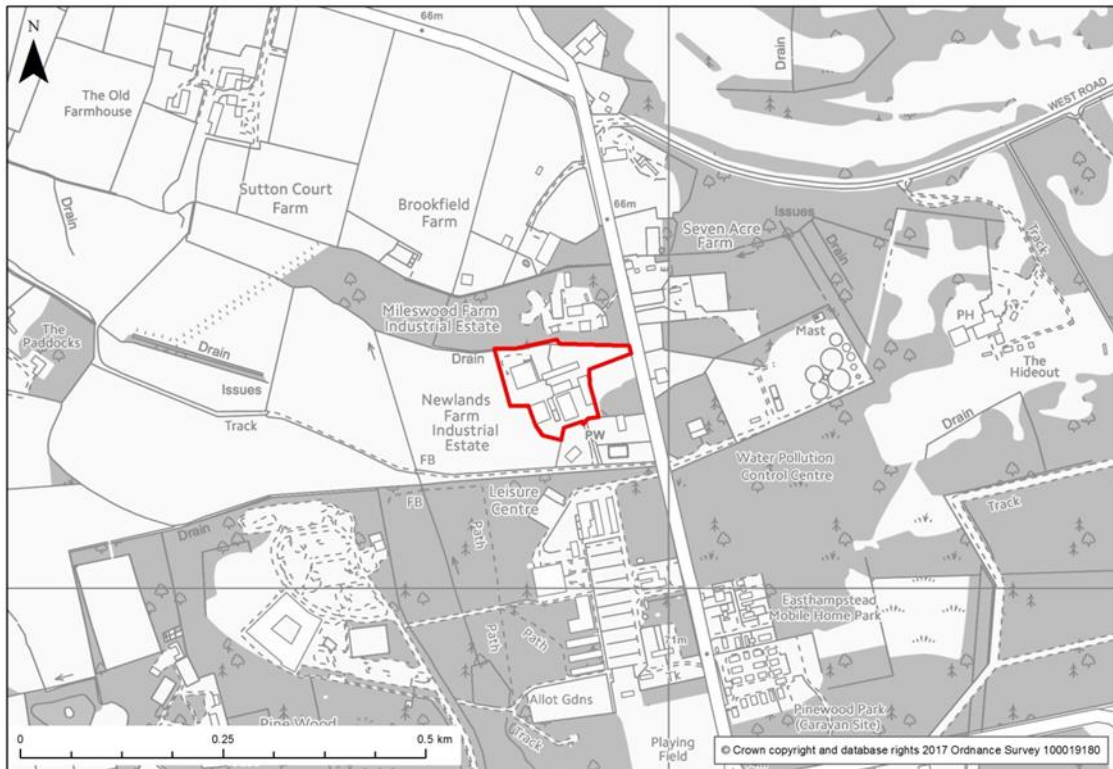




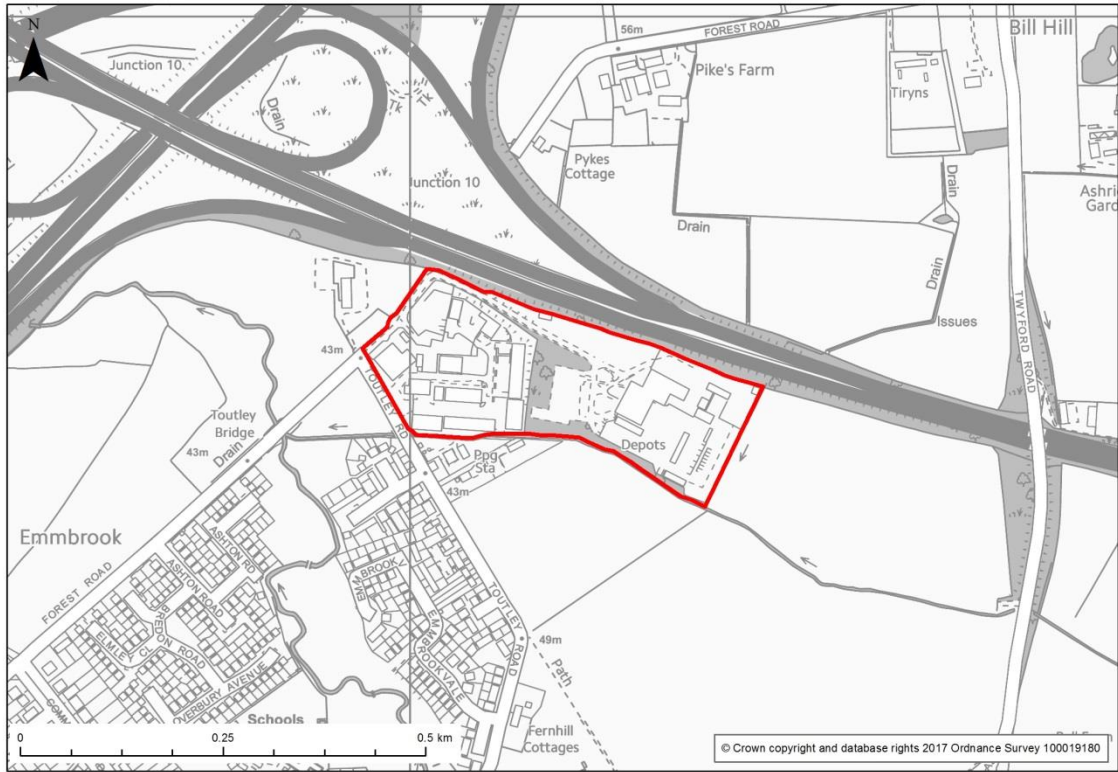
# Wokingham



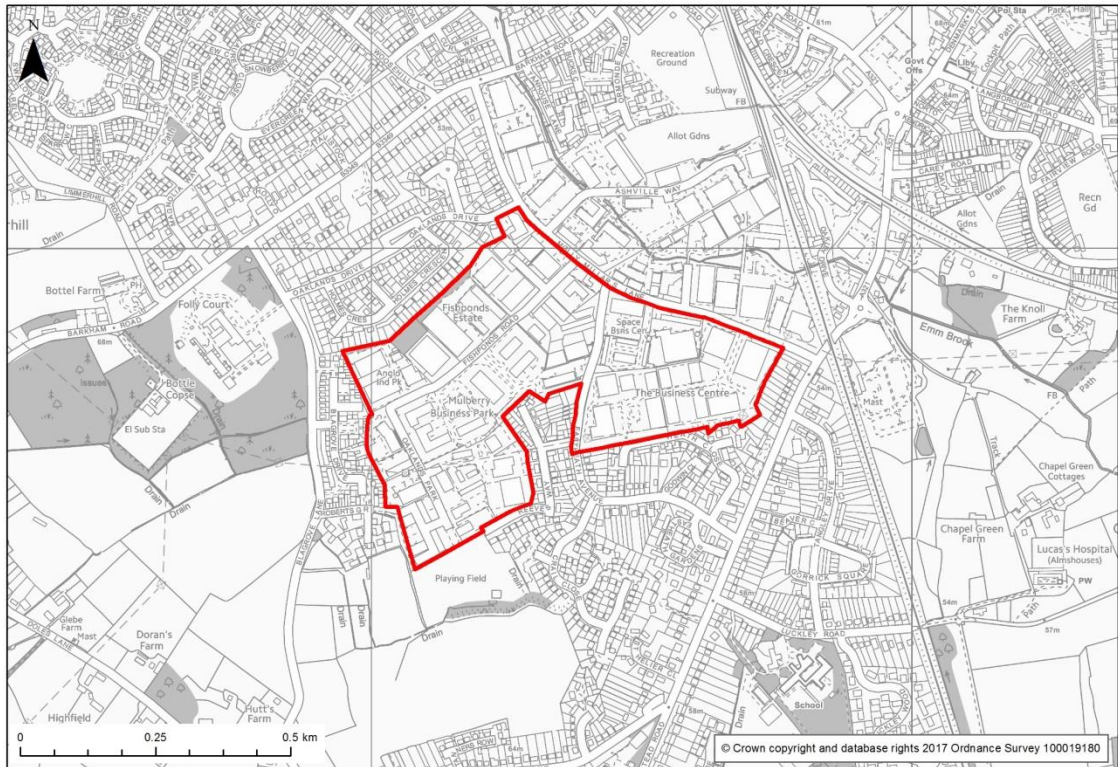
<b>Site Name</b>	<b>Newlands Farm</b>
<b>Location</b>	<b>Crowthorne</b>
<b>Current use (specify class classification)</b>	<b>B8</b>
<p>This industrial area is considered potentially suitable for the following waste categories:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Category 3: Activities requiring enclosed industrial premises (small scale)</b></li> </ul>	



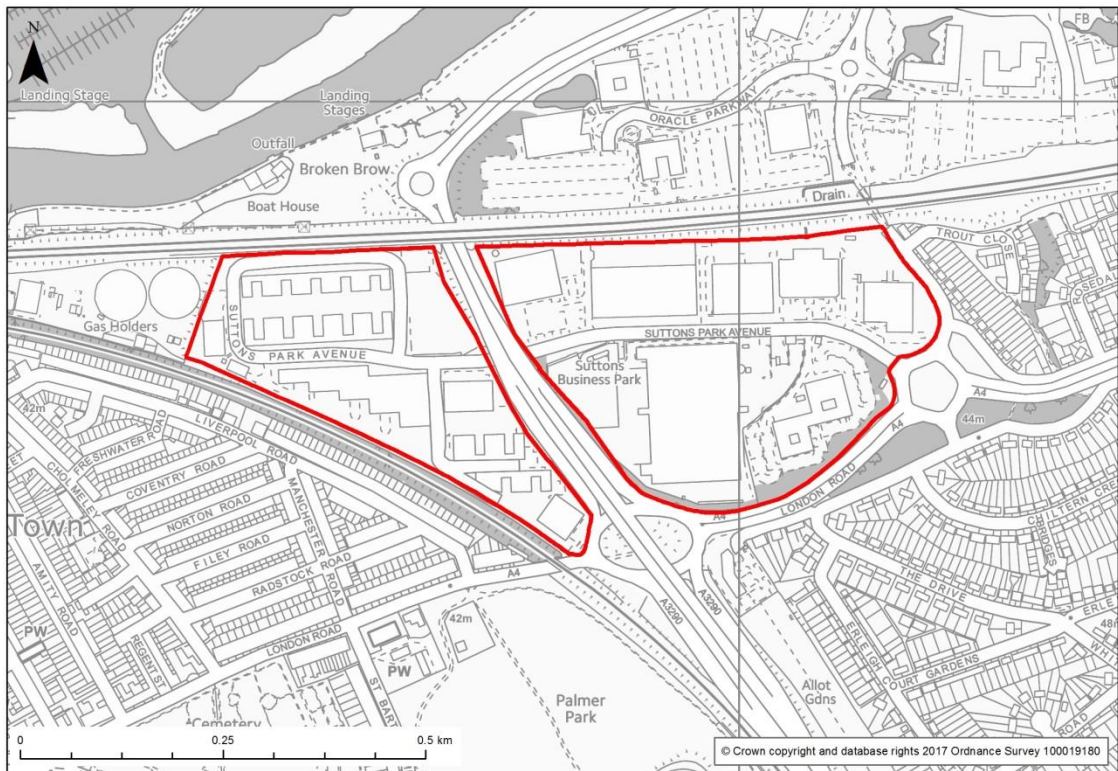
<b>Site Name</b>	<b>Toutley Road Depot</b>
<b>Location</b>	Emmbrook
<b>Current use (specify class classification)</b>	B2
<p>This industrial area is considered potentially suitable for the following waste categories:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Category 2: Activities requiring a mix of enclosed buildings / plant and open ancillary open (possibly involving biological treatment); and</li> <li>• Category 3: Activities requiring enclosed industrial premises (small scale)</li> </ul>	



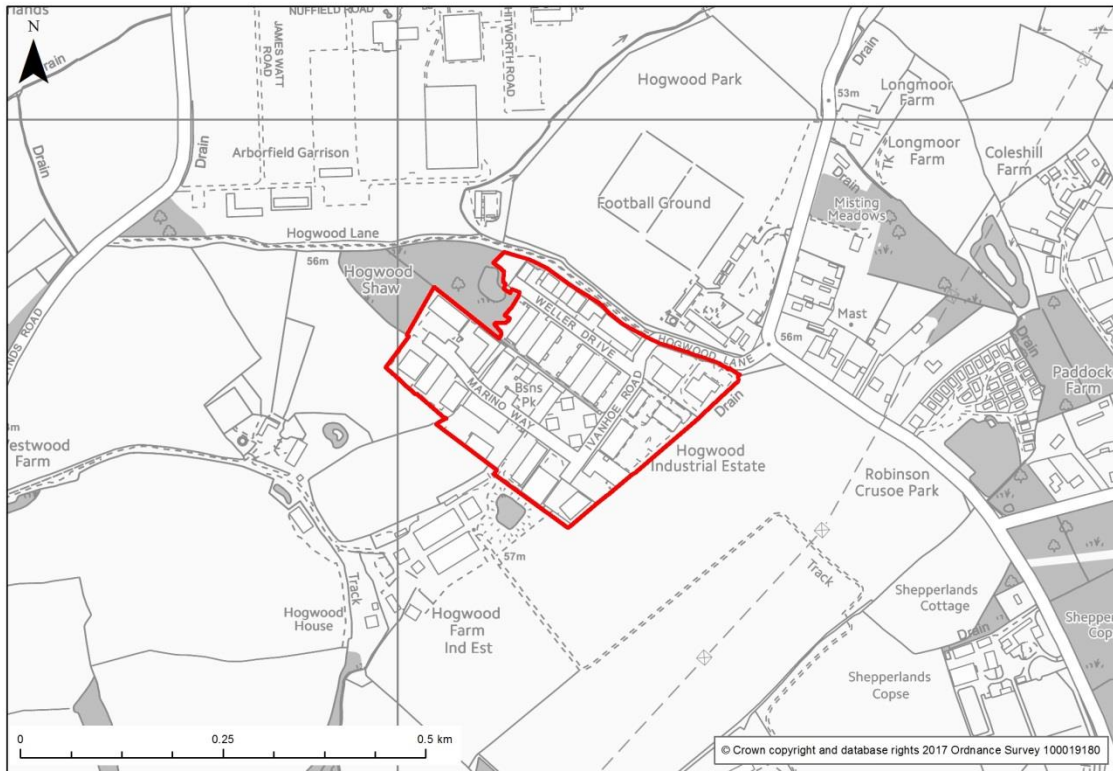
<b>Site Name</b>	<b>Molly Millars Lane Area (excluding Fishponds Business Park and Mulberry Business Park)</b>
<b>Location</b>	Molly Millars Lane, Wokingham, RG41 2RT
<b>Current use (specify class classification)</b>	B1 / B2 / B8
This industrial area is considered potentially suitable for the following waste categories:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Category 3: Activities requiring enclosed industrial premises (small scale)</li> </ul>	



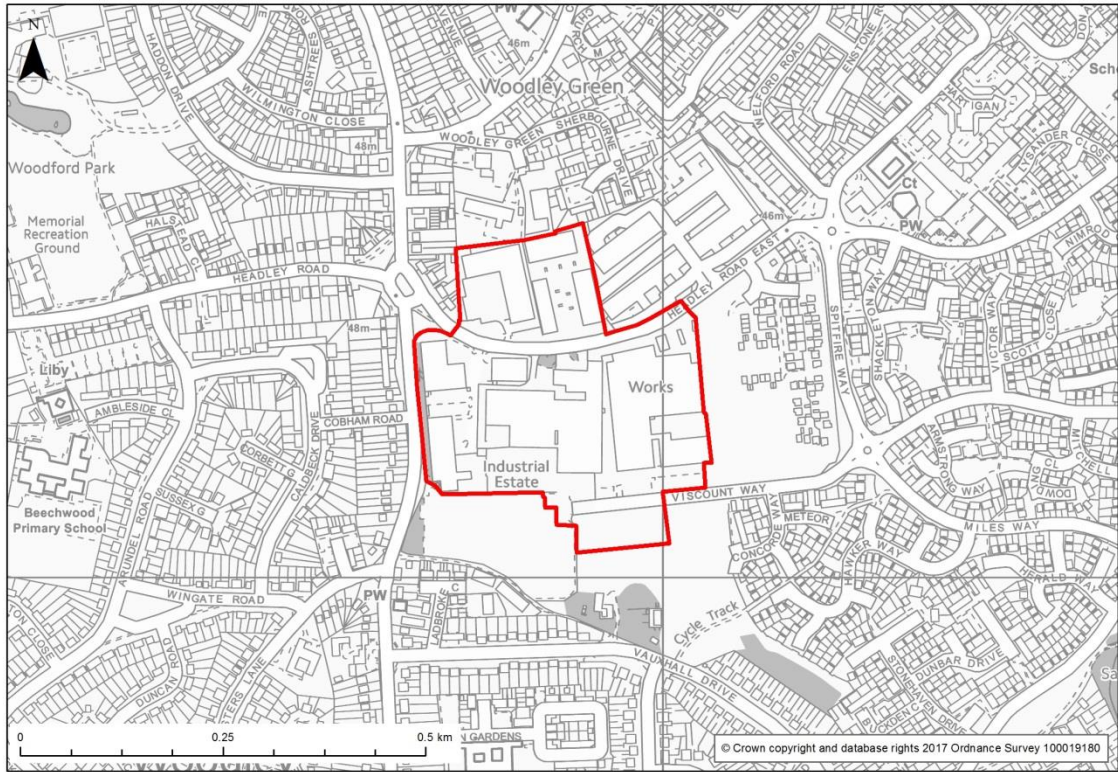
<b>Site Name</b>	<b>Suttons Industrial Park</b>
<b>Location</b>	Earley, Reading, RG6 1AZ
<b>Current use (specify class classification)</b>	B1 / B2 / B8
<p>This industrial area is considered potentially suitable for the following waste categories:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Category 3: Activities requiring enclosed industrial premises (small scale); and</li> <li>• Category 4: Activities requiring enclosed industrial premises (large scale)</li> </ul>	



<b>Site Name</b>	<b>Hogwood Lane Business Area (parts)</b>
<b>Location</b>	<b>Wokingham</b>
<b>Current use (specify class classification)</b>	<b>B1c / B2</b>
This industrial area is considered potentially suitable for the following waste categories:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Category 3: Activities requiring enclosed industrial premises (small scale)</li> </ul>	



<b>Site Name</b>	<b>Headley Road Industrial Estate</b>
<b>Current use (specify class classification)</b>	<b>B1 (C) / B2 / B8</b>
This industrial area is considered potentially suitable for the following waste categories:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Category 3: Activities requiring enclosed industrial premises (small scale)</b></li> </ul>	



<b>Site Name</b>	<b>Headley Park</b>
Current use (specify class classification)	B1 (C) / B2 / B8
This industrial area is considered potentially suitable for the following waste categories:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Category 3: Activities requiring enclosed industrial premises (small scale)</li> </ul>	

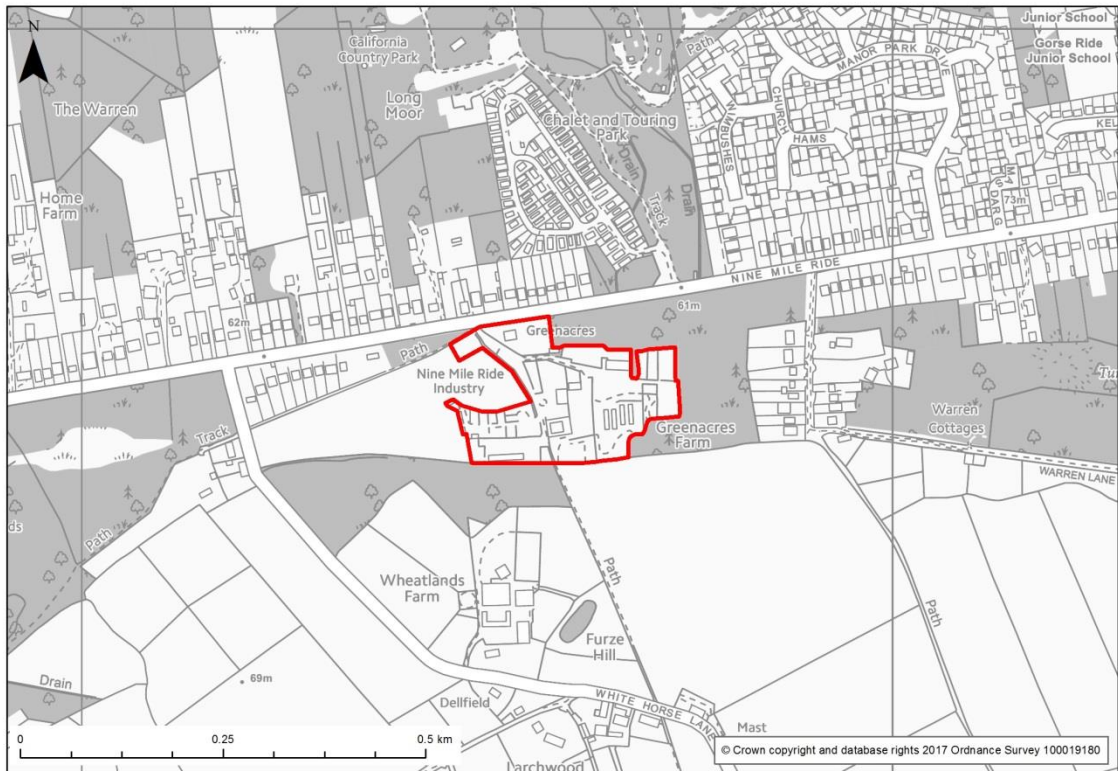




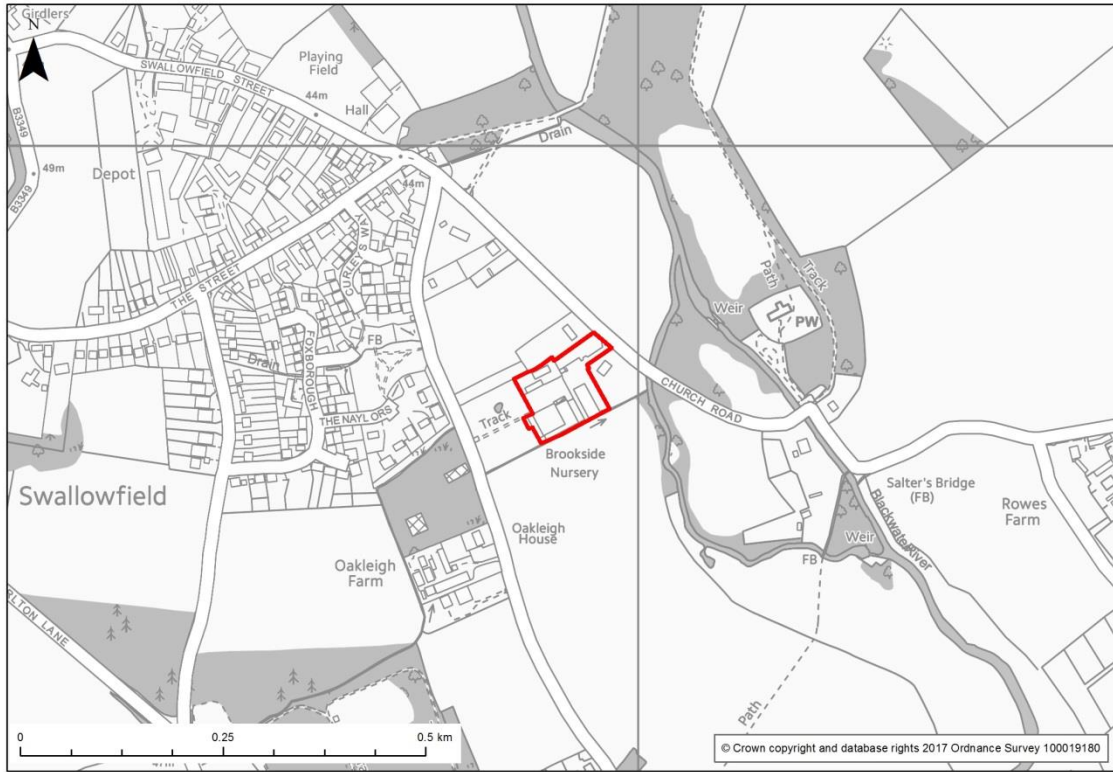
<b>Site Name</b>	<b>Ruscombe Business Park (parts)</b>
<b>Current use (specify class classification)</b>	<b>B1c / B2 / B8</b>
This industrial area is considered potentially suitable for the following waste categories:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Category 3: Activities requiring enclosed industrial premises (small scale)</b></li> </ul>	



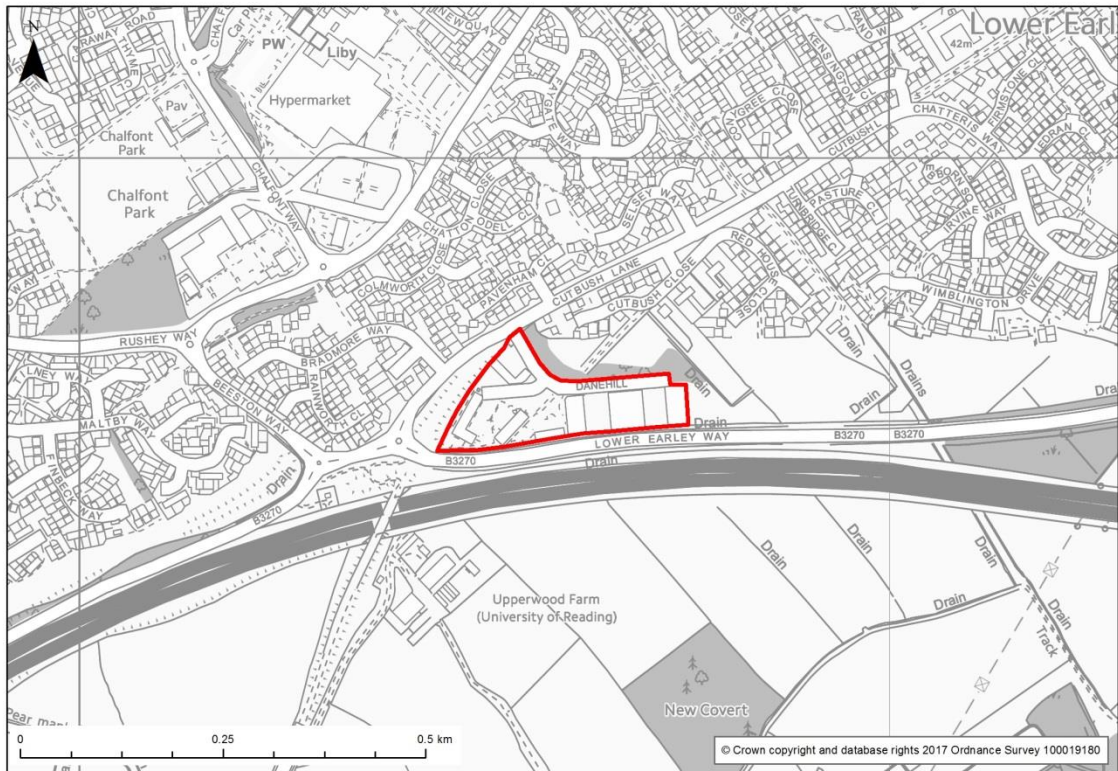
<b>Site Name</b>	<b>Nine Mile Ride Industrial Park</b>
<b>Current use (specify class classification)</b>	<b>B1c / B2 / B8</b>
This industrial area is considered potentially suitable for the following waste categories:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Category 3: Activities requiring enclosed industrial premises (small scale)</b></li> </ul>	



<b>Site Name</b>	<b>Brookside Business Park</b>
<b>Current use (specify class classification)</b>	B2 / B8
This industrial area is considered potentially suitable for the following waste categories:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Category 3: Activities requiring enclosed industrial premises (small scale)</li> </ul>	



<b>Site Name</b>	<b>Cutbush Lane Business Area</b>
Current use (specify class classification)	B1a / B1c / B8
This industrial area is considered potentially suitable for the following waste categories:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Category 3: Activities requiring enclosed industrial premises (small scale)</li> </ul>	



## Appendix D - The Evidence Base

This Proposed Submission Plan consultation paper is supported by a number of reports which set out the evidence for the contents provided. These reports include:

- *Minerals: Background Study* – sets out the types, availability and movements of minerals in the Plan area and what issues may affect future demand.
- *Waste: Background Study* – sets out the amounts and types of waste that need to be managed, how it is currently managed and what the future waste management may be.
- *Sustainability Appraisal (incorporating Strategic Environmental Assessment) Environmental Report* – sets out the findings of assessing the policies and sites to ensure the Plan will not have any significant impacts on the Central and Eastern Berkshire environment, communities and economy.
- *Habitats Regulations Assessment: Screening & Appropriate Assessment* – sets out the assessment of potential impacts of the policies and sites on European designated habitats.
- *Strategic Flood Risk Assessment* – a review of existing Strategic Flood Risk Assessments, any updates to data and a review of sites.
- *Strategic Traffic & Transport Assessment* – an assessment of the traffic impacts of the sites.
- *Landscape & Visual Impact Assessment* – an assessment of the landscape impacts of the sites.
- *Heritage Statement* – an assessment of the sites using the Historic Environment Record.
- *Restoration Study* – a study of restoration issues and requirements within Central & Eastern Berkshire.
- *Minerals & Waste Safeguarding Study* – a study of the safeguarding requirements within Central & Eastern Berkshire.
- *Minerals: Proposal Study* – sets out the potential mineral sites and their suitability.
- *Waste: Proposal Study* – sets out potential waste sites and their suitability
- *Equalities Impact Assessment* – sets out whether the Plan will have an impact on particular sectors of Central & Eastern Berkshire's communities.
- *Duty to Cooperate Statement* – a report on cross boundary issues and how these have been addressed in cooperation with key stakeholders.
- *Climate Change Topic Paper* – sets out how minerals and waste development can contribute towards mitigating the causes of climate change and reducing the vulnerability of the effects of climate change.

## Appendix E – Safeguarded sites

Site Name	Location	Primary Function/Use	Planning Permission / End Date	Site Operator
<b>Quarries</b>				
Horton Brook Quarry	Horton	Sharp Sand and Gravel Extraction	30/08/2022	Aggregate Industries/Jayflex Aggregates Ltd
Sheephouse Farm Quarry	Maidenhead	Sharp Sand and Gravel Extraction	App No: 98/32472/OBC M End Date: 21/02/2042	Summerleaze Ltd
Riding Court Farm	Datchett	Sharp Sand and Gravel Extraction	16/12/2027	CEMEX
Star Works	Knowl Hill	Soft Sand	Inactive	Grundons
Horton Brook and Poyle Quarry Extension (Allocation MA 1)	Horton	Sharp sand and Gravel Extraction		
Poyle Quarry	Horton	Sand and Gravel Extraction	Applications No: Application number 04/01716/FULL	Summerleaze Ltd
Poyle Quarry Extension (Allocation – MA 2)	Horton	Sand and Gravel Extraction		Summerleaze Ltd

CDE Recycling Sites				
Bray Recycling Facility	Monkey Island Lane, Bray	Aggregate recycling		Summerleaze Ltd
Fleetwood Grab Services Ltd	Wigmore Lane, Reading	Aggregate recycling		Fleetwood Grab Services Ltd
Hindhay Quarry	Pinkneys Green, Maidenhead	Aggregate recycling		Summerleaze Ltd
Simple Skips Ltd	Ascot	Aggregate recycling		Simple Skips Limited
Hythe End Quarry	Wraysbury	Aggregate recycling		Fowles Crushed Concrete Limited
R Collard Limited	Reading	Aggregate recycling		R Collard Limited
Hythe End Farm	Hythe End Road, Wraysbury	Aggregate recycling		Charles Morris
Riding Court Farm	Datchett	Aggregate recycling	App No: 18/00839/FULL	CEMEX
Horton Brook Quarry (Allocation – WA 2)	Horton	Aggregate recycling		Aggregate Industries/Jayflex Aggregates Ltd
Aggregate Wharves				
Monkey Island Lane Wharf (Allocation – TA 1)	Bray	Aggregate Wharf		N/A

<b>Metal Recycling Sites (MRS) &amp; End of Life Vehicles (ELV)</b>				
A1 Car Spares	Highland Avenue, Wokingham	ELV		A1 Wokingham Car Spares
Wraysbury Car Spares	Wraysbury	ELV		Bansals Hydraulic Ltd
R Collard Limited	Old Forest Road, Wokingham	MRS		R Collard Limited
<b>Composting Sites / Green Waste</b>				
Planners Farm	Bracknell Road, Brockhill	Composting		Gary Short
Berkyn Manor Farm (Allocation – WA 1)	Horton, Slough	Green Waste/Kitchen Waste		N/A
Stubbings Compound (Allocation – WA 3)	Pinkney's Green, Maidenhead	Green Waste		Stubbings Group
<b>Household Waste Recycling Centre (HWRC)</b>				
Braywick Civic Amenity Site	Maidenhead	HWRC		Veolia E S Cleanaway (UK) Ltd
Longshot Lane Household Waste Recycling Centre	Bracknell	HWRC		F C C Environment (Berkshire) Limited
R3 Environmental - Swallowfield	Wyvols Court Farm, Swallowfield	WEEE		R3 Environmental Solutions Ltd
<b>Waste Transfer Station</b>				
John Horwood	Maidenhead	Waste Transfer Station		John Horwood



Allwaste (Berkshire) Limited	Foundry Lane, Horton,	Waste Transfer Station		Allwaste (Berkshire) Limited
Reynolds Skip Hire	Reading	Waste Transfer Station		1st Reynolds Skip Hire Ltd
Darwin Close Ts2	Reading	Waste Transfer Station		Reading Borough Council
Horwoods Yard	Maidenhead	Waste Transfer Station		Dennis David Horwood & John Frederick Horwood
Maidenhead Transfer Station	Maidenhead	Waste Transfer Station		Veolia E S Cleanaway (UK) Ltd
Mini - Skips (Southern) Ltd	Maidenhead	Waste Transfer Station		Mini - Skips (Southern) Ltd
Toutley Depot, Wokingham	Wokingham	Waste Transfer Station		O C S Group U K Limited
Darwin Close Transfer Station	Reading	Waste Transfer Station		Reading Borough Council
Select Environmental Services	Reading	Waste Transfer Station		Select Environmental Services Ltd
Smallmead Waste Management Centre	Reading	Waste Transfer Station		F C C Environment (Berkshire) Limited
St. George's Lane	Ascot	Waste Transfer Station		Shorts Group Limited <sup>122</sup>
Sharpsmart	Reading	Waste Transfer Station		Daniels Corporation International Ltd

<sup>122</sup> This site is currently subject to a planning application (18/00945/OUT) and a proposed housing allocation. The site will be safeguarded until/if the planning application is approved or the housing allocation is adopted.

Transfer Station, Recycling Centre & Civic Amenity Site	Reading	Waste Transfer Station		F C C Environment (Berkshire) Limited
<b>Waste Water Treatment Works (WWTW)</b>				
Bracknell Sewerage Treatment Works (STW)	Binfield	WWTW		Thames Water
Ascot STW	Whitmoor Bog, Bracknell	WWTW		Thames Water
Sandhurst STW (Swan Lane)	Sandhurst	WWTW		Thames Water
Easthampstead Park STW (Old Wokingham Road)	Crowthorne, Wokingham	WWTW		Thames Water
Windsor STW	Old Windsor, Windsor	WWTW		Thames Water
Maidenhead STW	Maidenhead	WWTW		Thames Water
Hurley STW	Hurley, Maidenhead	WWTW		Thames Water
White Waltham STW	White Waltham	WWTW		Thames Water
Reading STW	Reading	WWTW		Thames Water
Ashridge Farm STW	Wokingham	WWTW		Thames Water
Aborfield STW	Aborfield	WWTW		Thames Water
Sheeplands STW	Wargrave	WWTW		Thames Water

## Glossary & Acronyms

**Active (site):** site where development relating to a planning permission is being carried out to a substantial extent.

**Adaptation:** In relation to Policy DM2 (Climate change - mitigation and adaptation) adaptation relates to ensuring that minerals and waste developments minimise their effect on climate change through reducing greenhouse gas emission, sustainable use of resources, developing energy recovery facilities, utilising low carbon technologies or avoiding areas vulnerable to the effects of climate change.

**Aftercare:** Action necessary to bring restored land up to the required standard for an agreed after-use such as agriculture, forestry or amenity.

**Aggregate recycling site:** Facilities where hard, inert materials are crushed and screened (filtered) to produce recycled/secondary aggregate of various grades. Aggregates may be produced from construction, demolition and excavation (CD&E) waste, or incinerator bottom ash (IBA) from energy recovery facilities.

**Amenity:** Something considered necessary to live comfortably.

**Anaerobic Digestion (AD):** A biological process making it possible to degrade organic matter by producing biogas, which is a renewable energy source and sludge, used as fertiliser.

**Ancient Woodland:** A statutory designation for woodland that is believed to have existed from at least 1600 AD.

**Ancillary development:** A group term encapsulating a variety of types of minor development that are associated with the primary permitted minerals and/or waste development that generally have minimal environmental impact

**Appraisal:** An assessment of a proposal for the purposes of determining its value, viability and deliverability taking into account the positive and negative impacts the development would have.

**Appropriate location:** A location which meets the criteria set out in Policy W4, M4 and/or M7 and complies with all other policies within the JMWP.

**Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB):** Areas of countryside considered to have significant landscape value and protected to preserve that value. Originally identified and designated by the Countryside Commission under Sections 87 and 88 of the National Parks and Access to the Countryside Act 1949. Natural England is

now responsible for designating AONBs and advising Government and other organisations on their management and upkeep.

**Beneficial after-use:** In relation to Policy DM8 (Restoration of minerals and waste developments), beneficial afteruses are when following minerals or waste development, the land is returned land back to a beneficial condition following the end of development through restoration.

**Biodiversity Opportunity Area (BOA):** Specific geographical areas with the best opportunity to restore and create habitats of regional importance. They are defined entirely on the basis of identifying those areas where conservation action is likely to have the most benefit for biodiversity interest and opportunities for enhancement. The purpose of BOAs is to guide support for land management as they represent those areas where assistance for land management and habitat restoration would have particular benefit.

**Biodiversity net gain:** In relation to development this means leaving biodiversity is a better state post-development than it was pre-development. Biodiversity net gain is one component of wider 'environmental net gain'.

**Bird strike:** Risk of aircraft collision with birds, which are often attracted to landfill sites containing organic waste or waterbodies.

**Borrow pit:** Where minerals are required for a particular major construction project, temporary borrow pits can sometimes be developed to obtain very local sources of sand, gravel, chalk or clay. Production from borrow pits is normally limited to use for a specific project, and usually has direct access from the pit to the construction site.

**British Geological Survey (BGS):** The BGS is part of the Natural Environment Research Council (NERC) and is a supplier of capability in geoscience through survey, monitoring and research.

**Brownfield:** See previously developed land.

**Capacity:** Is the maximum amount of waste a site can realistically manage, or in relation to minerals it is the amount of material that can be extracted from a site per annum, bearing in mind any restrictions (such as permits, traffic, space, hours of working etc.).

**Chalk:** A soft white rock primarily formed from the mineral calcite. One of the uses of this mineral is in agriculture.

**Civic amenity site:** A facility provided by the Local Authority which is accessible to the general public to deposit waste which cannot be collected with the normal household waste, such as bulky items, garden waste and engine oil.

**Clay:** A fine-grained, firm earthy material that is plastic when wet and hardens when heated, consisting primarily of hydrated silicates of aluminium and widely used in making bricks, tiles, and pottery.

**Climate change:** The significant and lasting change in the distribution of weather patterns over periods ranging from decades to millions of years and the implications on the environment and community.

**Coal measures:** The layers of rock specifically from a time that geologists call the Upper Carboniferous period. The Coal Measures were deposited about 310 million years ago, and these layers of rock contain many coal seams. Coal seams are a bed of coal usually thick enough to be profitably mined.

**Co-location:** The placement of several activities in a single location.

**Combined Heat & Power (CHP):** Heating technology which generates heat and electricity simultaneously, from the same energy source.

**Commercial & Industrial Waste (C&I):** Waste generated by business and industry.

**Composting:** Aerobic decomposition of organic matter to produce compost for use as a fertiliser or soil conditioner.

**Concrete batching plant:** Devices used to mix various materials, such as sand and gravel, to form concrete.

**Construction, Demolition & Excavation Waste (CD&E):** Waste generated by the construction, repair, maintenance and demolition of buildings and structures. It mostly comprises brick, concrete, hardcore, subsoil and topsoil but can also include timber, metals and plastics.

**Conventional hydrocarbons (oil and gas):** Oil and gas where the reservoir is sandstone or limestone.

**Corridor of disturbance:** An area located on land surrounding a specific construction project where aggregate is extracted as part of the development. The corridor of disturbance relates to 'borrow pits' and indicates the area which aggregate can be extracted for specific projects.

**Countryside:** Areas that are not urbanised.

**Cumulative impact:** Impacts that accumulate over time, from one or more sources.

**Defra biodiversity metric:** The metric is a habitat-based approach to determining a proxy biodiversity value. It is an improved version of the metric piloted by Defra in 2012 in the context of the biodiversity offsetting pilots and incorporates many of the changes since, made or requested by industry experts.

**Department for Communities and Local Government (DCLG):** The UK Government department for communities and local government in England (now referred to as the Ministry for Housing, Communities and Local Government).

**Design and Access Statement:** A supporting document submitted with a planning application, in which developers state how their proposal is appropriate for the site and accessible to people who may use it.

**Development considerations:** These are identified in Appendix A (Allocated Sites) of the Plan and are identified for each of the site allocations in the Plan. Development considerations are issues which need to be met /addressed alongside the other policies in the Plan in the event that a planning application is submitted for development.

**Development Management (DM):** Development Management is the end-to-end management of the delivery chain for sustainable development. DM includes a wide number of planning activities such as designing, analysing, influencing, promoting, engaging, negotiating, decision-making, co-ordinating, implementation, compliance and enforcement.

**Development Plan Document (DPD):** Spatial planning documents which are subject to independent examination.

**Disposal:** Any operation which is not recovery. This includes operations which have a secondary consequence such as the reclamation of substances or energy.

**Dry Mixed Recyclables (DMR):** Dry recyclables is the modern description of waste that is free from contaminants such as construction, food or garden waste. Leaving clean materials such as paper, cardboard, plastic bottles, drinks cans and glass bottles to be sorted and recycled.

**Emissions:** In the context of the minerals and waste, emissions are gases released into the atmosphere as a result of human activity. A prominent greenhouse gas is

carbon dioxide which arises from the combustion of fossil fuel and consequently contributes to climate change.

**End of life vehicle (ELV):** Vehicles which are no longer in use and are classified as waste.

**Energy Recovery Facility (ERF):** A facility at which waste material is burned to generate heat and/or electricity.

**Environment Agency (EA):** A public organisation with the responsibility for protecting and improving the environment in England. Its functions include the regulation of industrial processes, the maintenance of flood defences and water resources, water quality and the improvement of wildlife habitats.

**Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA):** Systematic investigation and assessment of the likely effects of a proposed development, to be taken into account in the decision-making process under the Town and Country Planning (Environment Impact Assessment) (England and Wales) Regulations 1999. The process is undertaken for a proposed development that would significantly affect the environment because of its siting, design, size or scale.

**Environmental net gain:** Improving all aspects of environmental quality through a scheme or project. Achieving environmental net gain means achieving biodiversity net gain first and going further to achieve increases in the capacity of affected natural capital to deliver ecosystem services and make a scheme's wider impacts on natural capital positive.

**Environmental Permit:** Anyone who proposes to deposit, recover or dispose of waste is required to have a permit. The permitting system is administered by the Environment Agency and is separate from, but complementary to, the land-use planning system. The purpose of a permit and the conditions attached to it are to ensure that the waste operation which it authorises is carried out in a way that protects the environment and human health.

**Exception test:** If, following a sequential test, it is not possible for development to be located in zones with a lower risk of flooding (taking into account wider sustainable development objectives), the exception test may have to be applied. For the exception test to be passed it should be demonstrated that: a) the development would provide wider sustainability benefits to the community that outweigh the flood risk; and b) the development will be safe for its lifetime taking account of the vulnerability of its users, without increasing flood risk elsewhere, and, where possible, will reduce flood risk overall.

**Extension (minerals site):** This involves either the lateral expansion or deepening of the quarry to extract additional resources.

**Extension (waste site):** To provide additional waste capacity in relation to increased throughput and/or footprint of the site. Landfills may be expanded to cover a larger area or may be surcharged – that is, extended vertically upwards.

**Flood protection:** Protection of land and/or infrastructure from the impacts of flooding through mitigation measures such as coastal and flood water defences.

**Flood resilience:** The management of land and the development of flood defences to ensure that the risk of flooding is managed in a sustainable way.

**Flood risk:** Areas which have a flood risk have the potential to flood under certain weather conditions. Flood risk zones are determined by the Environment Agency. Areas at risk of flooding are categorised as follows:

- Flood Risk Zone 1: Low Probability;
- Flood Risk Zone 2: Medium Probability;
- Flood Risk Zone 3a: High Probability; and
- Flood Risk Zone 3b: Functional Floodplain.

**Flood Risk Assessment (FRA):** An assessment of the risk of flooding from all flooding mechanisms, the identification of flood mitigation measures and should provide advice on actions to be taken before and during a flood. The FRA should also demonstrate that the development will be safe for its lifetime and will not increase flood risk elsewhere.

**Flood Risk Zones (FRZ):** Defined geographical areas with different levels of flood risk. Flood risk zones are defined by the Environment Agency.

**Gas:** Is a hydrocarbon (see 'Hydrocarbons'). Gas is a non-renewable resource.

**Gasification:** A waste-treatment process in which waste is heated to produce a gas that is burned to generate heat energy.

**Green Belt:** An area designated in planning documents, providing an area of permanent separation between urban areas. The main aim of Green Belt policy is to prevent urban sprawl by keeping land permanently open; the most important quality of Green Belts is their openness.

**Green infrastructure:** A network of high-quality green and blue spaces and other environmental features. It includes parks, open spaces, playing fields, woodlands, wetlands, grasslands, river and canal corridors allotments and private gardens. It can



provide many social, economic and environmental benefits close to where people live and work including:

- space and habitat for wildlife with access to nature for people;
- places for outdoor relaxation and play;
- climate change adaptation (for example flood alleviation and cooling urban heat islands);
- environmental education;
- local food production (in allotments, gardens and through agriculture); and
- improved health and well-being (lowering stress levels and providing opportunities for exercise).

**Green waste:** Compostable garden waste.

**Groundwater Source Protection Zones (GPZ):** Geographical areas, defined by the Environment Agency, used to protect sources of groundwater abstraction.

**Habitats Regulation Assessment (HRA):** Statutory requirement for Planning Authorities to assess the potential effects of land-use plans on designated European Sites in Great Britain. The Habitats Regulations Assessment is intended to assess the potential effects of a development plan on one or more European Sites (collectively termed 'Natura 2000' sites). The Natura 2000 sites comprise Special Protection Areas (SPAs) and Special Areas of Conservation (SACs). SPAs are classified under the European Council Directive on the conservation of wild birds (79/409/EEC; Birds Directive) for the protection of wild birds and their habitats (including particularly rare and vulnerable species listed in Annex 1 of the Birds Directive, and migratory species).

**Hazardous waste:** Waste that contains hazardous properties that may render it harmful to human health or the environment. Hazardous wastes are listed in the European Waste Catalogue (EWC).

**Health and Safety Executive (HSE):** The national independent watchdog for work-related health, safety and illness.

**Heavy goods vehicles (HGV):** A vehicle that is over 3,500kg unladen weight and used for carrying goods.

**Hectare (Ha):** 10,000 square metres

**Highways Authority:** The organisation responsible for the administration of public roads.

**Household waste:** Waste arising from domestic property which has been produced solely from the purposes of living, plus waste collected as litter from roads and other public places.

**Hydrocarbons:** Hydrocarbon comprising petroleum (oil and gas natural liquids) and gas are fossil fuels that occur concentrated in nature as economic accumulations trapped in structures and reservoir rocks beneath the earth surface. They are principally valued as a source of energy.

**Incinerator Bottom Ash (IBA):** The coarse residue left on the grate of waste incinerators.

**Inert waste:** Waste that does not undergo any significant physical, chemical or biological changes.

**Landbank:** A measure of the stock of planning permissions in an area, showing the amount of un-exploited mineral, with planning permissions, and how long those supplies will last at the locally apportioned rate of supply.

**Landscape character:** A combination of factors such as topography, vegetation pattern, land use and cultural associations that combine to create a distinct, recognisable character.

**Land-won aggregates / minerals:** Mineral/aggregate excavated from the land.

**Landfill:** The deposit of waste into voids in the ground.

**Leachate:** Water which seeps through a landfill site, extracting substances from the deposited waste to form a pollutant.

**Listed Buildings and Sites:** Buildings and sites protected under the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990.

**Local Aggregate Assessment (LAA):** The National Planning Policy Framework requires all Mineral Planning Authorities to prepare an annual LAA. LAAs are to be based on a rolling average of 10 years sales data and other relevant local information, and an assessment of all supply options. The LAA establishes the provision to be made for aggregate supply in Mineral Local Plans.

**Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP):** In England, local enterprise partnerships (LEPs) are voluntary partnerships between local authorities and businesses set up in 2011 by the Department for Business, Innovation and Skills to help determine local economic priorities and lead economic growth and job creation within the local area. Central and Eastern Berkshire is located within the Thames Valley Berkshire Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP) area.

**Local requirement:** A requirement (for mineral) within the Plan area or within a neighbouring authority area.

**Local Wildlife Site (LWS):** LWSs are wildlife-rich sites selected for their local nature conservation value. They vary in shape and size and can contain important, distinctive and threatened habitats and species.

**Low carbon technologies:** These are a range of technologies developed to specifically reduce the amount of carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) released into the atmosphere.

**Managed Aggregate Supply System (MASS):** A system to ensure a steady and adequate supply of aggregate mineral, to handle the significant geographical imbalances in the occurrence of suitable natural aggregate resources, and the areas where they are most needed. It requires mineral planning authorities which have adequate resources of aggregates to make an appropriate contribution to national as well as local supply, while giving due allowance for the need to control any environmental damage to an acceptable level. It also ensures that areas with smaller amounts of aggregate make some contribution towards meeting local and national need where that can be done sustainably.

**Material considerations:** A matter that should be taken into account in deciding a planning application or on an appeal against a planning decision. Material considerations can include (but are not limited to); overlooking/loss of privacy, loss of light or overshadowing, parking, highway safety, etc. Issues such as loss of view, or negative effect on the value of properties are not material considerations.

**Materials recovery facility (MRF):** A facility where elements of the waste stream are mechanically or manually separated before recycling and/or are bulked, crushed, baled and stored for reprocessing, either on the same site or at a material reprocessing plant.

**Methane:** The main constituent of natural gas (a fossil fuel). It is found in naturally occurring gas field deposits within the ground but can also be harvested as a by-product of anaerobic decomposition of organic materials by bacteria. Methane is

used as fuel to generate heat and power, and when released into the atmosphere acts as a powerful greenhouse gas and is much more potent than carbon dioxide.

**Ministry for Housing, Communities and Local Government (MHCLG):** The Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government's (formerly the Department for Communities and Local Government) job is to create great places to live and work, and to give more power to local people to shape what happens in their area.

**Million tonnes (mt):** Acronym.

**Million tonnes per annum (mtpa):** Acronym.

**Mineral:** Limited and finite natural resources which can only be extracted where they are found geologically.

**Minerals and Waste Consultation Area (MWCA):** An area identified to ensure consultation between the planning authorities before certain non-mineral or waste planning applications made within the area are determined.

**Minerals and Waste Safeguarding Area (MWSA):** A Minerals Safeguarding Area (see MSA) which also includes minerals and waste safeguarded sites.

**Mineral resources:** Mineral aggregates and hydrocarbons, which naturally occur in geological deposits in the earth.

**Mineral Planning Authority:** The local planning authorities responsible for minerals planning. In the Plan area, The Royal Borough of Windsor and Maidenhead, Bracknell Forest Council, Reading Borough Council, and Wokingham Borough Council are minerals planning authorities.

**Mineral Safeguarding Area (MSA):** The MSA is defined by minerals planning authorities. They include viable resources of aggregates and are defined so that proven resources of aggregates are not sterilised by non-mineral development. The MSA does not provide a presumption for these resources to be worked.

**Migration:** This is the process by which negative or harmful effects caused by a development are prevented or lessened by incorporating countermeasures into the design or operation.

**Mitigation hierarchy:** The principle that environmental harm resulting from a development should be avoided (through locating development where there will be less harmful impacts), adequately mitigated, or, as a last resort, compensated for.

**Mitigation measures:** Measures that reduce or minimise impacts.

**Monitoring:** Minerals and waste developments are monitored to ensure that they comply with the policies of the Plan and planning conditions attached to their permissions. The Plan will also be subject to monitoring.

**Monitoring Indicator:** This is the aspect of the development that will be monitored in order to detect any deviation from what is either expected of the development or acceptable.

**Monitoring Trigger:** The threshold that, once passed, signifies there is an issue with the relevant policy in its current form and may require review.

**Municipal Solid Waste (MSW):** Solid waste collected by waste collection authorities, predominantly household waste.

**National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF):** Published in March 2012 and subsequently updated in 2018 and 2019, the NPPF sets out the Government's planning policies for England and how these are expected to be applied.

**Natural Capital:** The world's stock of natural resources, which includes geology, soils, air, water and all living organisms. Some natural capital assets provide people with free goods and services, often referred to as ecosystem services.

**Natural England:** Public body tasked with the conservation and improvement of the natural environment. Natural England designates Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty and National Parks, manages National Nature Reserves and notifies Sites of Special Scientific Interest.

**Non-hazardous waste landfill:** One of the three classifications of landfills made by the Landfill Directive, taking non-hazardous waste.

**Non-hazardous waste:** Waste permitted for disposal at a non-hazardous landfill. It is not inert or hazardous and includes the majority of household and commercial wastes.

**Oil:** A hydrocarbon (see 'Hydrocarbons'). Oil is a non-renewable resource.

**Oil and gas:** A hydrocarbon (see 'Hydrocarbons'). Oil and gas are non-renewable resources.

**Open windrow composting:** Involves the raw material (usually green and/or garden waste and cardboard) being arranged outdoors in long narrow piles on a hard and preferably impermeable surface. The windrows are mixed and turned regularly for aeration, by hand or mechanically.

**Other locally recognised assets:** In relation to Policy DM7 (Conserving the Historic Environment) other locally recognised assets are non-designated assets which, although do not have any statutory protection, are recognised locally as making a significant and positive contribution to local historic knowledge, character and features.

**Petroleum Exploration and Development Licence (PEDL):** A PEDL allows a company to pursue a range of oil and gas exploration activities, subject to necessary drilling/development consents and planning permission.

**Planning application:** Operators proposing a new minerals or waste development need to apply for permission from the relevant planning authority in order to be allowed carry out their operations.

**Planning permission:** Once planning applications have been reviewed by the relevant planning authority, permission may be granted (i.e. consent for the proposed development is given). Permissions may have certain conditions or legal agreements attached which allow development as long as the operator adheres to these.

**Policies Map:** A map on an Ordnance Survey base showing spatial application of appropriate policies from the Development Plan.

**Preparing for re-use:** Checking, cleaning or repairing recovery operations, by which products or components of products that would have become waste are prepared so that they can be re-used without any other pre-processing. While re-use is a part of the waste hierarchy, re-use operations are not generally considered waste management and may not require a location appropriate for waste management facilities.

**Previously developed land:** Land which is or was occupied by a permanent structure, including the curtilage of the developed land (although it should not be assumed that the whole of the curtilage should be developed) and any associated fixed surface infrastructure. This excludes: land that is or was last occupied by agricultural or forestry buildings; land that has been developed for mineral extraction or waste disposal by landfill, where provision for restoration has been made through development management procedures; land in built-up areas such as residential

gardens, parks, recreation grounds and allotments; and land that was previously developed but where the remains of the permanent structure or fixed surface structure have blended into the landscape.

**Pre-application discussions:** Engagement / discussions between applicants (and their agents) with the relevant minerals and waste planning authority prior to the submission of a formal application.

**Production:** Obtaining useful end products from minerals or waste material which may include the extraction of sand and gravel, producing recycled and secondary aggregate, extraction of oil and gas and the generation of energy from waste.

**Prior Extraction:** The removal of a mineral before a development begins construction on the same site.

**Pyrolysis:** Thermal decomposition at high temperatures taking place in an inert atmosphere.

**Quarry:** These are open voids in the ground from which minerals resources are extracted.

**Rail depot:** A railway facility where trains regularly stop to load or unload passengers or freight (goods). It generally consists of a platform and building next to the tracks providing related services.

**Ramsar Sites (Wetlands of International Importance):** Sites of international importance for waterfowl protected under the Ramsar Convention of the Conservation of Wetlands of International Importance, ratified by the UK Government in 1976.

**Recyclate:** A raw material that is sent to and processed in a waste recycling plant or materials recovery facility which will be used to form new products.

**Re-use:** Any operation by which products or components that are not waste are used again for either the same purpose for which they were conceived or other uses. While re-use is a part of the waste hierarchy, re-use operations are not generally considered waste management and may not require a location appropriate for waste management facilities.

**Recovery:** Any operation, the principal result of which, is waste serving a useful purpose by replacing other materials which would otherwise have been used to fulfil

a particular function, or waste being prepared to fulfil that function, in the plant or in the wider economy.

**Recycled aggregates:** Products manufactured from recyclables or the by-products of recovery and treatment processes, e.g. recycled concrete aggregates from CD&E waste.

**Recycling:** The series of activities by which discarded materials are collected, sorted, processed and converted into raw materials and used in the production of new products. Any recovery operation by which waste materials are reprocessed into products, materials or substances whether for the original or other purposes. It includes the reprocessing of organic material but does not include energy recovery and the reprocessing into materials that are to be used as fuels or for backfilling operations.

**Regeneration:** Investment in capital in the review of urban area by improving what is there or clearing it away and restoring.

**Renewable energy:** Energy which comes from natural resources such as sunlight, wind, rain, tides and geothermal heat, which are naturally replenished.

**Residues:** Material remaining after a process has been undertaken e.g. waste processing can involve incineration which leaves residues of bottom ash and fly ash. See 'Incinerator Bottom Ash'.

**Restoration:** The process of returning a site to its former use or restoring it to a condition that will support an agreed after-use, such as agriculture or forestry.

**Reverse logistics:** Involves reducing vehicle movements by load bulking when transferring minerals and waste, for example, ensuring a HGV always enters and exits a site with a full load.

**Rights of Way (RoW):** Paths which the public have a legally protected right to use.

**Routeing agreement:** An agreement to require that vehicles be routed so as to avoid certain roads, possibly at all times or possibly at certain times of day e.g. to avoid conflict with peak hour traffic and/or arrivals and departures at school opening and closing times.

**Safeguarding:** The method of protecting needed facilities or mineral resources and of preventing inappropriate development from affecting it. Usually, where sites are



threatened, the course of action would be to object to the proposal or negotiate an acceptable resolution.

**Safeguarded site:** Safeguarding protects minerals and waste sites from development pressures and inappropriate encroachment from nearby developments, preventing the unnecessary sterilisation of their associated resources and infrastructure.

**Sand and gravel sales:** Sales of sand and gravel from sites (for the purposes of monitoring these are sales from sites within the Plan area).

**Scheduled Ancient Monument:** Nationally important archaeological sites included in the Schedule of Ancient Monuments maintained by the Secretary of State under the Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act 1979.

**Secondary aggregate:** Materials that do not meet primary aggregate (e.g. sand/gravel and crushed rock) specifications but which can be used instead of them. Secondary aggregates are by-products of other processes, including the production of primary aggregates.

**South East England Aggregate Working Party (SEEAWP):** Aggregate working parties provide technical advice about the supply and demand for aggregates (including sand, gravel and crushed rock) to the mineral planning authorities for the area and to inform the Secretary of State for Communities and Local Government. The SEEAWP is formed of the mineral planning authorities in the south east and relevant industry representatives.

**Sensitive Human Receptors:** Locations where people live, sleep, work or visit that may be sensitive to the impact of minerals and waste activity on health, well-being and quality of life. Examples include houses, hospitals and schools.

**Sewage sludge:** Once the liquid component of sewage has been treated, a residual semi-solid 'sludge' is left which requires further treatment. The sludge can be digested by anaerobic bacteria to produce fertiliser which can then be used in agriculture.

**Sequential test:** This is a test employed by the Planning Authority to ensure new development takes place in the areas with the lowest risk of flooding. This approach means that development will not be allowed or allocated in any areas where there is another area at a lower flood risk (and is appropriate for that development). As statutory consultees, the Environment Agency will inform any decisions on planning applications in relation to flooding.

**Sharp sand and gravel:** A coarse sand and gravel suitable for use in making concrete.

**Site allocations:** Specific sites identified for minerals and waste activities in the Plan where there are viable opportunities, have the support of landowners and are likely to be acceptable in planning terms.

**Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI):** A national designation for an area of special interest because of its flora, fauna, or geological or physiographical features, selected by Natural England and notified under Section 28 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981.

**Sludge:** Sludge originates from the process of treatment of waste water.

**Soft sand:** Fine sand suitable for use in such products as mortar, asphalt and plaster.

**Source Protection Zone (SPZ):** Geographical areas defined by the Environment Agency and used to protect sources of groundwater abstraction.

**South East Waste Planning Advisory Group (SEWPAG):** SEWPAG is the grouping of waste planning officers and advisors which exists to help waste planning authorities in the area to effectively fulfil the Duty to Cooperate on strategic issues enshrined in the Localism Act, and specifically to give effect to the Government's stated intention to replace the responsibilities of the former Regional Technical Advisory Bodies.

**Spatial Strategy:** Outlines the approach that will be taken through the Central and Eastern Berkshire – Joint Minerals & Waste Plan to critical minerals and waste issues. It sets the context for the Plan's policies.

**Special Area of Conservation (SAC):** Areas which have been given special protection under the European Union's Habitats Directive. They provide increased protection to a variety of wild animals, plants and habitats and are a vital part of global efforts to conserve the world's biodiversity.

**Special Protection Area (SPA):** An area of importance for the habitats of certain rare or vulnerable categories of birds or for regularly occurring migratory bird species, required to be designated for protection by member states under the European Community Directive on the Conservation of Wild Birds.

**Specific local requirement:** In relation to Policy M4 (Locations for sand and gravel extraction) a specific local requirement relates to a minerals development which will be dedicated to serving a specific need, as opposed to contributing to strategic capacity. This may include for use in local projects which will involve mineral extraction and then its direct use in the construction phase of the project.

**Statement of Community Involvement (SCI):** A document which sets out the standards the Planning Authority intends to achieve when involving the community in preparing Local Development Documents, or when making a significant development control decision. It also sets out how the Authority intends to achieve these standards.

**Statutory consultee:** These are organisations and public bodies who are required to be consulted concerning specific issues relating to planning applications and help inform any decision made by the planning authority.

**‘Stepping Stones’:** Pockets of habitat that, while not necessarily connected, facilitate the movement of species across otherwise inhospitable landscapes.

**Sterilisation:** When a change of use, or the development, of land prevents possible mineral exploitation in the foreseeable future.

**Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA):** A system of incorporating environmental considerations into policies, plans, programmes and part of European Union Policy. It is intended to highlight environmental issues during decision-making about strategic documents such as plans, programmes and strategies. The SEA identifies the significant environmental effects that are likely to result from implementing the plan or alternative approaches to the plan.

**Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA):** An assessment of the potential flood risk such as from groundwater and fluvial floods.

**Strategic Road Network:** The SRN is made up of motorways and trunk roads, the most significant ‘A’ roads. The SRN is managed by Highways England. All other roads in England are managed by local and regional authorities.

**Subsidence:** Subsidence is the motion of a surface as it shifts downward (in relation to Policy DM9 Protecting Health, Safety and Amenity). This may cause uneven settlement leading to subsidence at the surface.

**Sustainability Appraisal (SA):** In United Kingdom planning law, an appraisal of the economic, environmental, and social effects of a plan from the outset of the

preparation process, to allow decisions that are compatible with sustainable development.

**Sustainable development:** Sustainable development refers to a mode of human development in which resource use aims to meet human needs while ensuring the sustainability of natural systems and the environment, so that these needs can be met not only in the present, but also for generations to come.

**Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS):** These are urban design concepts which are adopted to deal with increased surface water in urban areas by mimicking the normal water cycle in natural landscapes. This is opposed to more traditional methods which just involved re-routing surface water to watercourses. Techniques utilised in SuDS include facilitating increased water infiltration into the earth as well as increased evaporation of surface water and transpiration from vegetation (collectively called evapotranspiration) to decrease the amount of surface water run-off.

**Thermal treatment:** Incineration and other high-temperature waste-treatment systems.

**Tonnes per annum (tpa):** Acronym.

**Townscape:** The appearance of a town or city; an urban scene.

**Treatment:** This is a broad term which refers to recovery or disposal operations, including preparation prior to recovery or disposal. This includes the physical, thermal, chemical or biological processes, including sorting (e.g. waste transfer), that change the characteristics of the waste in order to reduce its volumes or hazardous nature, facilitate its handling or enhance recovery.

**Urban areas:** An area characterised by higher population density and vast human features in comparison to areas surrounding it. Urban areas may be cities, towns or conurbations.

**Use Classes:** The Town and Country Planning (Use Classes) Order 1987 (as amended) puts uses of land and buildings into various categories known as Use Classes. This includes B1 (Business), B2 (General Industrial) and B8 (Storage or Distribution).

**Visual impact:** The perceived negative effect that the appearance of minerals and waste developments can have on nearby communities.

**Void capacity:** Available capacity for waste at a landfill/ land raising site.

**Waste arisings:** Waste generated within a specified area.

**Waste Hierarchy:** The aim of the waste hierarchy is to extract the maximum practical benefits from products and to generate the minimum amount of waste. The revised Waste Framework Directive introduces a changed hierarchy of options for managing waste. It gives top priority to preventing waste. When waste is created, it gives priority to preparing it for re-use, followed by recycling, then other recovery such as energy recovery, and finally disposal (for example landfill).

**Waste Planning Authority (WPA):** The local planning authorities responsible for waste planning. In the Plan area, The Royal Borough of Windsor and Maidenhead, Bracknell Forest Council, Reading Borough Council, and Wokingham Borough Council are waste planning authorities.

**Waste Transfer Station (WTS):** A location where waste can be temporarily stored, separated and bulked after being dropped off by domestic waste-collection lorries and before being carried off by larger vehicles for subsequent treatment or ultimate disposal.

**Waste Water Treatment Works (WWTW):** A facility where sewage volumes are reduced by de-watering and aerobic and anaerobic biological treatment.

**Wharf:** A landing place or pier where ships or barges may tie up and load or unload.

**Zero waste:** A term adopted to describe a culture in which all waste is seen as a resource having a value.

A summary of this document can be made available in large print, in Braille or audio cassette. Copies in other languages may also be obtained. Please contact Hampshire Services by email [berks.consult@hants.gov.uk](mailto:berks.consult@hants.gov.uk) or by calling 0370 779 5634